JUNE 1978

(Bla

VOLUME 3, Number 6

\$2.00 in USA \$2.40 in CANADA

the small systems journal



## **READY for BUSINESS**

We've got it all together-the cost effectiveness and reliability of our 6800 computer system with a high capacity 1.2 megabyte floppy disk system. . . PLUS-an outstanding new DOS and file management system.



## **1 MEGABYTE DISK SYSTEM**

DMAF1 introduces a new level of capability to small computer systems. This disk system features two standard size floppy disk drives using the new double sided disk and two heads per drive. Usable storage space of over 600 kilobytes per drive, giving a total of over 1.0 megabyte of storage on line at all times. Ideal for small business applications, or for personal "super" systems.

## DMA CONTROLLER

The controller occupies one main memory slot in an SS-50 bus and uses the Motorola MC-6844 DMA controller. The combination of a DMA type controller and double sided disks give the system speed of data transfer unobtainable with smaller drives.

## OPERATING SYSTEM

To compliment this outstanding hardware we are supplying equally superior software. The disk operating system and file management system is called FLEX. It is one of the most flexible and complete DOS's available for small systems, but just as important; it is easy to use. No one can match the variety of compatible

peripherals offered by Southwest Technical Products for the SS-50 bus and the 6800 computer system. Now more than ever there is no reason to settle for less.

DMAF1 Disk System (assembled)	\$2,095.00
DMAF1 Disk System (kit)	\$2,000.00
68/2 Computer with 40K of memory (assembled)	\$1,195.00



SOUTHWEST TECHNICAL PRODUCTS CORPORATION 219 W. RHAPSODY SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS 78216



Model Z-2 Up to 512K of RAM/ROM

Model Z-20 One or two disks Up to 512K of RAM/ROM Up to 184K of disk Dual disk Up to 512K of RAM/ROM Up to 184K of disk

## Fill your computer needs with the industry's most professional microcomputers

## #1 IN RELIABILITY

When you choose Cromemco you get not only the industry's finest microcomputers but also the industry's widest microcomputer selection.

What's more, you get a computer from the manufacturer that computer dealers rate #1 in product reliability.\*

Your range of choice includes our advanced System Three with up to four 8" disk drives. Or choose from the System Two and Z-2D with 5" drives. Then for ROM-based work there's the Z2. Each of these computers further offers up to ½ megabyte of RAM (or ROM).

We say these are the industry's most professional microcomputers because they have outstanding features like these:

 Z-80A microprocessor — operates at 250 nano second cycle time — nearly twice the speed of most others.

\*Rated in The 1977 Computer Store Survey by Image Resources, Westlake Village, CA.

## Up to 512 kilobytes of RAM and 1 megabyte of disk storage



System Three Two to four disks Up to 512K of RAM/ROM Up to 1 megabyte of disk

- 21 card slots to allow for unparalleled system expansion using industry-standard S-100 cards.
- S-100 bus don't overlook how important this is. It has the industry's widest support and Cromemco has professionally implemented -it in a fully-shielded design.

- Cromemco card support of more than a dozen circuit cards for process control, business systems, and data acquisition including cards for A-D and D-A conversion, for interfacing daisywheel or dot-matrix printers, even a card for programming PROMs.
- The industry's most professional software support, including FOR-TRAN IV, 16K Disk-Extended BASIC, Z-80 Macro Assembler, Cromemco Multi-User Operating System — and more coming.
- Rugged, professional all-metal construction for rack (or bench or floor cabinet) mounting. Cabinets available.

## FOR TODAY AND TOMORROW

Cromemco computers will meet your needs now and in the future because of their unquestioned technical leadership, professionalism and enormous expandability.

See them today at your dealer. There's no substitute for getting the best.





## SEE YOUR LOCAL DEALER

Reno, NY 89502 BYTE SHOP OF RENO 4104 Kietzlus Lane (702) 826-8080

Buffalo, NY 14150 COMPUTERLAND OF BUFFALD 1612 Nigers Falls Bankrand (716) 836-8513

\* Ruffale, NY 14226 CORSON COMPUTER CORP., INC. 3834 Main Street (716) 833-0662

Hamis, NY 11423 SYNCHIG SOUND ENTERPRISES 193-25 Janaics Avanue (212) 468-7067

Ishaca, NY 14838 COMPUTERLAND OF ITHACA 225 Elmira Raad (607) 277-4888

New York City, NY 10016 BYTE SHOP EAST 130 E. 40th Street (212) 889-4204

Rachester, NY 14609 COMPUTER HOUSE, INC 721 Atlantic Avenue (716) 654-9238

Cincinnati, 0H 45405 DATA DOMAIN OF CINCINNATE 7896 Cameron Road (Madiera) (\$13) 561-6733

Devtee, CH 45409 DATA DOMAIN OF DAYTON 1932 Brown Street (513) 223-2348

Kent, OH 44240 OHIO MICRO SYSTEMS 233 South Water Screet (216) 678-5202

Oklahoma City, OK 73106 HIGH TECHNOLDGY 1611 Northwait 23rd Street (405) 522-8008

Beziersen, OR 97005 BYTE SHOP OF BEAVERTON 3482 S.W. Codur Hills Bealevard (503) 644-2587

Lighter, OR 97401 REAL DREGON COMPLITER CO. 205 West Tenth Street, P.D. Box 52 (503) 464-1040

Huntington Valley, PA 19005 MARKETLINE SYSTEMS, INC. 2337 Philmont Avenue (215) 947-6670

King of Prussia, PA 13406 CCMPUTER MART OF PENMSYLVANIA S50 Dr KAD Pilic (Raute 202) (213) 265-2580

Tuslatin, OR 97062 CREATIVE SYSTEMS 8101 S.W. Nyberg Read (503) 638-8406

Pittsburgh, PA 15237 ELECTRONICS PLACE 7250 McNight Road

Warwick, BI 02886 COMPLITER POWER, INC. 1800 Peti Stand (401) 738-4477

Columbia, SC 29205 BYTE SHOP OF COLUMBIA 2018 Group Street (803) 777-7826

Nashville, YN 37206 COMPUTER WORLD \$25 Main Street (513) 244-6094

Nashville, TN 37211 SURYA CORPORATION 5735 Nolempille Raad (615) 834-3638

Austin, TX 78731 COMPUTERS'N THINGS 7825 Naneuck Orive (\$12) 453-5970

Dallas, TX 75243

Meusian, TX 77098 THE MOS 1853 Richmond Avenue (713) 527-8008

Hentline, TX 77005 ELECTROTEX 2300 Richmend Avenue (713) 526-6934

Richardinu, TX 75000 THE MICRO STORE 634 South Central Expre (214) 231-1096

Corpus Christi, TX 78611 MICRO SYSTEMS SERVICES, INC. 5301 Evolute, Space H – P.O. Bon 6315 [\$12] 855-4516

211 Keyston Paris, 33933 North Central (214) 234-3412

Hauston, 72, 77057 COMPUTERLAND OF S.W. HOUSTON 6439 Wetcheimer (713) 977-0909

Housinn, TX 77036 INTERACTIVE COMPUTERS 7646-1/2 Dishwood, P.O. Ren 36384 [713] 977-7037

Prevo, UT 84601 THE COMPUTER WORKS 735 South State Street, P.O. Ros N (801) 373-7522

d

Columnin, OH 43201 MIDWESTERN DIGITAL ELECTRONICS 80 West Lane Avenue, Suite 13 (614) 294-2991

Muyfield Heights, OH 44134 COMPUTERLAND OF CLEVELAND EAST 1288 Som Center Road (216) 461-1200

De Witt, NY 13214 COMPLITER ENTERPRISES 3470 Erle Bankevard East (315) 446-1254

Alexandria, VA 22384 COMPUTERS PLUS, INC. 678 S. Pickati Street (703) 751-3636

McLean, VA 22101 COMPUTER SYSTEMS STORE 1984 Chain Bridge Road (703) 821-833

Bellingham, WA 38225 THE FACIFIC COMPUTER STORE 410 W. Champion Street (604) 438-3282

Seattle, WA 00315 THE RETAIL COMPUTER STORE 410 N.E. 72nd Street (206) 524-4101

Madison, WI 53711 THE MADISON COMPUTER STORE 1863 Monthe Street (608) 255-5552

Milwaukau, WI 53205 MilwAUKEE COMPUTER STORE 4718 Was Narth, Avenue (414) 445-4280

Appleton, WI 54811 SOUND WORLD, INC 3015 W, Wiscomin Av (414) 734-7698

Racine, WI \$3405 COLORTRON TV 2111 Lathrop Aven (414) 637-2003

Carnegie, Vict. Australia SONTROM INSTRUMENTS 17 Arawarta Struet SGR4358

. INTERNATIONAL

Promises Hills, N.S.W. 2120 Australia DYANETHER PTV, LTD, 425 East Promises Hills Road 848-9055

Creyden, Vict., Autoralia, 3136 COMPLITER ART & EDUCATION

Pratuan, Victoria, Australia, 3181 GEMINI MICRO COMPUTERS

A. 2401 Fishamend, A KREBS GES. M.B.H. Halaburger Strate 34 022326818223

Calgary, Alberta, Canada ROBO-TRONICS 509-16 Avenue N.W. (403) 282-9496

Memorial, Geolog, Can. Hill 3CD FUTUR BYTE, NG. 1191 Phillips Square (\$14) 861-3120

Tornese, Ont., Gan. M4G 385 COMPLITER MART, LTD. 1543 Bayview Avenue (416) 484-5708

Teronis, Ont., Can. MSY 121 TRINTRONICS, LTD. 186 Queen Street Wrst (416) 598-0260

Calgary, Altz., Can. T2T 479 THE COMPUTER SHOP 3515 Eighteenth Street, S.W. (403) 243-0301

Little Panion, Huntington Gambs., England PE19 4NJ CDMART LIMITED 24A Market Square D480-215-003

Paris 75017, France COMPUTER BOUTIQUE 149 Avenue de Wagram

Chiyoda-Ky, Tokyo 101, Japan BYTE SHOF SOCOSt 1-5-6 Socohanda 03 253-1984

Kashiwa City Chiha M. 277, Japan BELLKEY TEC. (NC. 3-9,2-Cheme Kaga

Tokyo 106, Japan IEE CORPORATION 433, 3-Chame, Reported, Minatoka (03) SRS-2333

10052 Stackbalm 29, Sweden DATORISERING KONSULT AB

Hitrup 4400, Mussiar, W. Germany BASIS MICROCOMPUTER VENTRIEB

2000 Wedel, Hestein, W. Germany DIGITRONIC COMPUTERSYSTEME Bit Day Departments 3-5 04103-7393

Circle 80 on inquiry card.

Mexico 18, D.F. Mexico INTELEX, S.A. P.A. De Los Santos 70 (903) \$16-9970

4053 Basi, Swiszerland EUREX, INC. Beinwiller Str. 13 DE1-357069

8003 Zurich, Switzerla COMICRO AG Badeternitrane 281

Teronto, Ont., Can. M4R 1A1 FIRST CANADIAN COMPLITER STORE 44 Editor Avenue West (416) 482-8080

West Parth, 6005, W. Aust''s AUSTRALIAN COMPUTER PRODUCTS 1300 Hay Street (09) 322-6497

Anchorage, AK 99501 ALASICA DIVERSIFIED DIGITAL 1700 West House Avenue (907) 277-6312

Humbylle, AL 35805 COMPUTERLAND OF HUNYSVILLE 3020 Linhurday Diter, N.W. (205) 539-1200

Little Rest, AR 72206 COMPLICEN PRODUCTS UNLIMITED 2412 Secuti Broadway (503) 371-0449

Phoenix, AZ 83029 BYTE SHOP PHOENIX 12654 Netth 28th Drive (601) \$41-1300

Phaemin, A2 85021 COMPUTER RESEARCH CORP. 2225 W. Alta, Vinus Road - No. 6 (802) 945-8719

Photein, AZ 55029 COMPLITER WORLD 2230 West Larlupur (602) 943-8925

Phoenix, AZ 85281 BYTE SHOPS OF ARIZONA 24 West Convelhers (602] 967-1421

TUCION, AZ 85716 BYTE SHOP TUCSON 2612 East Broadway

Berkeley, CA 94703 BYTE SHOP OF BERKELEY 1554 University Avenue (415) 843-6366

Carson, CA 90746 SURSHIRE COMPUTER COMPANY 20730 South Lapproved Avenue [213] 327-2118

Clime Heights, CA 95610 BYTE SHOP SACRAMENTO 6041 Greenback Lane (916) 961-BYTE

El Cerrisu, CA 34530 COMPUTERLAND EL CERRITO 11074 Sun 74ble Avenue (415) 333-5010

\* Foomain Valley, CA 92705 ADVENTURSE IN COMPUTING 8756 Warner Asonon (714) 848-8385

Frema, CA 93703 BYTE SHOP OF FRESHO 1139 E. McKinley Avenue (209) 485-2417

Hayward, CA 94543 COMPUTERLAND OF HAYWARD 22634 Faethill Boolevard (415) 538-8080

Huntington Bach, CA 92647 ALGORITHM PERSONAL COMPUTERS 361 Rhise Drive (714) 751-8080

Indeweed, CA 90302 COMPUTERLAND OF W. LOS ANGELES 6540 La Cenega Boulevard (213) 716-6080

Lawndale, CA 92060 BYTE SHOP OF LAWNDALE 6508 Nawtherne Beulevard (213) 371-3421

Loomin, CA 95650 RINGMONT ENTERPRISES, INC. 9900 Ring Road (916) Bid-8189

Las Angeles, CA 90825 AMERICAN RECORDER COMPANY 1655 Sawtolle B (213) 477-2063

Menia Park, CA 94025 COMPUTADATA PROCESSING SERVICE 7225 Sharen Road - No. 224 (415) 69240125

Mission Vies, CA 92639 COMPUTERLAND SADDLEBACK VLY 24001 Via Fabricante - No. 904 (714) 170-8131

Mountain View, CA 94040 BYTE OF MT. VIEW 1063 W. El Camino Real (413) 969-5464

Grange, CA 92667 COMPUTER MART 633-B West Katella Bo (714) 633-3223

Pale Alte, CA 94306 BYTE SHOP PALO ALTO 2227 El Cantino Real (415) 327-8060

Pale Alter, CA \$4301 MICROTECH EXPORTS 873 Camper Street (415) 328-1713

Painterne, CA 95103 BYTE SHOP PASADENA 496 Septh Lake Avenue (213) 684-3211

Sattamento, CA 95816 MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS SYS 2327 Callal Avenue (916) 432-4944

Sen Diego, CA 97211 COMPUTERLAND OF SAN DIEGO 4203 Category Street (714) 560-9812

San Diego, CA 92111 THE COMPUTER CENTER (205 Roman Road (714) 202-5302

San Francisco, CA 94118 THE NETWORK: 493 Third Avenue - Ho. 8 (415) 221-1112

San Francisca, CA 94103 THE COMPUTER STORE OF S.F. 1093 Mission Street (415) 431-0640 San Francisco, CA 94105 COMPUTERLAND OF S.P. 117 Froment Street

2

BYTE June 1978

San Jose, CA 25124 BYTE SHOP #3 of SAN JOSE 2626 Union Avenue (408) 377-4685

Sas Joie, EA 95123 THE COMPLITER ROOM 124-H Blossen Hill Road (408) 226-8383 San Jose, CA 95132 PLANE DATA WORKS 3584 Minto Court (408) 257-6566

San Mateu, CA 94483 COMPUTER TERMIN, 309 S. San Mateu Drive (415) 347-9894

Santa Ana, CA 92705 ADVANCED MICKOCOMPUTER PROD. 1301-8 East Edings (714) 558-8813

Santa Clara, CA 83051 THE BYTE SHOP OF SANTA CLARA 3400 EI Canino Roal (408) 249-4221

Santa Menica, CA 90401 THE COMPUTER STORE 820 Broadway (213) 451-0713

Sunnyvale, CA 54086 RECREATIONAL COMPLITER CENTER 1324 South Mary Avenue (408) 732-3106

Tentin, CA 92680 COMPUTERLAND OF TUSTIN 104 West First Street (714) 544-0542

Van Nays, CA 91411 COMPUTER COMPONENTS 5848 Sepatreds Baulerard

Walnut Criek, CA 94596 BYTE SHOP COMPUTERS OF DIABLO VL1 2039 N. Main Street (415) 933-6253

Englewood, CD 80110 EYTE SHOP OF ARAFAHO COUNTY 3463 South Asoma Street (303) 761-6123

Fairfold, CT 06430 COMPUTERLAND OF FAIRFIELD 2475 Black Rock Tarrophy (203) 374-2227

Winshor Locks, CT 06096 THE COMPUTER STORE 63 South Main Sarere (203) 627-0388

Neward, DE 19711 COMPUTERLAND OF NEW CASTLE CITY Astro Simpling Conter, Kirkward Highway (192) 734-9639

Ft. Lauderdate, Ft. 33313 COMPUTERS FOR YOU, INC. 3608 W. Broward Rvd. (305) 581-8945

FL. Laudierdale, FL. 33334 BYTE OF FT. LAUDERDALE TD44 E, Oakland Park Bivel. (305) 561-2283

FL Meyers, FL 33901 MICRO COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC. 12800 U.S. 41 South (813) 481-3376

Planation, PL 33317 COMPUTER AGE 1400 S.W. 70th Avenue (305) 791-0000

Tamps, FL 33609 MICRO COMPLITER SYSTEMS 144 S. Dale Mabry Avenue (813) 879-4225

Atlants, GA 30340 ATLANTA COMPUTER MART 3097-8 Bulant Highway (464) 455-0647

Marintes, GA 30060 EDUCATRUNAL DATA SERVICES 79 Oxford Road

Halley, Maul, HE 96708 CAPACITY, INC. P.O. Box A (808) 575-2930

\*Honstuhr, HI 48103 COMPACT COMPLITERS P.D. Baz 10096 (808) 373-2751

Kalkas, Oake, HI 96734 MICROCOMPUTER ENTERPRISES 1430 Mokukus Drive (906) 261-3281

Arlington Heights, IL 60004 COMPUTERLAND ARLINGTON HTS. 50 East Rund (313) 255 6488

Champealen, 11, 61820 BYTE SHOP CHAMPAIGN 1602 S. Nell Sover (217) 152-2323

Chicago, 1L 60632 BRONSON & BRATTON, INC. 5161 S. Millard Avenue (312) 735-6200

Lide, IL 60332 COMPUTER & CONTROL AFFILIATE 4315 Autor - No. 401 (312) 490-5221

Lomberd, IL 60148 MIDVEST MICROCOMPUTERS, INC. 708 South Microsoft (312) 495-9849

Napervelie, 11. 60540 ILLINE MICROCOMPLITERS 612 East Option Avenue (313) 420-8113

I n C

Niles, IL 60648 COMPUTERLAND HILES 9515 N. Milwauker Avenue (312) 967-1714

Oak Brook, IL 60523 MICRO FLAZA, INC 609 Enterprise Drive, Suite 201 (312) 832-6337

Oni, Lawe, (J. 4045) COMPUTERLAND OF DAK LAWN 10935 South Closes Avenue (312) 422-000

Rection, J. Conputer Systems IMPERIAL COMPUTER SYSTEMS 2105 - Zho Avenue (B15) 225-3200

Schummburg, IL 60195 DATA DOMAIN SCHAUMBURG 1612 Emi Algonquin Read (312) 397-8700

Bioomington, IN 43401 DATA DOMAIN 405 South College Aronus (\$12) 334-3607

For Wayne, IN 46805 DATA DOMAIN OF FORT WAYNE 2005 East State Realivant (219) 484-7611

Indianapolis, 14 46268 DATA DOMAIN OF INDIANAPOLIS 7027 Michigan Rauf (317) 251 J 139

West Lafayette, IN 47906 219 West Columni (117) 742-3951

Mission, KS 66202 COMPLITER CENTER S&IS Johnson Drive (\$13) 432-2003

Overland Park, RS 65306 PERSONAL CONTER CENTER, INC. 3819 W. Bith Super (913) 649-5943

Leningion, KY 40501 CATA DOMAIN OF LEXINGTON 306-1/2 Eaclid Avenue (606) 233-3346

outwille, KY 40322 DMPUTERLAND OF LOUISVILLE 10-5 Lynden Lane 502) 425-8308

Laularillo, KY 40220 DATA DOMAIN OF LOUISVILLE 2028 Huminger Love (\$02] 456-5262

Louinville, KY 40306 PRAGMATECH 2310 Mellwood Avenue (502) 895-1230

Burlington, MA 01803 THE COMPUTER STORE 120 Classifility Street (617) 272-8770

Callege Park, MD 20740 INTELLIGENT BUSINESS MACHINES 7338 Baldinstra, Arvenne, Sulie 200 (301) 779-7998

Pileevelle, MD 21208 MODULAR SYSTEMS, INC. 4005 Seven Mile Lann (301) 484-6322

Rockville, MD 20852 COMPLITER WORKSHOP 1776 East Jeffenson (301) 468-0463

Rackville, MD 20655 CDMPUTERLAND OF GAITHERSBURG 16065 Fizikitch Road, Route 355 (301) 949-7676

Silver Spring, MD 30901 C & M ENGINEERING, INC. 9315 Worth Avenue (301) 589-3779

Towner, MD 21204 COMPUTERS ETC 13-A Allegistory Avenue (301) 296-0520

Ann Aster, MI 48104 COMPUMART, INC 1250 North Main Street (313) 994-4445

Ann Arbor, MI 48104 THE COMPUTER STORE 310 Cast Washington (313) 995-7616

Ann Arbur, ME 48104 UNITED MICROSYSTEMS CORP. 2601 South State Street (313) 468-6806

Berlen Springe, MI 49103 THE ABACUS Reven No. 1, Box 113, Dilles Aven (616) 429-3034

Grand Rapide, MI 49508 (EPSAN, GROUP K 4706 Marvingide Drive, S.E. (616) 698-9037

Royal Que, MI 48073 COMPUTER MARY OF ROYAL OAK 1800 Wool 14 Mile Read (313) 576-0900

Edina, MN 55435 COMPUTER DEPOT, INC. 3515 West 70th Strevt (612) 937-5601

Chestorfield, MO 63017 COMPUTER SYSTEMS CTR ST. LOUIS 13461 Dilve Basicourd (314) 576-5020

Nahus, NH 63060 COMPUTERLAND OF NASHUA 419 America (603) \$89-5238

Hoboken, NJ 07030 HOBOKEN COMPUTER WORKS No. 20 Hulson Place (201) 420-1644

India, NJ GREDO COMPUTER MART OF NEW JERSEY 301 Route No. 27 (201) 283-0600

Martisowa, NJ 07960 COMPUTELAND OF MORILISTOWN 2 De Mart Scool (201) 539-4077

ODENOTES 'SYSTEM THREE' DEALER

orporate

2400 CHARLESTON RD., MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94043 . (415) 964-7400

Alinemetron, NM 87110 THE COMPUTER SHACK 3120 Sen Matrie, N.E. (505) 883-0262

Cromemc

Specialists in computers and peripherals

## In the Queue

## Foreground

14	A PROGRAMMABLE CHARACTER GENERATOR, Part 2: Software
	Software-Weinstein
28	A PROGRAMMABLE IC TESTER
	Test Equipment—Thorson
140	MORE MUSIC FOR THE 6502
	Software, Music-O'Haver
142	TALK TO ME: Add a Voice to Your Computer for \$35
	Speech Synthesis—Ciarcia
153	A THEATRICAL LIGHTING GRAPHICS PACKAGE
	Video Displays—Hemsath-Seawright-Ghent-Garrard
158	GRAPH: A SYSTEM FOR TELEVISION GRAPHICS: Part 2
	Software, Video Graphics-Webster-Young
166	AUDIO PROCESSING WITH A MICROPROCESSOR
	Real Time Applications-O'Haver

## Background

38	NATURAL LANGUAGE PROCESSING AND SMALL SYSTEMS
	Tutorial—Tennant
56	GIVE AN EAR TO YOUR COMPUTER: A Speech Recognition Primer
	Artificial Intelligence-Georgiou
112	THE HP-67 AND HP-97: Hewlett-Packard's Personal Computers
	Product Review—Pearce
138	NOTES ON TEACHING WITH MICROCOMPUTERS
	Education-Norton
174	A LOOK AT SHUGART'S NEW FIXED DISK DRIVE
	Product Description-Morgan

## Nucleus

4	In This BYTE	
6	Memory: The Growth of a Resource	
11	Letters	
94	BYTE's Bugs	
100	BYTE's Bits	
105	Ask BYTE	
106	Clubs, Newsletters	
109	Programming Quickies	
118	Book Reviews	
122	Languages Forum	
128	Technical Forum	
178	What's New?	
206	Unclassified Ads	
208	BOMB	
208	Reader Service	



BYTE is published monthly by BYTE Publications Inc, 70 Main St, Peterborough NH 03458. Address all mail except subscriptions to above address: phone (603) 924-7217. Address all editorial correspondence to the editor at the above address. Unacceptable manuscripts will be returned if accompanied by sufficient first class postage. Not responsible for lost manuscripts or photos. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE. Address all subscriptions, change of address, Form 3579, and fulfillment complaints to BYTE Subscriptions, PO Box 590, Martinsville NJ 08836. Second class postage paid at Peterborough NH 03458 and at additional mailing offices-USPS Publication No. 102410. Canadian second class registration No. 9321. Subscriptions are \$15 for one year, \$22 for two years, and \$39 for three years in the USA and its postsget paid at Peterborough NH 03458 and at additional mailing offices-USPS Publication request, \$25 for a one year subscription by surface mail worldwide. Air delivery to selected areas at additional rates available upon request. \$25 for a one year subscription by air delivery to Europe. Single copy price is \$2.00 in the USA and its possessions, \$2.40 in Canada and Mexico, \$3.60 in Europe, and \$4.00 elsewhere. Foreign subscriptions and seles should be remitted in United States funds. Printed in United States of America. Each separate contribution to this issue and the issue as a collective work copyright © 1978 by BYTE Publication Inc. All rights reserved.

NEW! Subscription WATS Line: (800) 258-5485

PUBLISHER Virginia Peschke Londner EDITOR IN CHIEF Carl T Helmers Jr PRODUCTION MANAGER Judith Havey ADVERTISING DIRECTOR Debra Boudrieau CIRCULATION MANAGER Gregory Spitzfaden Michael Galan EDITORS Blaise W Liffick Christopher P Morgan CO-OP EDITORS Raymond Cote Scott Morrow ASSISTANT PRODUCTION MANAGER Karen Gregory PRODUCTION EDITORS **David William Hayward** Nancy Salmon EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS Laura A Hansor Becky Liffick ADVERTISING Noreen Bardsley Patricia Clark PRODUCTION ASSISTANT Cheryl Hurd CIRCULATION ASSISTANTS Sarah Bauhan Pamela & Heaslip DEALER SALES Gionie F Boudrieau TRAFFIC MANAGERS Thomas Harvey Edmond C Kelly Jr ART Stephen Kruse Wai Chiu Li Dorothy Shamonsky Ellen Shamonsky RECEPTIONIST Jacqueline Earnshaw CLUBS AND NEWSLETTERS David Wozmak DRAFTING Douglas Glen Stephen Kruse Lynn Malo **Bill Morello** TYPOGRAPHY Goodway Graphics PHOTOGRAPHY Ed Crabtree PRINTING George Banta Company ASSOCIATES Walter Banks Steve Ciarcia **David Fylstra** Portia Isaacson BITS INC Dennis Bliem Janice Dolan Floyd W Rehling Medellin Stephens Jeremy Youst ADVERTISING SALES REPRESENTATIVES:

BUTE

Volume 3

June 1978

Number 6

ADVERTISING SALES REPRESENTATIVES EAST, MIDWEST Hajar Associates Inc 17 Durant St West Roxbury MA 02132 (617) 325-5380 100 W Chicago Ave Chicago IL 60610 (312) 337-8008

WEST, SOUTHWEST Buckley/Baris Associates Inc 912 South Barrington, Suite 202 Los Angeles CA 90049 (213) 826-4621

DISTRIBUTORS: EASTERN CANADA RS-322 Distribution Company 186 Queen St W, Suite 232 Toronto ONTARIO WESTERN CANADA Kitronic Ltd

26236 26th Av RR 5 Aldergrove BC VOX 1A0

## About the Cover:

Robert Tinney's cover painting this month was inspired by the article, A Theatrical Lighting Graphics Package by William Hemsath, James Seawright, Emmanuel Ghent and Mimi Garrard. While Cyrano soliloquizes, the technical director in the wings keeps track of the lights with the aid of an ingenious graphics system. For more information see page 153.

## In This **BUTE**

Last month, Larry Weinstein described the hardware for a programmable character generator. This month, read A Programmable Character Generator Part 2: Software and find out how to program your own special characters for APL programming, music graphics, and so on. page 14

Many computer experimenters buy surplus integrated circuits and have the sometimes tedious job of testing them to see if they work. Mark Thorson offers an elegant way around this problem with A Programmable IC Tester. For relatively little expense, readers can now construct a black box that will put virtually any TTL integrated circuit through its paces quickly and accurately. page 28

Since the introduction of the computer over 30 years ago, we have been forced to use difficult, archaic, near alien languages in order to communicate our wishes to the machine. The development of a system which understands the human language has been slow in coming. Now, Harry Tennant takes the naturally "speaking" machine out of the realm of science fiction and places it right in the lap of the home experimenter. But don't you need a huge machine to do that sort of thing, you protest? Read Natural Language Processing and Small Systems and discover the answer for vourself. page 38



Speech recognition is a key component of any software and hardware design for interesting systems ranging from mobile robots to the interactive and responsive house. To provide some background information on the complexities of the subject, Bill Georgiou has written an article entitled Give an Ear to Your Computer. page 56



Craig A Pearce reviews two programmable calculators from Hewlett-Packard in The HP-67 and HP-97: Hewlett-Packard's Personal Computers and describes Pinball Wizard, a simulation game he wrote to show off the two units. page 112

Dr William H Norton discusses the potential impact of using microcomputers on computer curricula in Notes on Teaching with Microcomputers. His own experiences using the KIM-1 microprocessor for one of his own courses at Marycrest College, Davenport IA, illustrate their practicality, ease of use, and positive effect. Just as hand calculators revolutionized many types of instruction, so too will micros eventually be used to enhance computer education. page 138

If you would like your computer to compose music for you, read Tom O'Haver's More Music for the 6502. There you will find a simple way to use the complicated sounding technique of first order stochastic control to create your own software sonatas and FIFO fugues. page 140



Would you like to try your hand at speech synthesis on your computer? Steve Ciarcia shows you how to make use of your programmable memory to store and play back digitized speech in Talk to Me! Add a Voice to Your Computer for \$35. page 142

An unusual and creative use of microcomputers and video displays is described in A Theatrical Lighting Graphics Package by William Hemsath, James Seawright, Emmanuel Ghent and Mimi Garrard. The authors' system consists of a simple modification to a Processor Technology VDM-1 video display enabling it to simultaneously display five graphs of theatre lighting intensity versus time. page 153

In part 2 of GRAPH: A System for Television Graphics authors John Webster and John Young complete their discussion of a package for use with videotape studio equipment in educational audio visual contexts.

page 158

Does your computer have high fiedelity? We don't mean to imply that it lacks character if it doesn't, but as Tom O'Haver shows in his article on Audio Processing with a Microcomputer it is possible to use the capabilities of a personal computer to do some interesting real time audio processing tasks such as reverberation, phlanging and "fuzz." page 166

The fixed disk may soon become a fixture in personal computing, and the ability to store 30 megabytes of memory on line will have a major effect on the way we look at software. Read A Look at Shugart's New Fixed Disk Drive by Senior Editor Chris Morgan. page 174

## TRICCOLOR WIRE CUTTING AND STRIPPING DISPENSER



Model No. WD - 30 - TRI Patent Panding



3 Rolls of wire In one convenient dispenser

- · 3 Colors, Blue/White/Red, 50 ft. (15m) of each color
- AWG 30 (0,25mm) KYNAR<sup>®</sup> insulated wire
- Built in cutting plunger cuts wire to desired length
- Built-in stripper strips 1" of insulation
- Easily refillable
- For wire-wrapping and other applications.

WD-30-TRI	DISPENSER WITH WIRE				0-TRI DISPENSER WITH WIRE			
R-30-TRI	TRI-COLOR REPLACEMENT SPOOLS	\$3.95						

Kynar<sup>®</sup> Pennwalt

MINIMUM BILLING \$25 NOT ADD SHIPPING CHARGE \$1.00 / NEW YORK STATE RESIDENT ADD APPLICABLE TAX



MACHINE & TOOL CORPORATION 3455 CONNER ST. BRONX, N.Y. 10475 (212) 994-6600/Telex 125091

# Editorial

## Memory: The Growth of a Resource

By Carl Helmers

Once upon a time, I had a telephone conversation with a gentleman whose name I cannot recall. This gentleman was an ardent experimenter, both personally and professionally, and was working on the development of a personal microprocessor system. He knew electronics inside and out, understood the principles of integrated circuits, could predict whether or not a given wire would have to be analyzed as a transmission line or could be treated simply as an interconnection, and knew how to calculate worst case conditions in a circuit. He was getting into microprocessors with the intent of learning enough about computing to enable him to incorporate them into his designs. I must have talked to him shortly after he had begun his project, but certainly before it had been completed to the state of a "working" processor. Given this background, he was able to come up with the statement, "Nobody will ever need more than 1 K bytes of memory for the personal computer. To use any more would indicate a lack of efficiency in the design."

I don't believe that this gentleman still holds this opinion, especially if he has proceeded into the world of programming and using a computer.

Then a little bit later in my experiences, I was having a conversation with a friend of over a decade's acquaintance concerning various topics of small computer design and utilization. Now this friend of mine has had a quite thorough background not in engineering, but in systems software, and is quite familiar with the process of allocating memory on a large system in lumps of 100 K bytes or more if the occasion arises. He's lately been enamored of the concept of interpretive languages with dynamic symbol

### Continued on page 120

## 44 GREAT LOCATIONS

NOW OPEN:

ALABAMA	
Huntsville	(205) 539-1200
CALIFORNIA	
Dublin	(415) 828-8090
El Cerrito	(415) 233-5010
Hayward	(415) 538-8080
Los Angeles	(213) 776-8080
Mission Viejo	(714) 770-0131
Mountain View	Call Directory Assistance
San Diego	(714) 560-9912
San Francisco	(415) 546-1592
San Jose	Call Directory Assistance
San Mateo	(415) 572-8080
Santa Rosa	Call Directory Assistance
Thousand Oaks	(805) 495-3554
Lawndale	(213) 371-7144
Tustin	(714) 544-0542
Walnut Creek	(415) 935-6502
COLORADO	
Denver	(303) 759-4685
CONNECTICUT	
Fairfield	(203) 374-2227
DELAWARE	
Newark	(302) 738-9656
GEORGIA	
Atlanta	(404) 953-0406
ILLINOIS	
Arlington Heights	(312) 255-6488
Niles	(312) 967-1714
Oak Lawn	(312) 422-8080
KENTUCKY	
Louisville	(502) 425-8308
MABYLAND	,
Bockville	(301) 948-7676
MICHIGAN	
Grand Banids	(616) 942-2931
Detroit	(313) 356.8111
MINNESOTA	13107 330 0111
Minneapolic	Call Directory Assistance
	Call Directory Assistance
New HAWFSHIRE	(603) 980 5339
	(003) 889-5238
	0.0 D
Enterry All	Call Directory Assistance
	Call Directory Assistance
MORTISCOWI	1201/539-40/7
NEW YORK	
Buffalo	(776) 836-6511
Ithaca	(607) 277-4888
UHIO	
Cleveland	(216) 461-1200
OREGON	
Portland	(503) 620-6170
TEXAS	
Austin	(512) 452-5701
Houston	(713) 977-0909
WASHINGTON	
Bellevue	(206) 746-2070
Federal Way	(206) 838-9363
lacoma	(206) 581-0388
WASHINGTON, D.C.	Call Directory Assistance
WISCONSIN	
Madison	Call Directory Assistance
INTERNATIONAL	
Sydney, NSW Austra	alia 29-3753

### Articles Policy

BYTE is continually seeking quality manuscripts written by individuals who are applying personal computer systems, designing such systems, or who have knowledge which will prove useful to our readers. For a more formal description of procedures and requirements, potential authors should send a selfaddressed, stamped envelope to BYTE Authors' Guide, 70 Main S1, Peterborough NH 03458.

Articles which are accepted are purchased with a rate of up to \$50 per magazine page, based on technical quality and suitability for BYTE's readership. Each month, the authors of the two leading articles in the reader poll (BYTE's Ongoing Monitor Box or "BOMB") are presented with bonus checks of \$100 and \$50. Unsolicited materials should be accompanied by full name and address, as well as return postage.

## The Best Game in Town.

Welcome to ComputerLand. An incredible adventure into the world of personal computers. A one-of-a-kind shopping experience.

Each ComputerLand store presents everything you ever wanted to know about computers. And then some.

Take our Game Room, for starters. You'll find excitement for the whole family in our endless variety of challenging

computer games. You can battle the Klingons in an out-of-this-world game of StarTrek. Create an electronic work of art with a computer controlled TV. Test your skill in a game of computerized hangman.

You can even plot your biorhythm.

But we're more than just fun and games. Each ComputerLand store offers a knowledgeable and personable staff of professionals

Read on.

to serve you.

processing system for your business or a computer controlled

sprinkler system for your home, you'll find whatever you need

able selection of micro components. Whether it's a data

Plus the greatest avail-

## Genuine Service.

We want to supply you with the one system that's right. Rather than a complete system that isn't. Or a limited system that is.

That's why, at ComputerLand, you deal with real professionals who are also real people. People who speak your language

... in addition to BASIC, COBOL or FORTRAN.

People, in short, who can offer both the novice and the old hand the same expert guidance in selecting the optimum system he or she needs.

Yet, assisting in the purchase is only the beginning of ComputerLand's service. If the kit you bought requires a little more do-it-yourself than you yourself can do, we provide assembly assistance.

If that complex program proves to be just that, we provide programming assistance.

What's more, at ComputerLand, we deal in product. Not promises. Our inventory is on our own shelves. Rather than the manufacturer's. So you can take delivery on tomorrow's components today.

Which means, simply put, that at ComputerLand, you get exactly what you want.

Exactly when you want it.

## Be Our Guest.

Beain with the grand tour of our exhibit areas. "Testdrive" any of our individual systems.

Then tell us your needs. We'll sit down and talk about the system that's right for you. It's as easy as that at ComputerLand.

The great computer store. RATED G.

Call or write for the address of the ComputerLand store nearest you. Franchise opportunities available.



14400 Catalina Street, San Leandro, CA 94577 (415) 895-9363



at ComputerLand.

## **Rated G**





largest selection of all the major brand names. Like Apple Computer, Cromemco, DEC, Diablo, Hazelfine, ICOM, IMSAI, Lear Siegler, National Semiconductor, North Star, Texas Instruments, Vector Graphics and more.

And if your system breaks down, our in-store service department

Your first stop at ComputerLand

ComputerLand offers the finest

may well be your last stop.

will get you back up and

running.

**Right now!** 

auality and

Great Selection.

Plus a complete inventory of tools, books and accessories.

Sol Terminal Computer

# The answer is a

## It's the serious solution to the small computer question.

Sol Systems are the key to effective, economical small computer power. Sol Systems give you the force of a powerful general purpose computer, the problem solving capability of high level languages and the operational simplicity of everyday office equipment.

From the ground up, Sol Systems were designed to do a complete job without adding a load of costly extras. In fact, when you compare the "everything included" price of a quality, field proven Sol System with anything else on the market, you'll be happily surprised to find out how little the extra performance and convenience costs. For example, complete Sol Systems with 16,384 bytes of RAM memory start at less than \$2500\* Expanded systems with 49,152 bytes of RAM memory, 1.5 million bytes of on-line disk memory, disk operating system and Extended Disk BASIC cost less than \$8000\* Both systems are fully assembled, burned-in, tested and ready to go.

## Sol Compatibility

Sol Systems feature the S-100 bus for pin-to-pin compatibility with a wide variety of add-on devices such as voice input and computer graphics. Standard Sol parallel and serial interfaces will drive most standard printers, modems and other peripherals.

## A word about languages

No system is complete without software, and at Processor Technology we have tailored a group of high level languages, an assembler and other packages to suit the wide capabilities of our hardware.

Take a look at our exclusive Extended BASIC as an example. In cassette form, this BASIC features string and advanced

\*U.S. prices only.



# Sol System.

file handling, special screen commands, timed input, complete matrix, logarithmic and trigonometric functions, exponential numbers, 8 digit precision and square root. The language handles serial access files, provides tape rewind and offers cursor control for graphics capability.

The disk version has all the number crunching talents of the cassette BASIC plus instant access to data and programs on floppy disks. It includes random as well as sequential files and a unique ability to update sequential data in place.

Processor Technology FORTRAN is similar to FORTRAN IV and has a full set of extensions designed for the "stand alone" computer environment. Thousands of special application programs available through books and periodicals have already been written in this well established language.

Processor Technology PILOT is an excellent language for teachers. It is a string-oriented language designed expressly for interactive applications such as programmed instruction, drill and testing.

## No wonder we call it the serious solution to the small computer question.

It's the small computer system to do the general ledger and

the payroll. Solve engineering and scientific problems. Use it for word processing. Program it for computer aided instruction. Use it anywhere you want versatile computer power!

## Sold and serviced only by the best dealers.

Sol Systems are sold and serviced by an outstanding group of conveniently located computer stores throughout the United States and Canada. They are also available in Australia, Europe, the United Kingdom, Central America, South America, Japan and Singapore.

For more information contact your nearest dealer listed on the following page. Or write Department B, Processor Technology Corporation, 7100 Johnson Industrial Drive, Pleasanton, CA 94566. Phone (415) 829-2600.

Circle 305 on inquiry card.

## **Processor**Technology

## See Sol at all these fine computer centers.

## ALABAMA

Birmingham ICP-	- Computerland (205) 979-0707
CALIFORNIA	
Costa Mesa Computer Center	. Orange County (714) 646-0221
Hayward	.The Byte Shop (415) 537-2983
Hayward Hayward	Computerland of (415) 538-8080
Lawndale	. The Byte Shop (213) 371-2421
Modesto	Computer Magic (209) 527-5156
Mountain View	Digital Deli (415) 961-2670
San Rafael	The Byte Shop (415) 457-9311
TarzanaByte	Shop of Tarzana (213) 343-3919
Walnut Creek	. The Byte Shop (415) 933-6252
COLORADO	
Boulder	.The Byte Shop (303) 444-6550
Denver	The Byte Shop (303) 399-8995
FLORIDA	
Ft. Lauderdale	Byte Shop of (305) 561-2983
Miami Byte	e Shop of Miami (305) 264-2983
TampaSystems Inc.	. Microcomputer (813) 879-4301
GEORGIA	
AtlantaAtlanta	a Computer Mart (404) 455-0647
ILLINOIS	
Schaumburg	he Data Domain (312) 397-8700
IOWA	
Davenport The of Davenport	Computer Store (319) 386-3330

### MARYLAND

Towson	 Computers, Etc.
	(301) 296-0520

## MICHIGAN

- Ann Arbor . .....The Computer Store of Ann Arbor (313) 995-7616 MINNESOTA
- Minneapolis.....Computer Depot (612) 927-5601

### NEVADA

- Reno.....Byte Shop of Reno (702) 826-8080
- NEW JERSEY Cherry Hill .....Computer Emporium (609) 667-7555
- Iselin.....The Computer Mart of New Jersey (201) 283-0600

## NEW YORK

- Endwell ...., The Computer Tree (607) 748-1223 New York ...... The Computer Mart of
- New York (212) 686-7923 White Plains......The Computer
- Corner (914) 949-3282 NORTH CAROLINA

## OHIO

- Akron ..... Basic Computer Shop (216) 867-0808 Columbus ..... The Byte Shop
- (614) 486-7761 Dayton . . . . . . . . . . . Computer Mart of Dayton (513) 296-1248

## OREGON

- Beaverton ...... Byte Shop Computer Store (503) 644-2486 Eugene .... The Real Oregon
- Computer Co. (503) 484-1040
- Portland ......Byte Shop Computer Store (503) 223-3496

## RHODE ISLAND

Warwick ..... Computer Power, Inc. (401) 738-4477

## SOUTH CAROLINA

Columbia,	* +	* * * *	The Byte Shop
			(803) 771-7824

## Houston ..... Interactive Computers (713) 772-5257 Lubbock ...... Neighborhood Computer Store (806) 797-1468 VIRGINIA McLean ...... The Computer Systems Store (703) 821-8333 WASHINGTON Bellevue . . . . . . . . Byte Shop Computer Store (206) 746-0651 WISCONSIN Madison ... . .... The Madison Computer Store (608) 255-5552 Milwaukee ..... The Milwaukee Computer Store (414) 259-9140 WASHINGTON, D.C. Washington, D.C.....Georgetown Computer Store (202) 362-2127 CANADA London, Ontario ..... The Computer Circuit Ltd. (519) 672-9370 Toronto, Ontario ..... Computer Mart Ltd. (416) 484-9708 Vancouver, B.C. ..... Basic Computer Group Ltd. (604) 736-7474 Vancouver, B.C..... Pacific Computer Store (604) 438-3282 AUSTRALIA Victoria ...... Sontron Instruments (03) 569.7867 PHILIPPINES

Kingsport ..... Microproducts &

Arlington ..... Computer Port

Systems (615) 245-8081

(817) 469-1502

TENNESSEE

TEXAS

San Juan, Metro Manila..... Integrated Computer Systems, Inc.

### JAPAN

Tokyo . . . . . . . . . . . . Moon base Shinjuku (03) 375-5078.5079



## Letters

### THE IMPORTANCE OF COLOR GRAPHICS

The editorial about the importance of color graphics (October 1977 BYTE) touched on some issues that go much deeper than most people suspect. The story about the professional who asked,

### Photo 1.



Photo 2.



"Why would anyone ever want a personal computer?" has several variations that further illustrate the misunderstandings that can arise. For example, there is the listener to a computer based music system who asks, "Isn't that just a fancy new kind of record player?" Aside from obvious acoustic differences (our system plays real organ pipes-talk about hi fil), the answer is, "Yes, if all you do is listen." But that's not the purpose of the system at all -it's meant to be manipulated, to be used by creative experimenters, that is, by artists.

A good example of the consequence of this creative viewpoint is the work of a high school physics teacher (Mike





## S Assembled and Tested K SYSTEM the 5004(0)

shipping only paid

## The LFD-400 is ready to plug in and run the moment you receive it. Nothing else to buy! Not even extra memory!

### YOU GET:

- The popular Shugart SA 400 minifloppy" drive. Drive alignment 0 is double checked by PerCom before shipment.
- The drive power supply-fully assembled and tested.
- LFD-400 Controller/Interface—plugs into the SS-50 bus accommodates three 2708 EPROMs fully assembled and tested.
- MINIDOS \*\* the remarkable LFD-400 disk operating system on a 2708 EPROM • plugs into the LFD-400 Controller card • no extra memory required - no "booting" needed.
- Attractive metal enclosure.
- Interconnecting cable-fully assembled and tested. 6
- Two diskettes—one blank, the other containing numerous software routines including patches for SWTP 8K BASIC and the TSC Editor/Assembler.
- 8 70-page instruction manual—includes operating instructions. schematics, service procedures, and the complete listing of MINIDOS"
- Technical Memo updates helpful hints which supplement the manual instructions.
- (0) 90-day limited warranty.

Minifloppy is a trademark of Shugart Associates MINIDOS is a trademark of PERCOM Data Company, Inc.

The LFD-400 is readily expanded to either two or three drives. Write for details. Send for our free brochure for more informa-tion about the LFD-400 Floppy Disk System and LFD-400 software.

To save you money, the LFD-400 Floppy Disk System is available only from PerCom. Because of the special pricing, group and dealer discounts are not available.

MC and VISA welcome. COD orders require 30% deposit plus 5% handling charge. Allow three extra weeks if payment is by personal check. The LFD-400 Floppy Disk System is available immediately. Allow three weeks for testing and transportation. Texas residents add 5% sales tex.



# Why Apple II is the world's best selling personal computer.

appleIt

enjoy the real satisfaction a personal computer can bring, today and in the future.

## 15 colors & hi-resolution graphics, too.

Don't settle for a black and white display! Connect your Apple to a color TV and BASIC gives you instant command of three display modes: Text, 40h x 48v Colorgraphics in 15 colors, and a 280h x 192v High Resolution array that lets you plot graphs and compose 3-D images. Apple gives you the added capability of combining text and graphics, too.

## Back to basics, and assembly language too.

Apple speaks three languages: fast integer BASIC, floating point BASIC for scientific and financial applications, and 6502 assembly language. That's maximum programming flexibility. And, to preserve user's space, both integer BASIC and monitor are permanently stored in 8K bytes of ROM, so you have an easy to use, universal language instantly available. BASIC gives you graphic commands: COLOR=, VLIN, HLIN, PLOT and SCRN. And direct memory access, with PEEK, POKE and CALL commands.

## Software: Ours and yours.

There's a growing selection of preprogrammed software from the Apple Software Bank—Basic Finance, Checkbook, High Resolution Graphics and more. Now there's a User Section in our bank, to make it easy for you to obtain programs developed

hich personal computer will be most enjoyable and rewarding for you? Since we delivered our first Apple® II in April, 1977, more people have chosen our computer than all other personal computers combined. Here are the reasons Apple has become such an overwhelming favorite.

Apple is a fully tested and assembled mainframe computer. You won't need to spend weeks and months in assembly. Just take an Apple home, plug it in, hook up your color TV\* and any cassette tape deck — and the fun begins.

To ensure that the fun never stops, and to keep Apple working hard, we've spent the last year expanding the Apple system. There are new peripherals, new software, and a 16-chapter Owner's Manual on "How to Program in BASIC." There's even a free Apple magazine to keep owners on top of what's new.

Apple is so powerful and easy to use that you'll find dozens of applications.

There are Apples in major universities, helping teach computer skills. There are Apples in the office, where they're being programmed to control inventories, chart stocks and balance the books. And there are Apples at home, where they can help manage the family budget, control your home's environment, teach arithmetic and foreign languages and, of course, enable you to create hundreds of sound and action video games.

When you buy an Apple II you're investing in the leading edge of technology. Apple was the first computer to come with BASIC in ROM, for example. And the first computer with up to 48K bytes RAM on one board, using advanced, high density 16K devices. We're working to keep Apple the most up-to-date personal computer money can buy. Apple II delivers the features you need to by other Apple owners. Our Software Bank is your link to Apple owners all over the world.

## Alive with the sound of music.

Apple's exclusive built-in speaker delivers



the added dimension of sound to your programs. Sound to compose electronic music. Sound to liven up games and educational programs. Sound, so that any program can "talk" back to you. That's an example of Apple's "people compatible" design. Another is its light, durable injection molded case, so you can take Apple with you. And the professional quality, typewriter-style keyboard has n-key rollover, for fast, error-free operator interaction.

## Apple is the proven computer.

Apple is a state-of-the-art single board computer, with advanced LSI design to keep component count to a minimum. That makes it more reliable. If glitches do occur, the fully socketed board and built-in diagnostics simplify troubleshooting. In fact, on our assembly line, we use Apples to test new Apples.

## Apple peripherals are smart peripherals.

Watch the far right column of this ad each month for the latest in our growing family of peripherals. We call them "intelligent interfaces." They're smart peripherals, so you can plug them in and run them from BASIC without having to develop custom software. No other personal computer comes close to Apple's expandability. In addition to the built-in video interface, cassette I/O, two A/D game paddles, and two more A/D inputs, Apple has eight peripheral slots, three TTL inputs and four TTL outputs. Plus a powerful, state-of-the-art switching power supply that can drive all your Apple peripherals, including two disks.

## Available now.

Apple is in stock and ready for delivery at a store near you. Call us for the dealer nearest you. Or, for more details and a copy of our "Consumer Guide to Personal Computers," call



800/538-9696 or write Apple Computer, Inc., 10260 Bandley Drive, Cupertino, CA 95014.

## apple computer

Programming is a snap! I'm halfway through Apple's BASIC manual and already I've programmed my own Star Wars game. Those math programs I wrote last week –I just rewrote them using Apple's mini-assembler and got them to run a hundred times faster.

## New from Apple.

## Introducing the Apple Communication Interface

Apples of the world unite! Now you can, with our new intelligent communication interface card. Just plug it in and it turns your Apple into an intelligent terminal that can go on line



with other terminals, time-sharing computers and, especially, with other Apples. You can even play Tele-Pong! Every thing you need is on one small card. With a modem, it enables your Apple to communi-

cate by phone at 110/300 baud RS232 full duplex I/O. The card is fully assembled and tested and has all required software in on board ROM. It's controlled by simple BASIC commands. And it's available from stock.

## **Peripherals in stock**

Hobby Board, Parallel Printer Interface, Communication Interface.

## **Coming soon**

High speed serial printer interface, General purpose serial interface, Printer II, Printer IIA, Disk II, Monitor II.

\* Apple II plugs into any standard TV using an inexpensive modulator (not included).

Circle 15 on inquiry card.

Apple's smart peripherals make expansion easy. Just plug 'em in and they're ready to run. I've already added two disks, a printer and the communications card.

## **A Programmable Character Generator**

## Part 2: Software

Larry Weinstein **Objective Design Inc** POB 20325 Tallahassee FL 32304

In part 1 last month (page 79), we saw that a programmable memory could be substituted for the character generator read only memory in a video display to create and use special character sets for special computer applications. With a small amount of additional software overhead, it is also possible to control high resolution screen graphics. The techniques for using the programmable character generator are detailed this month, and examples are presented.

## Modes of Operation

Each character to be portrayed by a typical video display generator is represented by an 8 bit binary code, labeled B0 to B7. B7 often is not used for character selection, but rather serves a special hardware func-

tion: to key in reverse video, in the Processor Technology VDM-1, for example. The remaining seven bits are used to select from the 128 possible ASCII characters. These 128 characters are shown in figure 1. The programmable character generator allows the user to substitute, for some or all of these, characters created by the user (see figure 2). In each case the 7 bit code is used as an address in the character memory.

Programmable character generator circuitry selects the character data according to information present in the code itself and the operation mode. There are five such modes: fixed normal, fixed graphics, command, programmed, and automatic (part 1 of this article gave details on the selection process). In fixed normal, the programmable memory is never accessed. For the fixed graphics, command, and programmed modes, there is a simple connection between the character code and the programmable memory locations used to describe the characters.

Figure 1: The ASCII churacter set. The seven bits of the ASCII code indicate which of the 128 possible characters will be generated. The data used for producing these characters is usually stored in a character generator read only memory.

LOW 4	BIT	SOF	ASCI	I CO	DE													
		Ļ	-0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	А	в	с	D	ε	F
HIGH 4 B	ITS	6	N U	s H	s x	е х	Е Т	E Q	A K	BL	B	Н	L F	v T	F	C R	s O	S I
		1	DL	D 1	D 2	D 3	D 4	ĸ	s Y	E		E M	S В	EC	F S	с s	R S	U S
		2		i		#	\$	%	&	•	(	)	*	+		-		7
UPPER		3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	¥	>	?
CASE SET		4	0	А	8	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	L	к	L	М	N	0
		5	Р	٥	R	s	Т	U	V	×	х	Y	z	I	1	1	^	_
-		6	•	а	Ь	с	d	е	f	9 WEE	h 3 CAS		j	k	I	m	n	0
		7	р	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	×	z	{	1	}	-	



t can be confusing to choose the right floppy disk system for your micro. All those fanciful yarns of capabilities, specs, and delivery. Some would put Uncle Remus or Scheherazade to shame.

Meet EXP—our no-nonsense, down-to-earth, fullsized floppy system. Check its benefit list. Then make inquiries with a technical advisor or your friendly computer shop before making a buying decision. Our Macro EXP Disk System offers you:

## 1. A Darned Good Price for What You Get.

Here's a complete dual-drive floppy with full-sized 8" diskettes for under \$2,000. No high-priced options; great standard features. Why not pay a little more now for a lot later?

## 2. Rapid-fire Delivery.

Get a fully assembled, tested floppy system in four weeks or less-not in several months, maybe.



## 3. Super Expandability.

EXP Memorex drives are the only ones you can convert to double-headed later (cost: \$300 each). Our optional double-density controller (also \$300) doubles the disk's density. Increase your original dual-drive system's capacity to over two megabytes!

## 4. Unmatched Reliability.

Our super-reliable Memorex EXP drives carry a six-month warranty. No other competitor can make that statement.



## 5. Up to Your Eyes in Software.

Our floppy's disk controller features IBM 3740 compatibility and CP/M\* formatting (the industry standard). Choose between BASIC and FORTRAN, or complete business application and word processing packages.

## 6. Fabulous Flexibility.

Our floppy gets along with everybody. Optional 1/O drivers for the SOL let you get started now with an industry standard floppy disk system.



## 7. We Like to Keep It Simple.

EXP's no kit. It's assembled, tested and raring to go to work. A serial I/O port on our controller makes it a snap to bring the system up. No patching or fussing. Just hit the button.

## 8. Comfy Compatibility.

All EXP's are fully compatible with S-100 bus systems with at least 16K of memory.

Never fear. EXP's here—with the whole floppy for under \$2K. Don't be timid or "mini-minded." Get the best now—for today and tomorrow. We'll take care of the technical stuff. You do the rest. For details, contact your nearest dealer or query us direct.

P.S. Be sure to ask about "Z-Plus"—our sensational new computer system that includes a Z-80 processor with 32K of memory, serial 1/O ports and EXP series drives—with prices starting below \$4,000.

\* CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

Where there's always more in store.





Figure 2: Decoding the code byte. The highest order bit of the 8 bit code is used for control hardware functions (such as reverse video). The remaining seven bits select character blocks in the character generator read only memory, the programmable character generator, or both (depending on what mode of operation is being used). Each data block consists of 16 bytes with eight bits. The 1s and 0s are converted to screen dots and spaces by the hardware.

The programmable memory is divided into 128 blocks of 16 bytes each, proceeding from low to high memory address. The seven code bits, from hexadecimal 00 to 7F, locate the block of 16 bytes used to describe the character. This is expressed by the simple formula for the address in memory of the first byte of a character block:

## Address = Base address + [16 × code]

where "base address" is the lowest address of the programmable character generator memory, and "code" is interpreted as a number.

Each byte represents one row of the screen dots that form the character. Row 0 is the first byte (lowest address) in the block, and row 15 is the last byte (highest address). We are tempted at this point to say that row 0 appears at the top of a character space on the screen and row 15 at the bottom. But this is not always true, due to some hardware tricks in the various video display devices. For instance, in the Processor Technology VDM-1, row 15 is on the top, followed by row 0 and the other rows in order to 12. Since row 15 is always blank when generated by the character generator. this is not normally apparent. With programmable character generator characters, though, it will have an effect and must be dealt with in the hardware or software. We will assume, for now, that the rows are projected in numerical order.

The division of the programmable character generator's memory is slightly altered for the automatic mode (see figure 3). In this mode the 128 codes are split between the character generator and the programmable memory, with 64 characters being generated from each. The character generator produces all of those characters in what is normally known as the "upper case set." The remaining characters come from the programmable memory.

It is unfortunate that the split does not



Figure 3: Automatic mode. In this mode, the upper case characters come from the existing character generator while the control character and lower case codes automatically reference 64 special characters in the programmable character generator memory. This is probably the most convenient mode of operation for many applications, since the normal upper case character set is available along with the special graphics characters.

## HORIZON THE COMPLETE COMPUTER



## Look To The North Star HORIZON Computer.

**HORIZON**  $\mathbb{M}$ — a complete, high-performance microprocessor system with integrated floppy disk memory. HORIZON is attractive, professionally engineered, and ideal for business, educational and personal applications.

To begin programming in extended BASIC, merely add a CRT or hard-copy terminal. HORIZON-1 includes a Z80A processor, 16K RAM, minifloppy™ disk and 12-slot S-100 motherboard with serial terminal interface — all standard equipment.

## WHAT ABOUT PERFORMANCE?

The Z80A processor operates at 4MHZ — double the power of the 8080. And our 16K RAM board lets the Z80A execute at *full speed*. HORIZON can load or save a 10K byte disk program in less than 2 seconds. Each diskette can store 90K bytes.

## AND SOFTWARE, TOO

HORIZON includes the North Star Disk Operating System and full extended BASIC on diskette ready at power-on. Our BASIC, now in widespread use, has everything desired in a BASIC, including sequential and random disk files, formatted output, a powerful line editor, strings, machine language CALL and more.

## EXPAND YOUR HORIZON

Also available — Hardware floating point board (*FPB*); additional 16K memory boards with parity option. Add a second disk drive and you have HORIZON-2. Economical serial and parallel I/O ports may be installed on the motherboard. Many widely available S-100 bus peripheral boards can be added to HORIZON.

## **QUALITY AT THE RIGHT PRICE**

HORIZON processor board, RAM, FPB and MICRO DISK SYS-TEM can be bought separately for either Z80 or 8080 S-100 bus systems.

HORIZON-1 \$1599 kit; \$1899 assembled. HORIZON-2 \$1999 kit; \$2349 assembled.

16K RAM—\$399 kit; \$459 assembled; Parity option \$39 kit; \$59 assembled. FPB \$259 kit; \$359 assembled. Z80 board \$199 kit; \$259 assembled. Prices subject to change. HORIZON offered in choice of wood or blue metal cover at no extra charge.

Write for free color catalogue or visit your local computer store.



2547 Ninth Street • Berkeley, California 94710 • (415) 549-0858



Figure 4: Some arbitrary special characters. The 16 bytes that form a character are projected onto a 16 by 8 grid, each bit corresponding to one space. The programmer can choose any combination of 1s and 0s to create filled and empty spaces, respectively.

take place in the center of the code numbers, as can be seen from the ASCII chart in figure 1. In order to neatly separate the programmable memory into special character and general purpose groups, the codes normally located in the top 512 locations can be moved to the second 512 spaces. In this case the low address 1 K of memory is devoted to special characters and the upper 1 K is free for system use. Automatic mode is probably the most convenient, since the normal character set used by most software is available, along with 64 special characters.

Photo 1: An APL character set generated by the programmable character generator.



## Creating the Characters

The 16 bytes which form a character are chosen in a straightforward manner. The bytes are projected onto a simple 16 by 8 grid, where each bit equals one space. The spaces are roughly equivalent to dot spaces on the screen. The programmer constructs characters from filled spaces in the grid. When converted to data bytes, the filled spaces are 1s and the empty spaces are 0s (see figure 4).

In many cases, the circuitry in the video display device allows only a subset of the 16 rows to appear. Also, the eighth bit in each row is often left unused, although this can generally be "corrected" by an alteration. It is not necessary to dig through video display device schematics to learn which rows and columns are projected. A study of character generator characters on the screen plus some trial and error work with the programmable character generator will quickly reveal character limits.

The horizontal to vertical ratio of screen dot size is not 1:1 in most cases. For this reason, a grid composed of square spaces will not accurately portray the characters. The ratio of vertical to horizontal screen dot size can be calculated by:

Size = 
$$(V dots/H dots)(4/3)$$

where 4/3 is the standard screen aspect ratio and V and H dots are the number of dots across the screen vertically and horizontally, respectively. For example, if each character is drawn on a 12 by 8 grid with a video display of 16 rows by 64 characters per row, one has:

V/H size = 
$$\frac{(16)(12)}{(64)(8)} \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)$$
  
=  $\left(\frac{192}{512}\right)\left(\frac{4}{3}\right)$   
=  $\frac{8}{15}$   
 $\approx \frac{1}{2}$ 

The grid should then be drawn with the vertical dimension of each space twice as large as the horizontal one.

## **Character Set Examples**

There has been a great deal of interest lately in APL for microcomputers. The two great stumbling blocks have been writing the interpreter and displaying the unique APL character set. With the programmable character generator, producing the special character set is a trivial task (see photo 1).

Several of the characters are plotted here

## "Our goal was to produce 100% reliable business programs."



"What do we mean by reliable programs? Three things: good program design, documentation, and full support.

**DESIGN** Good program design meets a wide variety of customer needs without reprogramming.



Keith Parsons, President Alan Cooper, VP, Systems Development Circle 352 on inquiry card.

Our programs are comprehensive yet retain their flexibility. They allow convenient backup, are easy to use and have been thoroughly tested and field proven.

**DOCUMENTATION** We consider the quality of the documentation to be as important as the programs themselves. That's why our manuals are clear, concise and complete.

SUPPORT And when it comes to support we're second to none. We release periodic updates, answer your questions and are available to provide technical assistance. Now *that's* reliable."

Our growing Business Systems series currently includes: GENERAL LEDGER, ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, NAD (Name and Address File system), QSORT (full disk sort/merge), and CBASIC (a powerful business Basic). For details, contact our sales manager, Richard Ellman.

## Structured Systems Group

5615 KALES AVE. DEPT. B6 OAKLAND, CA 94618 (415) 547-1567

All systems are compatible with any Z-80 or 8080 CP/M<sup>TM</sup> system

with a simple grid. The automatic mode is used for the entire alphabet since the upper case character set is still needed. Placement in the programmable character generator's memory determines the keyboard code (and therefore, which keys) the characters will match with, so using the SHIFT and CTRL keys with the upper case set will cause special characters to be displayed. The user can easily add labels to a key set to produce a full APL terminal (minus all of the programming, of course).



Photo 2: A special music alphabet created in the graphics mode.



*Photo 3: Timing diagram created in the automatic mode of the programmable character generator.* 

From this example, it should be obvious that any character set that will fit on the 9 by 7 (or larger, to 16 by 8) matrix used by the character generator can be generated. Also, multiple character sets can be stored in memory and swapped in as needed. In cases where more than 128 different characters are required, but all characters do not have to appear on the screen at one time, it is possible to dynamically create them. In this instance, a subset, possibly with only one element, of the set is swapped as required.

## Graphics

The ability to create character sets implies some graphics capabilities. The simplest form of graphics will use an unusual character set, but still be handled as an alphabet. A good example is a set of musical notes (see photo 2). Each character is a single note, projected on the musical staff. The software overhead to create such a picture is very small, taking up less than half of the programmable character generator memory. Using a high resolution point by point graphic display, the amount of time and software overhead required to generate such a picture might be much larger.

At the next level of graphics, the hardware restrictions on the video display device begin to tighten. The ideal display is one in which there are no forced blank sections between the characters. This will enable us to build pictures from individual character elements. The next example is a timing diagram (see photo 3). In this case it is one for the 8080. The video display device used forces a single blank dot column between characters, which goes almost unnoticed. The diagram uses very few characters, but repeats them many times. Those who are applications oriented should note that storing this picture, or any picture constructed from this character set, requires only 1 K bytes for the screen memory and less than 256 bytes for the characters. Even a system with limited mass storage could hold all of the 8080 timing diagrams and information on the signals.

The bar graph picture in photo 4 is similar. However, its hardware restriction is mainly in the vertical direction. In this case it is best to eliminate the blanks between rows of characters as much as possible. Finally in the logic set (photo 5), the restrictions are tight in both horizontal and vertical directions. It should be remembered that while the human eye is capable of noticing even the smallest flaw in a picture, the human brain will "inte-



## The Computer for the Professional

The 8813 was built with you, the professional, in mind. It quickly and easily processes cost estimates, payrolls, accounts, inventory, patient/client records and much more. You can write reports, briefs, and proposals on the 8813's typewriter keyboard, see them on the video screen, and instantly correct, revise, or print them.

Using the 8813, one person can process what would normally require many secretaries, several bookkeepers, and a great deal of *time*. And data storage takes a small fraction of the *space* used by previous methods. You don't need to learn complicated computer languages. The 8813 understands commands in English. If you want to write your own programs, the 8813 includes a simple computer language, BASIC, that you can master in a few days. The 8813 slashes the professional's overhead. It's a powerful time and money-saving ally. Prices for complete systems including printer start at less than \$8,000.

See the 8813 at your local dealer or contact PolyMorphic Systems, 460 Ward Drive, Santa Barbara, California, 93111, (805) 967-0468, for the name of the dealer nearest you.





Photo 4: Bar graph created by the programmable character generator.



Photo 5: A logic diagram generated with the programmable character generator.



Figure 5: Dynamic generation. The user can cause a special character (such as a spaceship) to move smoothly across the screen by using the technique of dynamic generation. During its travel, the character can overlap up to four screen locations (the character is shown in color). Although the total number of characters needed to portray parts of the ship as it moves across the screen is quite large, only a maximum of four are needed at any time. These characters are generated by mapping the image onto the programmable character generator memory, with the mapping function determined by the screen position.

grate" the available information and make up for most imperfections.

## **Dynamic Generation**

The previous examples have utilized a simple character set with frequently repeated elements. Now let us consider a case where this is not sufficient. We have a figure (it could be a spaceship) which must move smoothly across the screen. Assuming it is the same size as a single letter, it may overlap as many as four screen spaces at one time (see figure 5). Although the total number of different characters used to portray parts of the ship as it moves on the screen is guite large, only four are needed at one time. The total information on the screen appearance of the ship is contained in a single picture, requiring perhaps 8 to 12 bytes. The trick then is to dynamically create the one, two, or four characters needed at any one time from the basic ship picture bytes. This is done by mapping the image onto the programmable character generator's memory, with the mapping function determined by the screen position. For a changing object that also moves across the screen, it is only necessary to maintain different sets of picture "masters" from which to perform the mapping. If pictures larger than a single character space are required, they can be created by a repetition of the same process.

The applications of the programmable character generator are as varied and numerous as the characters it creates. Once its use is mastered, there is virtually no character set or graphic that cannot be portrayed with very low overhead in cost, memory, and programming effort. The examples I've shown in these two articles are but the first doodlings I've done with a flexible and powerful kind of display hardware. Users of this technique will find their displays limited only by imagination.

## Build a whole new world with The Blues.

The future belongs to those with The Blues from Cybercom.

-----

Join the growing number of users worldwide who are discovering the exceptional quality, plus prompt delivery and significant cost savings. And the new year holds even more promise now with our MB6A 8K RAM board (450 NS) reduced to just \$165, and our MB7 16K RAM board now only \$449. Also, you might want to check out our new I/O-4 board that offers two serial I/O ports . (2-I and 2-O) and two parallel ports (2-I and 2-O), eliminating jumpers, priced at \$149.50. Seek out Cybercom's full and versatile line at your local computer hobbyist store, or contact us directly, if you want to build a world of the future today.

STATE



Circle 335 on inquiry card.

17

# Basic systems for personal computing

If you are just getting into personal computing and are looking for a starter system, you have two choices: a computer kit with RAM memory only or a fully assembled computer with BASIC-in-ROM. From reading this magazine and talking to computer buffs it should be obvious that it is desirable to have a computer capable of communicating in the programming language BASIC. This language allows you to instruct the computer in English-like phrases and to use any of the thousands of standard programs written in BASIC (there are probably several in this magazine).

If you purchase a (RAM-only) computer kit you will have to buy additional RAM (4K to 8K), a terminal, and cassette interface for a total cost of about \$1000 to run BASIC after you get the kit together and working. Your reward for this endeavor will be a wait of about 15 minutes every time you turn the computer on just to load BASIC into the machine!

Your other alternative is a BASIC-in-ROM computer. These machines have BASIC built in so that it is there whenever the computer is turned on. BASIC-in-ROM computers are also usually fully assembled and cost far less than the RAM-only kits because they are mass-produced by the thousands.

But, you must be careful when selecting a BASIC-in-ROM computer. Some models do not have full-feature BASIC. Instead they have Tiny BASIC or 4K BASIC which cannot run most of the standard BASIC programs available. Still others have other shortcomings such as a small calculator-style keyboard which makes program entry difficult, or most important, lack of expansion capability, preventing the computer from growing with you.

Ohio Scientific offers you a line of expandable computers with full leature 8K BASIC-in-ROM. They all come fully assembled and tested, but give you the option of economizing by supplying the simple things — power supply, keyboard and TV, if desired, so that you get the most computer power for your dollar.

Compare Ohio Scientific's \$298 BASIC-in-ROM Model 500 Board (1MHz clock), which has our Version 3.3 BASIC, against other small computers, as in the independent article "BASIC Timing Comparisons" (Kilobaud, Oct. 1977, p. 23). In this test, the Model 500 excelled over all our personal computing competitors, and was second in performance only to our Challenger disk systems, compared against twenty-eight other computer systems. And the Model 500 is our lowest-cost machine! Our larger models are even more dramatic in a comparison with any competitive models.

Having the fastest full-feature BASIC ROMs certainly isn't the only criterion necessary for a superior computer system, but it sure helps. Ohio Scientific offers all the other features necessary, including a full line of computer accessories complete with 15 accessory boards available in over 40 configurations. Many Ohio Scientific accessories are so innovative that no one else in the industry has them — such as dual port memory boards, multi-processing CPU's and big disks.

Ohio Scientific has other unique features for the personal computerist. For instance, there is Ohio Scientific's *Small Systems Journal*, published bi-monthly, a full magazine aimed specifically at the owners of Ohio Scientific computers. If you are looking for a personal computer, be sure to look carefully at Ohio Scientific. We think you will find that we have the system for you.



## Model 500 Board

A full 8K BASIC-in-ROM computer on a board. This unit contains a 6502 microprocessor with our powerful 8K BASIC-in-ROM, 4K of RAM memory, and a serial port which can be jumpered for 20ma current loop or RS-232. The board can be plugged into any standard OSI-backplane and expanded by our full line of accessory boards. The user must simply supply + 5V and - 9V power and the serial terminal to be up and running in BASIC. **\$298.00** 



## **Super Kit**

An ideal starter computer system. The Super Kit includes a Model 500 CPU Board with 8K BASIC in ROM, CPU, and 4K of RAM, full buffering for expansion, an eight-slot backplane board, and a Model 440 Video I/O Board. Model 440 provides full CRT functions when connected to a video monitor or modified television set and a standard ASCII keyboard. The user must simply provide + 5V and - 9V power, an ASCII keyboard, and a modified television set or monitor to have a full computer system with 8K BASIC-in-ROM, 4K user space and a CRT terminal with scrolling. **\$398.00** 



## Challenger II · P

Our very popular fully packaged BASIC-in-ROM computer. Challenger IIP contains the Model 500 CPU Board with 4K of RAM, our new 540 32x64 character video display, keyboard and complete audio cassette interface. The unit also has internal power supplies and a four-slot backplane with two open slots for expansion. The user has only to connect a monitor or modified television set to its output, and he is ready to program in BASIC To store programs and data files, he needs only to connect a conventional audio cassette recorder to the built-in audio cassette interface. The unit is fully assembled and ready to go. **\$598.00** 





## **Challenger II Disk Systems**

The ultimate in personal computing offered by Ohio Scientific is the Challenger II system with single- or dualdrive full-sized floppy disk. Each floppy stores 250,000 characters. The Challenger II is available as a video system with keyboard so that all the user needs is a television or monitor for operation; or as a serial version where the user must supply his own terminal. Challenger II disk systems automatically load in BASIC and now have an extensive library of high-performance programs. The programs are ideal for the advanced hobbyist, educational users, industrial development and small business applications. Challenger II disk systems are very economical. For instance, a 16K disk system with 250,000 bytes of disk storage starts at under **\$2000.00** 

For more information contact an Ohio Scientific dealer or send \$1 for our 64-page buyers' guide.

## OS-65U The New Standard in Micro Computer Operating Systems

System design goals: Create a simple, concluse crash proof operating system which is easy for business programmers to utilize and simple for office workers (and other non-computerists) to use. The system must have the highest performance in the microcomputer industry and must be able to support present day floppy and hard disks as well as tomorrow's CCD and bubble memories without any user program modifications.

This may sound outlandish but we developed just such a system and here's how.

First, we started with a fresh copy of Microsoft's super fast 9½ digit BASIC for the 6502 (This BASIC out benchmarks every other microcomputer BASIC using the 7 Kilobaud benchmarks except for our own ultra fast 6 digit BASIC.)

We knew that all operating system commands and features should be an integral part of this BASIC language so we put them right in the BASIC itself. This means that all OS features can be accessed in the immediate or command mode and as part of BASIC programs. All syntax such as nile names can be literal strings or BASIC variables.

We started with some simple but powerful extensions to BASIC to make the business system programmer happy-like \$L,\$R,INPUT#(D),and PRINT#(D).\$Land \$K are PRINT subcommands which automatically output numeric data in dollars and whole cents in neat columns just like "PRINT USING" only simpler and quicker

The optional # specifier in LIST. INPUT and PRINT statements allows the user to route I/O directly to the console 16 RS-232 ports, a cassette port. RS-232 and parallel printer ports and word processing printers, not to mention video displays and parallel keyboards.

We then added a continuous memory file system — the real achievement of OS-65U. This file system has no tracks, sectors or records. The user simply allocates storage capacity to each file when he creates it. (On a CD-74 Hard Disk this can be over 72,000,000 bytes or characters.) The user can then directly address every entry in the file with no awareness of any block, sector or track structures. Data files can simultaneously contain strings and pure numeric data. Files can be accessed sequentially and randomly.

Data files are handled with standard syntax including OPEN "File". CLOSE (File), PRINT % (File) and IN PUT % (File) and the very special INDEX (File). INDEX is a special BASIC variable/function which specifies the file address of the next entry to be input or output to that file. If you leave it alone, it operates sequentially. However, you can change it at any time to force a random access. This remarkable function can be on either side of a BASIC equation and can take on any value within the storage range of an opened file. For example, all of the following are legal in OS-65U:

- INDEX (1) = INDEX(1) + 10 (Causes 10 characters to be skipped)
  - B = INDEX (1) (Sets B = current index)
- INDEX (3) = INDEX (8) /2 (Equates two file positions, useful in sorts and merges)
- INDEX (5) = A\*50 (Sets up a random access on an array with 50 character elements)

Where (N) is a channel number or shorthand notation for an open file, and is assigned by the OPEN command.

This may seem exotic but it is really super simple and incredibly powerful. Besides your files always automatically revert to simple sequential operation if you choose to ignore indexes.

And, finally, for those of you who would really hate to give up plain old sequential files, we added a FIND command. FIND searches for up to a 32 character string with optional "don't care" characters and will automatically scan any file from the beginning or other specified index. The FIND command is implemented in straight line page zero 6502 code (the fastest programming technique on the fastest micro) and searches files at over 250,000 bits per second.

Only three statements are needed to support a sequential file in a BASIC program; only four to support a random file. A more seven statements are required to use an indexed sequential file system as part of a program!

A Benchmark: A Challenger III equipped with a CD-74 running OS-65U can access any account entry in a 500 account one million byte randomly ordered ledger file by an alphabetic key string up to 32 characters long in less than 40 milliseconds (typically) using a simple two level ISAM file structure supported by a total program only 10 statements long. That's performance!

OS-65U also hosts multilevel passwords, elaborate error checking, programmable error recovery and end user niceties like warnings and automatic recovery when an "off" or non existent peripheral is accessed Programs and files in OS-65U can be fully secured so that they cannot be listed, copied or even accessed it desired.

OS-650 is available now for use on any Ohio Scientific floppy or hard disk based computer with 32K of RAM or more. At \$199, it's quite possibly the best computer investment you'll ever make









(216) 562-3101

## The Challenger III System

Designed for small business computing.

• Uses the 510 triple processor CPU Board, runs 6502, 6800, 8080 and Z-80 programs.

 Available with up to 1 Megabyte of RAM memory; high reliability static RAM is standard; low-cost dynamic RAM is optional.

• Single- or dual-drive floppy disks store 250,000 characters per surface — 3 to 4 times the storage of mini-floppies.

• Supports our ultra-fast 6-digit BASIC (see "BASIC Timing Comparisons," Kilobaud, Oct. 1977, p. 23, where Ohio Scientific out-benchmarks all of our competitors) and our new super-fast 9-digit business BASIC.

 Powerful operating systems support all standard I/O ports including multiple terminals, line printers, video display and disk.

• Disk supports: sequential, random and index sequential files.

Applications software, including:

WP-1, a powerful disk-based Word Processor.

DMS, a unique data-base management system which supports continuous disk addressing of up to 250,000 characters per file.

Complete business packages including Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Ledger, Payroll, Inventory and Taxes.

• Two factory-supported terminal options and two factorysupported line printer options.

• Optional 74-Megabyte hard disk for \$6000. Reel-to-reel mag tape coming soon.

• Optional 16-user operating system with time share and distributed processing capabilities.

Optional rack mounting and rack enclosures.

• Leasing programs and maintenance contracts available through many dealers. Optional nationwide field service coming soon.

• Challenger III systems have extremely high performance-to-cost ratios. For example, a system complete with triple processor CPU, 32K bytes of static RAM, a serial I/O port, dual drive floppy disks (500K bytes of online storage), fully assembled, plus DOS, BASIC and a demonstration program library costs \$3590 fully assembled.

## DEALERS

## REPRESENTATIVES

Pan Atlantic Computer Systems, GmbH 61 Dernstadt Frankfurtestrasse 78 West Gormany (08102) 3206 The Abecas Niles Rd Bernen Springs Mi 49103 (516): 429-3034 Selaware Microsys 92 E. Main St. #1 Newark: DE 19711 (302) 738-3700 Abacuz Buta PO Box 276 Dir City PA 16301 Associates Consultants 33 Oggen Ave East Walkston NY 11596 (556) 746 1079 American Microprocessors Equipment & Supply Cor 20.10 Minutackee Ave Praneview 11 60069 (312) 634 0076 Great Lakes Photo. Inc 5001 Eastman Rd Midkand: Mi 48540 (517) 631 5461 Secon Systems 541-1 New Peach Free Rd Chamblee GA 30341 (404) 934 3272 SRAG Microcomputer 19 Cambridge St Rochester NY 14607 (716) 442-5861 H/E Computers 217 East Main St Small Computer Systems 3140 Vanaiae Ave Honolulu HI 96816 18081 732 5246 Computer Mast of New York 115 Madroon Ave New York NY 10010 (217) 686 7923 Chanoltesville VA 22903 (804) 295 1975 Byte Step 2432 Chester Lane Columbus OH 4322 (614) 486-7761 Microcomp P.D. Box (22) Fond Du-Lac WI 54935 (414) 922 2515 Suite 307 States Engineering Enterprises Suite 307 1749 Rockville Pike Rockville MD 20852 (301) 468 1827 Computer Place RD #4 Box 910 Computer Beseness P 0 Box 171 LaPorte 1N 46350 (219) 362 5812 Joptin MO 64801 (417) 767 1986 Microcomputer Workshop 234 Tennyson Terr Vollainsville, NY 14221 1716 632 8220 Tek-Aids, Inc. 1513 Crain St Computer Power P O Box 28993 San Blego CA 92128 (714) 746 5064 Cuttom Computer Syste 1823 Lowry Ave North Memogapolis, MN 5541\* (612) 588 3944 Evansion IL 60202 (312) 328 0110 Micra Computer World 313 Michigan N E Grant Rapids MI 49503 (616) 451 6972 Tetal Oata Systems 125 Farway Late Fort Collins CO 80521 (303) 482 6215 Јонт зав зани Јонтева Секерини Р.О. Вох 523 Месниа. ОН 44256 (216) 725-4560 Computer Shop (Aircom) 288 Norfolk SI Canstandge MA 02139 (517) 551 2670 
 Bible 451 (8972)
 Metoma 5...

 Small Computer Systems (716) 725-4560
 4450 limity Avenue

 Bible 4450 limity Avenue
 Boa 220 Station P

 Sant Lake Cdy UT 84170
 Boa 220 Station P

 Igbli 967 7635
 Igbli 967 7635
Tricomp. No. 18 Alameda Square Denver C0 80223 (303) 935 1100 Yingco, fee 7 Works Trade Cotr Penthouse 107th Floor New York 11Y 10048 +2121 775 1184

For more information contact an Ohio Scientific dealer or the factory. Be sure to specify your interest in business systems.



Photo 1: The prototype for the author's IC tester. The LEDs shown were not included in the final design of figure 1.

## A Programmable IC Tester

Mark Thorson 1505 Spruce St Berkeley CA 94709

The high cost of digital components can be significantly reduced by the construction of this simple test instrument. While components of questionable reliability have long been available for a fraction of their value, the experimenter has been unable to take full advantage of them for lack of an adequate means of component testing. This circuit, however, now offers such a means for the rapid and accurate screening of bargain components.

Conventional component testing generally takes the form of either building a prototype circuit and substituting devices until it works, or setting up a rig of lights and switches and testing each gate or flip flop on the chip individually. Although these procedures are sufficient for the construction of trivial circuits employing a small number of integrated circuits, neither is exacting enough nor fast enough to provide the quantity or quality of parts required for a well stocked electronics lab. The main weakness of both approaches is their failure to check the devices in question under all possible conditions of data. As an example, consider the 7400 quad NAND gate with the failure condition of an internal short between the input on pin 4 and the output on pin 3. If this device is either tested in a circuit employing the quad NAND gate without using the input on pin 4, or tested in a rig in which each gate is tested individually, then the device will be passed without the failure conditions ever having been met. To be certain of testing all possible failure modes of this device, all 256 possible data conditions on the eight device inputs must be checked, a prohibitive requirement for manual testing.

To this end, the circuit shown in figure 1 has been designed to provide an automatic, instantaneous and exhaustive test of most SSI and MSI components. [SSI (small scale integration) refers to gates, inverters, flip flops, etc, while MSI (medium scale integration) refers to counters, latches, shift registers, etc.] The circuit operates by sending eight lines of input data to the device under test (DUT) and receiving six lines of output. Upon depression of

## About the Author

Mark Thorson is currently an undergraduate at the University of California at Berkeley majoring in neurobiology, and has been working with digital logic since sixth grade. (Early efforts involved discrete components and incandescent lamps.)



Hardware. Software. Peripherals. We've got the best in the business!

d'tr' à F

におおおろ

111 AAAAA

1

11111

C



Figure 1: The author's automatic integrated circuit tester. The unit is connected by probes to the inputs of the integrated circuit under test (up to eight inputs can be accommodated). 256 different combinations of logic levels are sent to the integrated circuit, and a running comparison of up to six data outputs from the device is made with a set of results stored in memory for another integrated circuit of the same type that is known to be good. Any deviation from the accepted pattern causes an LED to be lit. The unit is capable of testing both combinatorial ICs, such as logic gates, and sequential ICs, such as flip flops. A learn mode allows the tester to store the characteristics of virtually any TTL integrated circuit in memory for testing.



## **Meet The North Star Family**

**THE NORTH STAR S-100 FAMILY**—four high performance products at attractive low prices. Our boards are designed for use in the North Star HORIZON computer and other S-100 bus computers using 8080 or Z80 processors. Visit your computer store for a demonstration, or write for our free color catalog.

## **16K RAM BOARD**

No other S-100 bus memory can match the performance of the North Star 16K RAM at any price. This low-power board has been designed to work at full speed (no wait states), even at 4MHz with both Z80 and 8080 systems. Memory refresh is invisible to the processor, bank switching is provided and addressability is switch selectable in two 8K sections. Best of all, a parity check option is available. Kit: \$399. Assembled: \$459. Parity Option — kit: \$39. Assembled: \$59.

## **MICRO DISK SYSTEM**

The North Star MDS is a complete floppy disk system with all hardware and software needed to add floppy disk memory and a powerful disk BASIC to S-100 bus computers. The North Star MDS is widely considered one of the best designed and most complete S-100 bus products available. The MDS includes the S-100 interface board with on-board PROM for system startup, Shugart minifloppy disk drive, cabling and connectors, and DOS and BASIC software on diskette. Kit: \$699. Assembled: \$799. Additional drive — Kit: \$400. Assembled: \$450. Single Drive Cabinet: \$39. Optional Power Supply: \$39.

## **Z80A PROCESSOR BOARD**

The North Star ZPB brings the full speed, 4MHz Z80A microprocessor to the S-100 bus. Execution is more than twice the speed of an 8080, and the ZPB operates in systems both with and without front panels. The ZPB includes vectored interrupts, auto-jump startup, and space for 1K of on-board EPROM. Kit: \$199. Assembled: \$259. EPROM Option — kit: \$49. Assembled: \$69.

## HARDWARE FLOATING POINT BOARD

If you do number crunching, then this board is for you. The FPB performs high-speed floating point add, subtract, multiply and divide with selectable precision up to 14 decimal digits. Arithmetic is up to 50 times faster than 8080 software, and BASIC programs can execute up to 10 times faster. A version of North Star BASIC is included. Kit: \$259. Assembled: \$359. Prices subject to change.



2547 Ninth Street • Berkeley, California 94710 • (415) 549-0858

		+5 V	Gnd
Number	Туре	Pin	Pin
IC 1	7400	14	7
IC 2	7400	14	7
IC 3	7430	14	7
IC 4	7472	14	7
IC 5	7486	14	7
IC 6	7486	14	7
IC 7	74161	16	8
10.8	74161	16	8
IC 9	74S200	16	8
thru	(or		
IC 14	equivalent)		
IC 7 IC 8 IC 9 thru IC 14	74161 74161 74S200 (or equivalent)	16 16 16	8 8 8

Table 1: Power wiring table for figure 1. See figure 1 for alternate memory ICs for IC9 thru 14.



Figure 2: One method of hooking the tester up to a 7400 TTL integrated circuit.

the Test button, the binary counter driving the DUT input lines is cleared and the flip flop driving the Go/No-Go light is set. Upon release, the counter increments through all 256 input conditions to the DUT. Between counts, the data on the six DUT output lines is compared with the data stored in memory, and if any mismatch occurs, the Go/No-Go flip flop is cleared. Once the counter reaches its terminal count, the clear input to the clock oscillator flip flop is driven low, thereby inhibiting further counts until the Test button is hit again. At this time, if the Go/No-Go light has remained lit, the component has passed the test. Programming is accomplished by holding the Program button down during a test cycle of a known good device. During this time, data on the DUT outputs is loaded into memory between counts on the DUT input lines. Once the PROGRAM button is released, data in the memory is protected by a pull-up resistor on its read/ write line.

Combinatorial integrated circuits, that is,

integrated circuits such as gates or comparators which do not contain storage elements such as flip flops, are tested by connecting all device inputs to lines In to I7 and all device outputs to lines On to Os. Any ordering of the connections is satisfactory, because the tester will run through all possible input conditions despite the arrangement used. Sequential integrated circuits, however, require special consideration due to their internal data states. A device such as the 74161 4 bit binary counter, for example, will require its clock input to change at least 32 times faster than its clear input to insure the completion of a full counting cycle before being cleared. To aid in the testing of sequential integrated circuits with several clear, preset, inhibit, and other combinatorial inputs, the clock input has been provided which toggles twice as fast as Io. This input is useful for connecting to the clock input of counters, flip flops, and shift registers, but should not be used with combinatorial devices or the combinatorial inputs of sequential devices.

As an example of the use of the tester, consider again the 7400 quad NAND gate. This device has a total of eight data inputs and four data outputs to be connected. An example of one possible configuration of the connections is shown in figure 2. It should be noted that two DUT outputs are allowed to float. This is permissible, because the same data will be present during a test cycle as when the tester is programmed. It is also acceptable to use less than eight DUT inputs. because the tester will still run through all possible data conditions on the remaining inputs. Once the proper connections have been made, the tester is programmed by inserting a known good device into the DUT socket and holding the Program button down while momentarily depressing the Test button. If the tester has accurately stored the characteristic output of the device, the Go/No-Go light will remain lit following the release of the Test button. The Program button may now be released and tests performed by inserting a questionable device and depressing the Test button. If the Go/No-Go light remains lit upon release of the Test button, the device has passed.

As an example of the testing of a sequential device, consider the 74161 4 bit binary counter. An example of one possible configuration of its connections is shown in figure 3. Unlike the case of the quad NAND gate, the ordering of the DUT input connections is very important. Combinatorial inputs such as clear, load, and inhibit are

## AN INTRODUCTION **TO PERSONAL** AND BUSINESS COMPUTING



\$6.95

This introductory text is aimed at answering the basic question: "What do I need in order to...?" basic question: It covers applications, peripherals, existing systems,

how to assemble them. How to choose. The real cost of a system. The software. Is a floppy sufficient for a mailing list? **Build or buy?** 

### A MICROPROGRAMMED APL IMPLEMENTATION \$25.00 Rodnay Zaks 320 pp., ref Z-10

Rodnay Zaks - Austin Lesea Ref C200

The complete design of a real APL interpreter, including theory, parsing, operators, dynamic block management, actual listing,

## MICROPROCESSOR LEXICON

110 pp., pocket-size, ref X1 ALL THE DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS A complete dictionary, PLUS: part numbers, signals, for \$100, R\$232, IEEE 488, addresses,

\$2.95

## SELF-STUDY COURSES

Each course includes a book plus 2 cassettes (can be played on any cassette recorder at home, in the car, at the office.)

S1-INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROCESSORS 2½ hours. Basic introductory course. S2-PROGRAMMING MICROPROCESSORS 2½ hours. Basic introduction to programming.

\$29.95

MCROPROCESSOR

LEXICON

\$29.95

### IS WHAT THEY SAY HERE

"Microprocessor Interfacing Techniques" is an exceptional book. There is nothing like it on the marketplace. It meets a real need. Jeffrey McKeever, Chairman of the Board, Phoenix Group Inc.; President, Micro-Age; Publisher, **Byte-Shopper** 

"Microprocessors" is phenomenal. There is nothing in the industry which explains computers for people who understand electronics, but not computers. It is excellent. I gualify the author's style as phenomenal. I am extremely pleased with it. After reading it from cover to cover, I recommended it to tan friends who went to the BYTE SHOP and bought them out. I will be more than happy to tell anyone. Rick Prine, Rocklin, Ca.



## MICROPROCESSORS FROM CHIPS TO SYSTEMS Rodnay Zaks \$9.95420pp, 150 illustr, ref C201

Our Bestseller. This book is the result of the author's experience in teaching microprocessors to more than 2000 persons. It presents a comprehensive introduction to all the aspects of microprocessors, from the components to the assembly of a system. The difficulty of each chapter is graduated from the basic concepts to the actual technical details. It is read by students, technicians, managers, engineers, educators, doctors and by all those who wish to

understand rapidly and efficiently all the important aspects of microprocessor use, selection, or application. **CONTENTS:** Fundamental Concepts... Internal Operation of a Microprocessor ... System Components ... Comparative Microprocessor Evaluation... System Interconnect... Microprocessor Applications... Interfacing Techniques... Microprocessor Programming ... System Development ... The Future ...

## **TO ORDER**

- BY PHONE: call (415) 848-8233
- BankAmericard/Mastercharge accepted
- SHIPPING: no charge when payment included. ADD: \$1.00/book for fast shipping.
- TAX: in California, add sales tax.
- OVERSEAS:
- SYBEX-EUROPE, 313 rue Lecourbe 75015 - PARIS, France Tel:(1)8282502

2020 Milvia St. Berkeley, Calif 94704

SYBEX

CON

Unit...

Conversi

plexer ... Di

After reading "Microprocessors, from chips to systems" by Rodnay Zaks, I was very impressed with the simple yet thorough approach which Mr. Zaks has taken in explaining the microprocessor. Bally, Manufacturing Corporation has begun its entry into the personal computer field, and, due to the great amount of information that is needed by our service people, I feel this book should be an essential part of our service technician's libraries. Richard Shultz, Bally, Consumer **Products Division** 

I read both books, and I learnt more from them than anything I have read. Gavin Craig, General Electric Corp.

## MICROPROCESSOR INTERFACING TECHNIQUES

Austin Lesea, Rodnav Zaks 420 pp, 320 illustr, ref C207 \$9.95

FROM KEYBOARD TO FLOPPY D basic concepts and techniques, nbling 0) a complete microcomputer syst sented in detail, with over 320 illust liaorams. including telet disk, CRT keybo display, ana 6. One chapter is dedica dards, including chapter to testing S100. and,



Assembling the Central Processing on... utput... Interfacing the Peripherals... Analog Standards... Case-study: a 32-channel Multi-Trouble-Shooting... Conclusion-Evolution.

DISTRIBUTION/TRANSLATION INQUIRIES INVITED

\_\_\_\_\_

	POSITION
COMPANY	
DDRESS	
XTY	STATE/ZIP
Send me: □C20	01 C207 C Other:
Payment enclos ADD \$1.	ed 🗇 Bill company 🗇 Bill me 00 / BOOK FOR FAST SHIPPING
🗆 charge my 🗖 V	isa 🗆 Master charge
Number	Exp date
lionature	Send cataloo.



## we're looking for someone serious about personal computing!

8-bit? 16-bit? The better of the two? The question is elemental - hardly worth consideration. What matters is your "machine's" CPU, its "architecture," and most importantly its instruction set. That's where the power is and that's exactly why we're telling you about the KD11-F.

The KDII-F is the CPU we chose for the Heath Hll. It's built by DEC, is the same CPU that's the cornerstone of the popular LSI-11 family, and is the main reason our 16-bit is the most powerful 16-bit in its price class! Bells and whistles? Hardly!

Fact: The KDII-F has eight registers. Six of which are general-purpose and nondedicated!That alone means virtually unlimited programmer flexibility!

Fact: Most computers in the 16-bit class use three types of instructions (memory reference, operate or accumulator control, and I/O instructions). The KDI1-F accomplishes all data manipulations with a single set of instructions-which results in very efficient operation! Fact: The KD11-F's PDP-11 instruction set has the most

powerful repertoire of instructions of any computer in its price class.

What it all boils down to is that the Heathkit Hll gives you fantastic flexibility, unparalleled high-speed program execution, and unmatched performance!

Our Hll CPU isn't for everyone. It's for someone serious about computing....someone like you!

Heathkit

Computers



## **Heathkit Catalog**



Read about nearly 400 money-saving, fun-to-build electronic kits. Use coupon to send for your mail order catalog or bring coupon to a Heathkit Electronic





## Send the coupon or visit the Heathkit Electronic Center nearest you today!

Units of Schlumberger Products Corporation. Retail prices on some products may be slightly higher.

ARIZONA - Phoenix, 2727 W. Indian School Rd. (602) 279-6247.

(002) 575 0711 A - Anaheim, 330 E. Ball Rd. (714) 776-9420; El Cerrito, 8000 Polrero Ave. (415) 236-8670; Los Angeles, 2309 S. Flower SI. (213) 749-0261; Pomona, 1555 Orange Grove Ave. N. (714) 623-3543; Redwood City, 2001 Middlefield Rd. (416) 365-8155; Secramento, 1860 Fulton Ave. (416) 365-81575; Secramento, 1860 Fulton Ave.

(916) 486-1575; San Diego (La Mesa), 8363 Conter Dr. (714) 461-0110 San Jose (Campbell), 2350 S. Bascom Ave. (408) 377-8920; Woodland Hills, 22504 Ventura Blvd. (213) 882-0531.

COLORADO - Denver, 5940 W. 36th Ave. (303) 422-3408.

CONNECTICUT - Hartford (Avon), 395 W. Main St. (Rts. 44) (203) 678-0323.

FLORIDA - Miami (Hialeah), 4705 W. 16th Ave. (305) 823-2280; Tampa, 4019 West Hillsborough Ave. (813) 886-2541.

GEORGIA -- Atlanta, 5285 Roswell Rd. (404) 252-4341.

ILLINOIS - Chicago, 3462-66 W. Devon Ave, (312) 583-3920; Chicago (Downers Grove), 224 Ogden Ave. (312) 852-1304.

INDIANA - Indianapolis, 2112 E. 62nd St. (317) 257-4321.

KANSAS- Kansas City (Mission), 5960 Lamar Ave. (913) 382-4486.

KENTUCKY - Louisville, 12401 Shelbyville Rd. (502) 245-7811.

LOUISIANA - New Orleans (Kenner), 1900 Veterans Memorial Hwy. (504) 722-6321.

MARYLAND – Baltimore, 1713 E. Joppa Rd. (301) 861-4446; Rockville, 5542 Nicholson Lane (301) 881-5420.

MASSACHUSETTS – Bostan (Peebady), 242 Andover St. (517) 531-9330; Boston (Weileslay), 165 Warcester Ave. (Rte. 9 just west of Rt. 128) (617) 237-1510.

MICHIGAN - Detroit, 18645 W. Eight Mile Rd. (313) 535-6480; E. Detroit, 18149 E. Eight Mile Rd. (313) 772-0416.

MINNESOTA - Minneapolls (Hopkins), 101 Shady Oak Rd. (612) 938-6371.

MISSOURI – St. Louis, (Bridgeton), 3794 McKelvey Rd. (314) 291-1850.

NEBRASKA - Omeha, 9207 Maple St. (402) 391-2071. NEW JERSEY - Fair Lawn, 35-07 Broadway (Rie. 4) (201) 791-6935; Ocean, 1013 State Hwy. 35 (201) 775-1231.

NEW YORK - Buffalo (Amherat), 3476 Sheridan Dr. (716) 835-3090; Jericho, Long Jeland, 15 Jericho Turnpike (516) 334-8181; Rochester, 937 Jefferson Rd. (716) 244-5470; White Plains (North White Plains), 7 Reservoir Rd. (914) 761-7690.

OHIO – Cincinnati (Woodiswn), 10133 Springfield Pike (513) 771-8850; Cleveland, 5444 Pearl Rd. (216) 885-2550; Columbus, 2500 Morse Rd. (614) 475-7200; Toledo, 48 S. Byrne Rd. (419) 537-1887.

PENNSYLVANIA - Philadelphia, 6318 Roosevelt Blvd. (215) 288-0180; Frazer (Chester Co.), 630 Lancaster Pike (Rt. 30) (215) 647-5555; Pittsburgh, 3482 Wm. Penn Hwy. (412) 824-3564.

RHODE ISLAND - Providence (Warwick), 558 Greenwich Ave. (401) 738-5150.

TEXAS - Dailas, 2715 Ross Ave. (214) 826-4053; Houston, 3705 Westhelmer (713) 623-2090, San Antonio, 7111 Blanco Rd. (512) 341-8876 VIRGINIA – Alexandria, 6201 Richmond Hwy. (703) 765-5515; Norfolk (Virginia Beach), 1055 Independence Bivd. (804) 460-0997.

WASHINGTON - Seattle, 505 8th Ave. North (206) 682-2172.

WISCONSIN - Milwaukee, 5215 W. Fond du Lac (414) 873-8250.

Name

City

CP-149
put on the more slowly toggling lines 14 to 17, and the sequential inputs are put on the faster lines  $I_{\Omega}$  to  $I_{3}$ . This example also illustrates the use of the clock line for the clock, It should be noted that there is a minimum separation of four lines between the clock and any combinatorial input. As previously stated, this is necessary to allow the counter to complete a full counting cycle. Strictly speaking, the presetting inputs to the counter are also combinatorial inputs, but they do not interfere with the counting cycle, so they may be placed within four lines of the clock. They are, however, synchronous inputs and as such may not be placed on a DUT input line which toggles faster than the clock. Also, while the ordering of the DUT inputs is important (for reasons just explained), there are no restrictions whatsoever on the ordering of the DUT output connections. Connections between the integrated circuit tester and the DUT socket should be made via banana plugs, matrix switches, or other forms of connection which readily permit modification. The DUT socket itself should be a zero insertion force (ZIF) type socket (Textool or equivalent).

Expansion of the testing capacity of the unit can be achieved by extending the counter length or the memory size, but it has been my experience that the combination of eight inputs and six outputs has proven ideal for testing most standard TTL components. In my first prototype (see photo 1), a single step feature was provided by switching in a debounced pushbutton switch in place of the oscillator, and placing LED indicator lights on the DUT inputs and on the memory data outputs. This made it possible to examine the memory once it had been programmed and verify that the tester was really doing what it was supposed to do. This feature was also necessary because the original version had to be programmed manually, but the 10 to 15 minutes required to program the tester for even a device as simple as a guad NAND gate made the advantages of autoprogrammability quite apparent. Nevertheless, the single step feature may prove useful to the hobbyist who may wish to use this instrument as a logic analyzer. Other features that may prove useful would be the addition of low power TTL buffers on the DUT outputs to permit testing of CMOS integrated circuits, miniaturized construction for portable operation, and installation of an ammeter in series with the DUT socket power input pin to provide a measure of power dissipation.



Figure 3: Tester hookup for a TTL 74161 integrated circuit. Note the use of the clock line coming from the tester. This is to ensure that the integrated circuit receives clock signals of the proper speed relative to the other test input lines.



COOK BOOK • ASSEMBLER • EDITOR MONITOR • POCKET GUIDE • TAPES UNDERSTANDING MICROCOMPUTERS COOK BOOK • ASSEMBLER • EDITOR MONITOR • POCKET GUIDE • TAPES ST NDING MICROCOMPUTERS • ASSEMBLER • EDITOR POCKET GUIDE • TAPES ING MICROCOMPUTERS SSEMBLER • EDITOR KET GUIDE • TAPES MICROCOMPUTERS



Scelbi's Software Gourmet Guides and Cookbooks for '8080' or '6800'. Now you can cook up mouth-watering programs. Delectable "how to" facts include '8080' or '6800' instruction sets. How to manipulate stacks. Flow charts. Source listings. General purpose routines for multiple precision operation. Programming time delays for real time. And much, much more. Includes floating point arithmetic routines. Order your copies today! Specify '8080' or '6800'. '8080' Paperback: \$10.95; Vinyl: \$12.95; Hardcover: \$14.95. '6800' (Paperback only): \$10.95.

Order your SCELBI Personal Computer Books and Tapes today! They are "must" items for your collection. And, they make ideal special occasion gifts for that computer buddy too!



Prices shown for North American customers. Master Charge, VISA, Postal and Bank Money Orders preferred. Personal checks delay shipping up to 4 weeks. Pricing, specifications, availability subject to change without notice. **IMPORTANT!** Include 75¢ postage/ handling for each item delivered by U.S. Mail Book Pate. or \$2 for each item delivered by U.S. Mail Book

Post Office Box 133 PP STN, Department B, Milford, CT 06460 Rate; or \$2 for each item shipped First Class or UPS.



Outstanding books for the personal computer user. Recognized, authoritative texts and tapes that add new dimensions of fun and skill to your computer.

SCELBI'S 8080 STANDARD ASSEMBLER

Scelbi's '8080' Standard Assembler assembles programs written in symbolic language for '8080'. Describes operation of assembler. Detailed discussions of all major routines. Contains 2 completely assembled listings hexadecimal and octal. Operating instructions. Even includes routine for loading programs produced by the assembler. All memory references are labeled; can reassemble to reside in ROM. (Some RAM assemble to reside in ROM. (Some RAM includes paper tape, specify 8080SA-OPT: punched paper tape, specify 8080SA-SPT: on punched paper tape, specify 8080SA-SPT:



Understanding Micro-Computers and Small Computer Systems. A profusely illustrated, easy-reading "must"

protusely inusuated, easy-reading "must" book explaining fundamental concepts behind operation of microcomputers in simple English. Gives extra knowledge

for reading and understanding computer magazines and manufacturers' literature. Makes you feel "at home" around computers. Accepted as the standard for the neophyte, you must own this 300-page no-nonsense, easy-reading text. Includes simple-to-use glossary of key microcomputeroriented words. Order now. Hard cover: \$14.95. Soft cover: \$9.95.



Scelbi's '8080' Standard Editor is an efficient way to edit text when preparing program source listings or other text material. Operates in 2 modes: Text Entry and Comoperates in 2 modes: Text Entry and Command. Memory references labeled for easy reassembly into any general area of memory; reassemble to reside in just 1K of e.g. reassemble to reside in just 1K of Optional object code on punched paper tape, specify 8080ED-OPT: \$6.00. Optional commented source listing on paper tape too. Specify 8080ED-SPT, \$20.00. SCELERS BOBO STANDARD MONITOR

Scelbi's '8080' Standard Monitor. Describes "Monitor Control" package to control operation from external "keyboard". Routines to examine and modify memory locations, CPU examine and modify memory locations, CPU registers, continuous 2-point "bug" status report, control bulk storage, I/O devices. And more. \$9.95. Optional object code on punched paper tape, specify 8080SM-OPT: \$5.00. Optional commented source listing on punched paper tape, specify 8080SM-SPT: \$15.00.



The '8080' Programmer's Pocket Guide. A compact 3 x 4½", everready, instant reference for locimal codes, that

octal or hexadecimal codes, that explains instruction set in detail. Order your copy today. Keep one in your pocket. One near your computer. A "must"! Only \$2.95 each. ADVANCE NOTICE!!! Watch for the all new Scelbi's First Book of BASIC Programs! Coming soon!

Want to be on Scelbi's exclusive mailing list? Want to know about upcoming Scelbi Books? Don't use the "BINGO" Card — but write us DIRECTLY. It identifies you as a "truly interested" customer who is worthy of special handling!

# Natural Language Processing and Small Systems

Harry Tennant 1001 W Oregon #1 Urbana IL 61820

#### Introduction

What can possibly be said about the use of natural languages, that is the languages people use, with small systems? Where research is done on natural language processing, it is done on the largest computers available. To many computer scientists, the problem of enabling computers to understand natural languages at a reasonable level of competence is beyond the current technology. Consider what are probably the two best natural language processors yet produced by computer scientists: William Woods' LUNAR system which answered questions about rocks brought back from the moon, and Terry Winograd's system which manipulated blocks on a table in response to English commands; both are quite large programs. LUNAR uses one task with 256 K 36 bit words to discover the meaning of the user's query, then uses another task of 256 K words to answer the question. One question could take from three to 20 seconds to answer. Winograd's system did not need the quantity of data that Woods' system needed, but it still required 60 K words of 36 bits to operate in its limited world, consisting of a few blocks on a table. These are just two examples of the many natural language processing projects which have been conducted in recent years. These two (from the early 1970s) and nearly all the others since then share the property that they are large projects done on large machines

using large amounts of memory. So what can possibly be said about natural language processing and small systems?

The small system user is severely limited: he or she has comparatively little memory to work with, few languages to choose from (and those languages are not particularly suited to the needs of natural language processing), and usually few aids to software development, such as secondary storage, editing facilities, and debugging facilities. But among small systems users, there is a growing interest in the application areas of artificial intelligence: intelligent game playing, math, science and engineering aids, robotics, and natural language processing. In this article the general problems of computer based understanding of natural language are discussed briefly, and a few techniques that can be used on small systems to do a limited amount of natural language processing are presented.

Attempts have been made since nearly the dawn of computer history to make it possible for computers to understand the languages of people. It began as translation between natural languages, for example, from Russian to English. That kind of work was not successful. Later, research moved into the areas of natural language query of data bases and the study of the structure of human thought and memory through the modelling of human language behavior on computers. This is the work that is being done today. It looks promising, but it is still too early to tell if the work will actually provide users with the ability to communicate their thoughts to computers as efficiently as humans communicate with one another.

# GET THE REAL LOW DOWN BEFORE YOU BUY

# SO YOU WANT TO BUY A COMPUTER??

This new book presents an objective look at the top 24 micro systems sold throughout the world.

It discusses the Pros and Cons of each system in No Uncertain Terms and takes a straightforward look at the micro computer industry as it relates to YOU.

Written especially for the layman in a language he can understand. Profit from the mistakes of others.

Includes hundreds of references.

#### Table of Contents

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Don't get hung up on the chips
- 3. Which category do you fit into
- 4. Now About the Hardware
- 5. Peripherials that plug in?
- 6. What? No Software!
- 7. Helpful Suggestions before spending money
- 8. Addresses



Add \$1 handling, all domestic shipments sent U.P.S. except APO and P.O. Box which go parcel post. Foreign orders add \$4 for air shipment and make payable in U.S. funds.

SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

P.O. Box 490099-B

Key Biscayne, Florida 33149

Phone Orders Call 800-327-6543

\$4.50 per Volume Volume discounts available

### Natural Language Understanding on Computers

A conversation between two humans could proceed something like this:

- Sam: Joe, how's your micro coming? Joe: OK. I've moved on to the video cards.
- Sam: When did you finish the cassette interface?
- Joe: Last week. It took long enough for the chip to come.
- Sam: Yeah, that's why I always deal with the fastest companies.
- Joe: What do you think of the new video timing generator?
- Sam: It will save some board space and maybe some money, too.

We do not know much about loe and Sam, but we do know from this conversation. that they both know something about microprocessors. We know that Joe is building one and that Sam knows quite a bit about it. When asked how his micro is coming, loe thought of his computer, the problems he's had on it, the last section that he has been working on, the sections that have already been built . . . in other words, a great deal of information about his computer came to mind. Joe then thought of what Sam knew of the computer, and chose a relevant piece of information that Joe thought Sam did not know, and said that he was working on the video section. Now, Sam knows a lot about the computer, too. He is thinking about it just as Joe is. And so the conversation proceeds. Both Joe and Sam know a great deal about the computer. Both know about the problems of building a microprocessor, parts availability, etc. Their conversation is short, it uses few words, but it manipulates very large information structures in each of their minds as the conversation takes place. The conversation is not just a trickle of words between Joe and Sam, but it is mainly an activity inside their brains involving a great deal of information. The trickle of words is not what is really going on, it just triggers what is going on. The real activity is happening in the minds of Joe and Sam.

Now, what about a conversation with a computer? If it were to happen as the conversation above did, the computer would need to know a lot about the microcomputer that is being built. In other words, the computer would need knowledge very much like Joe's and Sam's. It would have to have some way of representing information about microcomputers: what they are made of; how they are built; the particular microcomputer being discussed; its state of completion; and so on. In addition to this, there

must be some way for the computer to discover what the words in the conversation are referring to. How does it know that the conversation is about microcomputers, for instance? The word "micro" could refer to a microbiology program. As if that were not enough, let's say that the computer did interpret the first question correctly, did have information about the microcomputer. and decided on something to tell the questioner. It then has the task of presenting the information to the questioner in a form that he will understand. Add to this problem that humans converse on a wide range of topics. and learn about new topics without even trying, and the problem of enabling a computer to converse like a human becomes a large problem indeed. A full solution to the problem is a long way off, and quite possibly will require hardware beyond what is available today (a HAL 9000, perhaps?). But there are many steps toward natural language processing that can be done without a HAL 9000 and without 30 years of research and development.

As mentioned above, there are three main problem areas in natural language processing:

- 1. Representation of knowledge
- 2. Associating words with ideas
- 3. Presenting ideas

The problem of presentation of ideas by a computer will not be considered explicitly. Representation of knowledge and associating words with ideas will be considered in the next sections.

#### Representation of Knowledge

Before we approach the problem of representing knowledge on a computer, it may help to decide how to represent knowledge on a piece of paper. The first thing to decide is exactly what we want to represent.

Consider the microcomputer systems in figure 1. If we want to be able to converse with a computer about such systems, we need some way of storing what is known about them. Some of the things we know about System 1 are:

- 1. It has an 8080 microprocessor.
- 2. It has 1 K of read only memory.
- 3. It has 2 K of programmable memory.
- 4. Its only output is lights.
- 5. Its only input is a keyboard.

We know the following about System 2:

- 1. It has an 8080 microprocessor.
- 2. It has 1 K of read only memory and 1 K of programmable memory.
- 3. It has a scale as an input device (it is a digital scale).
- 4. It has a small keyboard as input.

# Rackets or Racquets?

Software systems from TSC serve – whether your racket is business or pleasure. TSC's software is designed for business and industrial uses as well as for recreation. Off the job or at work, TSC software serves your needs.

### Assembly Language Programs

(Includes Source Listings)

#### With Object Code Cassette

SL68-5C 6800 Space Voyage	\$18.95
SL68-24C 6800 Text Editing System	\$30.45
SL68-26C 6800 Mnemonic	
Assembler	\$30.45
SL68-29C 6800 Text Processing	
System	\$38.95

#### With Object Code Paper Tape

SL68-24P 6800 Text Editing System	\$31.50
SL68-26P 6800 Mnemonic	
Assembler	\$31.50
SL68-29P 6800 Text Processing	
System	\$40.00
SL80-10P 8080 Text Editing System	\$37.50
SL80-11P 8080 Text Processing	
System	\$41.00

Cassettes are in the Kansas City Standard format. Many other programs are available. Send 25¢ for a complete catalog.

> Technical Systems Consultants, Inc. Box 2574

W. Lafayette, Indiana 47906 317-423-5465

Specialists in Software & Hardware for Industry & the Hobbyist

Circle 370 on inquiry card.

**To Order:** Include 3% postage, \$1.00 handling on orders under \$10.00, and Indiana residents add 4% sales tax. Check your dealer!

### **TSC Monthly Feature:**

#### Disk Based 6800 Software

Now TSC software is available on disk The Text Editing System, Mnemonic Assembler, and Text Processing System have been adapted to run under the FLEX disk operating system found on the Southwest Technical Products Corp. mini-disk system. All three systems work with named files. A single file may be as large as the disk even though your RAM filespace is limited This software gives your micro the power of the best program development or word processing systems.

SL68-24D	6800	Text Editing System	\$31.50
SL68-26D	6800	Mnemonic Assembler	\$31.50
SL68-29D	6800	Text Processing System	\$40.00

5. It has as output a display of decimal digits.

The system can be represented hierarchically (in outline form) as:

- System 1
  - 1. Processor
  - 8080
  - 2. Memory
    - 1 K read only memory
    - 2 K programmable memory
  - Output
  - Lights
  - 4. Input
- Keyboard System 2

  - 1. Processor
  - 8080 2. Memory
    - 1 IC I I
    - 1 K read only memory 1 K programmable memory
  - 3. Input
    - Scale
    - Juli
  - Keyboard 4. Output
    - Decimal display

Now suppose we want to use this data base to answer questions about System 1 and System 2. (Note that a data base like this could be extended to include many other similar systems. It can be extended to as many as memory will allow. But, consider how trivial it is in detail and breadth compared to a human's knowledge. For this reason, one cannot expect the computer to respond with anything like the intelligence of a human. The relevant questions are 1) is there enough data in the data base to

Figure 1: System 1 and System 2 diagrammed as components connected to a common bus.



make it worth doing and, 2) is the English interface to the data good enough to warrant making it.) When asked what the processor is for System 1, we consult our outline of System 1, look under "Processor," and reply that it is an 8080. When asked what the output for System 2 is, we consult the outline for System 2, look under the output to find "Decimal display," and we return that. When asked about the inputs to System 2, we respond that they are a scale and a keyboard. But note that a more complicated problem arises if we ask what kind of processor is in the system that uses the scale. First we must find all systems that use scales (we may not even realize that a scale is an input device). For all the systems using scales, we must then find what their processors are, and return that information. This is not a problem if we have only two systems, as in the example. But if we had many systems whose outline descriptions filled many sheets of paper, searching all the descriptions for the ones that use scales could be a major effort. One of the advantages of natural language is that items can be referred to by their descriptions instead of their names. We referred to System 2 not by its name, but by its description, ie: the system that uses a scale. Because this is such an important feature of natural language, it is very important to be able to deal with it. One way of doing so is to make a new set of outlines for each of the items mentioned in the original outlines. For example:

8080

1. Processor in 1. System 1 2. System 2 1 K Read only memory 1. Memory in 1. System 1 2. System 2 1 K Programmable memory 1. Memory in 1. System 2 2 K Programmable memory 1. Memory in 1. System 1 Lights 1. Output of 1. System I Scale 1. Input of 1. System 2 Keyboard 1. Input of 1. System 1 2. System 2 Decimal display 1. Output of System 2

# **TARBELL SETS STANDARDS** For Hobbyists and Systems Developers

Sales to thousands of hobbyists over the past two years have proven the Tarbell Cassette Interface to be a microcomputer industry standard. Tarbell Electronics continues research and development to produce new and efficient components to fill hobbyists' changing needs.



### 

### TARBELL FLOPPY DISC INTERFACE

- Plugs directly into your IMSAI or ALTAIR<sup>\*</sup> and handles up to 4 standard single drives in daisychain.
- Operates at standard 250K bits per second on normal disc format capacity of 256K bytes.
- Works with modified CP/M\* Operating System and BASIC-E Compiler.
- Hardware includes 4 extra IC slots, built-in phantom bootstrap and on-board crystal clock. Uses WD 1771 LSI Chip.
- Full 6-month warranty and extensive documentation.
- PRICE: Kit \$190 ..... Assembled \$265

## TARBELL CASSETTE INTERFACE

- Plugs directly into your IMSAI or ALTAIR\*
- Fastest transfer rate: 187 (standard) to 540 bytes/second
- Extremely Reliable—Phase encoded (self-clocking)
- 4 Extra Status Lines, 4 Extra Control Lines
- 37-page manual included
- Device Code Selectable by DIP-switch
- Capable of Generating Kansas City tapes also
- No modification required on audio cassette recorder
- Complete kit \$120, Assembled \$175, Manual \$4
- Full 6 month warranty on kit and assembled units





### **Compatible Disc Drives**

Ask about our disc drives priced as low as \$525.



- Gold plated edge pins
- Takes 33 14-pin ICs or
- Mix 40-pin, 18-pin, 16-pin and 14-pin ICs
- Location for 5 volt regulator
- Suitable for solder and wire wrap
- ALTAIR/IMSAI compatible **Price:** \$28.00

For fast, off the shelf delivery, all Tarbell Electronics products may be purchased from computer store dealers across the country. Or write Tarbell Electronics direct for complete information.

\*ALTAIR is a trademark/tradename of MITS, Inc. CP/M is a trademark/tradename of Digital Research

CP/M with BASIC-E

and manuals: \$100

20620 South Leapwood Avenue, Suite P Carson, California 90746 (213) 538-4251



Figure 2: Simple semantic net. This net represents the connections of the components of System 1 and System 2. Each component is represented by a node. The nodes are related to one another through labelled links. Notice that the names chosen for the links and nodes are largely at the discretion of the net designer.

Now, think again about representing a large number of systems in this way. It will take more memory, but it will provide access to items such as scale or 8080. If a hundred systems are represented on sheets of paper, we would probably have an index or table of contents to direct us to the appropriate page to find the outline we seek, thus speeding up the response. I have not forgotten that in many small systems the trade-offs between memory and processing time often are in favor of saving memory space. What is presented here is intended to illustrate the trade-offs, not to make the decisions for the user.

It is easier to see this type of representation when it is presented in graphic form. The representation used in figure 2 is called a semantic net. Each outline is represented by a node and the relationships between nodes are represented by directed labelled arcs. The idea of a semantic net is that nodes are entities and arcs are relations between entities. The net shown in figure 2 is not the way most natural language researchers would represent the information about our two systems. For example, "System 2" is the name of something, it is not the thing itself. An 8080 is a part of the thing whose name is "System 1," and that thing that is called an 8080 has the function of "Processor" in the thing called "System 1." A diagram of representation like this is shown in figure 3. It is more explicit and more correct than the representation of figure 2, but is harder to build, more difficult to interpret, and requires more memory to represent.

Semantic nets, in whatever form one

# **COMPUTER SOFTWARE**

For Homeowners, Businessmen, Engineers, Hobbyists, Doctors, Lawyers, Men and Women

	- 111							
	N8 1	Voi	. 1	Vol. I Binomial	Beam	Vol. III Billing	Vol. IV	Vol. V
		Business & Per-	Games & Pictures	Chi-Sq.	Conv.	Inventory	Bonds	Baseball
We have been in business for over him	e years building a reputation	ing Programs	Animals Four Astronaut	Confidence 1	Fit	Risk	Enterprise	Compare Confid 10
for providing a quality product at nor	minal prices - NOT what the	Bond	Bagel Bio Cycle	Correlations	Integration 1	Schedule 2 Shipping	Football Funds 1	Descrip Differ
traffic will bear. Our software is:	100	Building Compound	Cannons	Curve Differences	Intensity Lola	Stocks Świtch	Funds 2 Go-Moku	Engine Fourier
	- MOLP	Cyclic Decision 1	Craps	Dual Plot Exp-Distri	Macro Max. Min.		Jack	Horse
<ul> <li>Versatile — as most programs a operation</li> </ul>	hav for multiple modes of	Decision 2 Depreciation	Golf	Lesst Squares	Navaid		Loans	Logic
• Tutorial - as each program is	Uproducting and land you	Efficient	Line Up	Plot	Planet		Poker	Primes
through the program (most have	very retailed instructions	Instellment	Roulette	Polynomial Fit	Rand 1		Profits	Quadrac
contained right in their source co	de).	Investments	Sky Diver Tank	Stat 1	Solve		Rates	Red Saron Regression 2
Comprehensive — as an example     computer, Power, Schotter, Departmenter,	our PSD program not only	Mortgaga Optimize	Teach Me	Stat 2 T-Distribution	Sphere Irian Stera		Retire Savings	Road Runner Roulette
Inverse-transforms, Windowing, Slidi	ing Windows, simultaneous	Order Pert Tree	A Newman	Unpaired Variance 1	Track Triangle		SBA Tic-Tac-Toe	Santa Stat 10
FFT's variable data sizes, etc. and as	a last word our software is:	Rate Ration 1	J.F.K, T	Valiance 2	Variable Weptor			Stat 11
Readable — as all of our programs	s are reproduced full size for	Return 2	Ms. Santa Nixon		1611 10			Тор
• Virtually Maching Indeepedant	sthese states	Jul.	Noel Noel Nude			1.0045		Xmas
in a subset of Dartmouth Basic but	are not oriented for any one	Num	Peace Policeman	1. Da		- 47		APPENDIX B
particular system. Just in case your B	asic might not use one offqur	BI L	Santa's Sleigh	10 1441				
our functions we have included an	annendix in Volume V which	= 10 Edice	Vitgin		740-17			
gives conversion algorithms for 19	different Basic's; that's right.		WALL N	dper M	untains Company	accounts and	generates fin	ancial reports.
just look it up and make the sub	stitution for your particular	-	Von Ville 7	Inc	ludes routines fo	Pyrl, Inv. Dep	r, A/R, A/P.	
Fortran or APL or eny other language	je, the appendixin Volume IL	a di	AL	CBS day: 80 Us	era-Mdilyal	Aline.		
will define the statements and the	ir parameters as used in our	See.	1	100 1	762			
Intern	A Con	N.C.		Date Da	eurned to challen	ne the average	nlaver fairly o	omurehensive
Over 85% of our programs in the fi	rst five volumes will execut	einmost	VOILVII C	Gri	eat fun for all, offer	s a unique oppo	rtunity for begin	ners in need of
SK Basic's with 16K of free use	r RAM. If you only have 4	K Basic.	NY NT	dia ha	oppositions.	data atitus a sa		hilling sustain
because of its lack of string functi	ons only about 60% of our	programs	M	sooir ivi	ich also permits t	he maintaining	of a patient his	itory record.
in Volumes I through V would	be useable, however the	y should	W	dproc W	ordprocessing for	awyers, publish	ners, writers, et	c. Write, store,
For those that have specific need	s we can tailor any of our	roorama	ANG	an	d change from rol	igh draft to tina	I copy in a vari	ety of formats.
for you or we can write one to f	it your specific needs.	an o'Bi chine	U.	tility Di	ik utility program	with memory te	isting.	
and is all the second						15		
a line at the state of the			and the second		-	-	1.	
Yol, 1 - \$24.95	Vol. II — \$24.95	15	Vol. VIII 10	040sTax Ta	xpayers return, ite	mized deductio	ins or standard	
Bookkeeping	Muth/Engineering	N/I	G	necklook Ba	lancas your check	book		
Pictures	Rasic Statement	STA.	ln: De	etio78 Co oprec2 Co	mputes real cost mputes depreciat	on-bank finance on, 4 methods.	ad items; cars, i , any time perio	boats, etc. d
total differ	Def.	-TV	11	)	1-			
Vol. III - \$39.95		1 10	A	PPENDIX C - FÁ	ORITE PROGRAM	A-CONVERSION	IS	
Advanced Business	un of long							
Billing, Inventory	Vol. IV - \$9.95				-1	5715		
Investments	General Purpose		1000	th of man			ALL NO	
al and der Payroll		Anna Paral	S	CIENT	IFIC-R	ESEA	RCH	
Vol. V - \$9.95	Vol. VI — \$49.95	(mint) ( 52)	P.	O. Box 49	0099-B, K	ey Biscay	yne, FL	33149
Experimenter's	Mini-Ledger	Carlot Carl	PI	hone order	rs call 800	-327-65	43	1.
Program	0 -9 - 3	Total Locale	in In	formation	(305) 3	861-1153	1	
Vol. VIL-\$39.95	Vol. VIII-\$19.95	2.57	III LOSSIES	1	nt	0		
Professional	Homeowner's	are and a second second	Ad	d \$1.50 per vo	P.O. Box wh	ich go parce	c shipments s	ian orders
Programs	Programs	master charge	ado	ars only.	e for air shi	ment and	make payab	le in U.S.
		THE INTERSIGNAL LAND	and tents	100 22. LUI		100	-	
		1 Damid 1	A	AILABLE	T MOST CO	MPUTER	STORES	
-		BANKAMERICAR	ID	ON MAR IN			1-	
		28	M	aster Chem	e and Bank	Americard	accented	
	Liet -		of their int	and and an int	31	INCOMENTAL		
			and an a set of the	and the set of the set		0010		

- A Links dues

sВ

n \*

2

Figure 3: More complex semantic net. This semantic net represents the same systems as the net in figure 2, but in a more detailed fashion. In this net, each node represents an entity. For example, one of the parts of System 2 is an entity called the MEMORY. It is composed of two parts, the entity called the READ ONLY MEMORY and the entity called the PROGRAMMABLE MEMORY. As in the other semantic net, there is some flexibility in what to call the links and nodes. For example, "IS A" suggests that the 8080 is a member of the category of things called PROCESSORS. One could also say that a READ ONLY MEMORY is a member of a category of things called MEMORY, but in this net, READ ONLY MEMORY is represented as a part of a thing named MEMORY. A fine distinction, but it may be significant when the net is interpreted by a program. Notice that reverse links (ie: NAME OF, PART OF, QUANTITY OF, EXAMPLE OF) are not shown.



prefers, are a flexible and easily accessed way to represent knowledge. They simulate associative memory, as humans seem to have. But how are they represented on a computer? The answer to this comes in three parts:

- 1. Outlines can be represented by lists.
- 2. Lists can be represented on computers.
- 3. The index or table of contents to outlines can be represented as a hashed table.

Nodes can be represented in lists by having alternate elements be arc labels and related nodes. We must first reduce each multiple word node name and arc label to single word names, then just list them as follows:

8080	(Processor-in (System1 System2))		
System 1	(Processor (8080) Memory (1 K Read		
	only memory, 1 K Programmable		
	memory) Output (Lights) Input (Key-		
	board))		
Keyboard	(Input-of (System1 System2))		

Most natural language projects are written in LISP because of its ability to handle list processing better than most other languages. Lists are represented in LISP in the following way: A list is composed of cells. Each cell has two parts, as shown in figure 4a. The two parts are called the CAR and the CDR of the cell. Each entity (node in the semantic net) is represented by a unique cell. A list of words would be represented by a string of cells. The CAR of each cell points to a node cell and the CDR points to the next cell in the string. The CDR of the last word has an end of list marker in it. A list of words ("The power surge exploded my 8080 chip") is shown in figure 4b.

A list can be represented within another list by having a CAR point to the first element of the inside list, instead of pointing to a node cell. A list within a list (My power supply (a home brew affair) was not protected) is shown in figure 4c.

The index table for finding node names is provided automatically in LISP. The table is called the OBLIST or OBARRAY and the lists are called PROPERTY LISTS. If you do not happen to have LISP, the index table can be built as a hashed table of node cells with associated pointers to the property list associated with that name. A diagram representative of the whole configuration is shown in figure 5.

If the cell is a node cell, the CAR points to a location where the name of the cell (the character string) is held. The CDR points to another cell which is the beginning of the property list of the node. In cells that are not node cells, CARs and CDRs are both just addresses that point to other cells. (One exception is the cells that represent the relationships between nodes. These will also be on the OBLIST as "node cells," but their CDRs will contain end of list markers instead of pointers to property lists.) In LISP, a special bit is set to designate whether a cell is a node cell (called an ATOM in LISP) or just a regular cell. The amount of memory that needs to be addressed by the CAR and CDR of each cell determines the number of bytes that each cell must be composed of.

#### Associating Words with Ideas

The process of understanding natural languages certainly has something to do with



Figure 4: LISP cells. In (a) a LISP cell is shown. In an actual implementation there may be some additional bits in the CAR and CDR to carry information about how the cell is used (whether it is an atom, for instance). In (b) the list of words (THE POWER SURGE EXPLODED MY 8080 CHIP) is shown as a string of cells. The pointers that point to the words are actually pointing to the cells that represent those words (see figure 5). In (c) the cell representation of an embedded list is shown. The list is (MY POWER SUPPLY (A HOME BREW AFFAIR) WAS NOT PROTECTED).

associating words with ideas. It should be stressed from the beginning, however, that when humans understand something it is a process that uses much more than just word definitions. The process of understanding in humans involves interpreting the words they hear or see with the various meanings for those words, all viewed in the context of the current conversation, the environment of the conversationalists, and other factors. For example, the sentence, "I'll take a



Figure 5: Representation of atoms. Each node in the system is represented by a unique cell, here called a node cell. In this figure the node cells for three nodes are shown, for 8080, SYSTEM1, and SYSTEM2. The CAR of each node cell points to a place in memory where the character string of the name of the cell is stored. The CDR of each node cell points to the property list of the node. The property list of the 8080 node is shown. The pointers to words shown in figure 4 are actually pointers to the node cells of the words. All node cells are chained together by the OBLIST. The character string names of the nodes are stored in a part of memory that has not been divided into cells. The CARs of the node cells point to an address that specifies the number of the characters that follow that are included in the character string of the name of the node. Links have cells on the OBLIST, just as nodes do. The only difference is that links do not need property lists. The pointer to Processor-in would actually be a pointer to the cell that represents Processor-in.

pancake," can be assumed to mean very different things depending on whether it is heard in Uncle John's Pancake House, or in a store that sells fans for relay racks (a pancake fan), or if it is said at a cosmetic counter (pancake makeup). The various conflicting meanings of "pancake" do not even occur to the people in question. A waitress would be unique indeed if she asked her customer if she preferred the pancake on a plate or on her face!

The problem of multiple meanings, contexts and other details of understanding will be ignored for the time being. In a small system there are limits to what can be done linguistically (in this respect, all contemporary systems seem small!). But a step toward natural language can be taken, however small. The goal we will assume is that an inexperienced user will be able to address the natural language processor in language that the user is most fluent in, and that the language processor will respond in a manner that the user finds appropriate.

We will be considering a situation in which natural language is being used as an interface language between a user and either procedures or data in a computer. The user types a sentence and the computer interprets the sentence and does what it is understood (by the computer) to mean. For example, say the computer holds a data base about various microprocessor systems like the one that was described above. The user asks questions about the systems and the computer provides answers.

#### Keywords

The simplest method of interpreting a sentence is to look for particular words, called keywords. If a keyword is found, a response is output. For our system, a useful set of keywords would be the names of all the nodes in the semantic net. For a response the system could print the property list which represents how that node is related to other nodes in the net. For example:

User: Tell me all about system I Computer: System 1 Processor 8080 Memory 1 K Read only memory 1 K Programmable memory Output Lights Input Keyboard User: What information do you have on lights Computer: Lights Output-of System 1

These responses would be quite appropriate



#### SEE YOUR LOCAL ER TODAY im-pak electronic co

ALABAMA	ILLINOIS	NORTH CAROLINA
Mobile Lafayette Radio Electronics	Evansion Tri-State Electronics	Durham Futurework
ALASKA	Evanston Itty Bitty Machine Co.	Greensboro Byte Shop of Greensboro
Anchorage Electronics Corp. of Alaska	Groveland Mayer Electronics	Raleigh Byte Shop of Raleigh
ARIZONA	Mount Prospect Tri-State Electronics	OHIO
Fountain Hills P & C Communications	Dak Park Spectrunics	Bucyrus Mend Electronic
Tempe Computerworld Inc.	Schaunburg Data Domain	Cincinnati Digital Design
Yuma Yuma Electronica	INDIANA	Dayton Altair Computer Cente
CALIFORNIA	East Chreado Acro Electronics	Reynoldsburg Universal Ameteur Redk
Relificeer Earl's Hobby Shop	Hammond Quantum Computer Works	Steubenville Hosfelt Electronic
Berkeley Al Lasher Electronucs	IOWA	OKLAHOMA
Russa Park SI Electronics	Industala Electronix Limited	Guymon Sound Servic
Eventure Eventure Electronics	KANSAS	Oklahoma City Bits Bytes & Micro
Eullestee Deve Electronics Inc.	Werbita Amamue Radin Equipment Co.	OREGON
Land Death East Death Supply	KENTLICKY	Resvector Attair Computer Cente
Long Deach Scott Harris Supply	Leventer Date Steamour Soutement Co	Coor Bay Hernek Electronic
Mission Viela Volver Electronics Corp.	( MIRCANA	Octavia Miller Electronic
Monterey Zackin	Press Devel Davis Electronic Supply	Computer Pathway
Cleansule Electronic Center	balan nanger com concentra anger	
Uknard Llow Hadio Inc.	many CARL	Bauma Cinc Conital C A
Palo Alto Zack Electronics	nartimore Lempurer workshop or statismore	e anama u ny Somer, s. A
Pasadene Dow Radio Inc	Baltimore Every Ining Crictionic	PENNISTLVANIA
Sacramento The Ratho Place	Lavaie J & ne chectronica	Hereney wicrocomputer systems inc
Sacramento Zackit	Hockville Computer Workshop	Murraysville Computer Provision
San Carlos J & H Outlet Store	Tewson Baynesville Electronics	of Presburg
San Diego Radio Shack A.S.C. Mira Meta	Townon Computers, Etc.	RHODE ISLAND
San Fernando 🦳 San Fernando Electronics	MASSACHUSETTS	Cranston Jabbour Electronics City
San Francisco Zaek Electronics	Medlard Tults Electronics	Pawtucket Jabbour Electronics City
San Jose Quement Electronics	North Adams Electronics Supply Center	SINGAPORE Intertrade (PTE) Ltd
San Luis Obiano Mid-State Electronics	Waitham Computer Mart Inc.	SOUTH CAROLINA
Sente Cruz Senta Cruz Electronics	MICHIGAN	No Charleston Technical Services Inc
Santa Monica Mission Control	Flint Hobby Electronic Center	TENNESSEE
Sunnyvale Sunnyvale Electronics	Grand Rapids Micro Computer World	Clarksville Masstronic
Vallein Zocku	Lansing Fulton Radio Supply	Knoxville Byte Shop of Knoxvill
Walaut Creek Byte Shan Computer Store	Mt. Clemens The Computer Store	Memphus Sere-Rose & Spencer Electronic
ANADA	MINNESOTA	Oak Ridge Computer Den
Atherta (Caloary) The Computer Shop	Duluth Nonthwest Radio of Duluth	TEXAS
Mana's Microcenter	Epose Computer Room Inc.	Amantio Computer Encounters In
Datana Millowdala) Nome Computer Centre	MISSOURI	Dollas CamouSho
010000000000000000000000000000000000000	Fi Dorada Springs Beckman Electronics	Houston Alexe Computer Cente
Aurora Com Co Electronics	Parkelle Computer Workshop of Kantas City	Houston Interactive Computer
Standard Source: Alarm's TV & Electronics	MONTANA	San Antonio Sherman Electronics Sunth
Steambool Springs Itorin & FF OF CIPLIFORNUS	Rithon Coulou Barka Spanly	LITAM
Reidenset Reidenset Chesteriter	NEBRASKA	Braun Alaine Electropic Supply A
anageport prageport computer	Luncha Altar Computer Center	Minima Annual Annua
European Ear Yeu	Omaka Omaka Computer State	discontinue Computer Manhaum Pro-
Fr. Lauderdate Computers For rou	MEMANA COMPUTER DISTR	Alexandria Computer Hardware Stor
Lakeland Lakeland Spotlarty Electromics	i at Mana Cantura 22	Alexandria Computers mu
Orlando Allan Computer Center of Unando	Let reput commerces	Charlotteswile Larayette Electronic
Tampa AMP Electronics	PIETT ACTION ( Brouille A B C Communications Services	richmond Computers To-G
Tampa Microcomputer Systems	Dayvine A.n.a. Communications Services	Springheld Computer Worksho
MANCE	Convery rold Computer Employed	of North Virgini
Paris Computer Boutique	егоролява тороква сотрила тороква	Virginia Bleach PleathRif Electronics Cento
SEORGIA	Pompton Lakes Computer Comer	WASHINGTON
Atlanta Atlanta Computer Mart	or new Jersey	Bellevue Altair Computer Cente
IAWAII	etamsky Typetronic Computer Store	Longview Progress Electronic
Aiez Delcoms Hawaii	NEW YORK	Pasco Riverview Electronic
Honolulu Integrated Circuit Supply	Albany Fort Orange Electronics	Seattle C-Con
DAHO	New York Computer Mart of New York	Seattle Empire Electronic
Idaho Falls Audiotronics	Tray Trajan Electronics	Sookane Personal Computer
	White Plains The Computer Corner	WEST VIRGINIA
		Morgan town The Computer Corner
		Morgantown Electro Distributing Ca

Mead Electronics Digital Design Computer Center el Ameseur Redio elt Fler

Saund Service Bits. Bytes & Micros sie Computer Center Hernok Electronics Miller Electronics Computer Pathweys

Sonite! S.A.

ter Systems Inc. outer Workshop al Pittsburgh

for the questions asked. Major improvements can be had by a few simple changes, however. First, what would happen to "Tell me what you know about keyboards"? The language processor would not recognize keyboards as the same as "keyboard", so no information would be found. The easiest way around this problem is to strip the Ss off all the node names when building the semantic net, then strip them off all the words input by the user. However, this procedure runs into problems for words that end in S, like "process". Another problem is words ending in "es", like "processes". Actually, there are algorithms for analyzing word endings that correctly reduce words to their roots for nearly all the special cases like these

The whole problem of word endings can be avoided by using a universal character. A universal character is one that matches all other characters. If # were a universal character, the node names could be written as "light#" and "process#". These would match "light" and "lights", "process" and "processes". Tricks like this can help, but may produce problems by also matching "lightning" and "lighter", "processor" and "processing". Therefore, universal characters must be used with care.

Another improvement deals with nodes that have multiple word names. A user would probably ask about "system 1" instead of "system1". Multiple word names can be handled by more property lists, one for each first word in multiple word names. These property lists would contain a list of the words of the multiple word name, followed by the corresponding node name in the semantic net. For example, system1 and system2 could be referred to by:

System (Mult-wrd-names ((1) System1 (One) System1 (2) System2)).

This property list signals the language processor that "system 1", "system one" and "system1" are all to be interpreted as "system1". Also, "system 2" means the same as "system2".

The same mechanism can be used to allow synonyms. System 1 may be affectionately known as the "Bit Byter", "Old Smokey" (for its power supply problems), or "Zapper". These names can be interpreted as the same as "system1" with the following property lists:

Bit (mult-wrd-names ((Byter) System1)) Old (Mult-wrd-names ((Smokey) System1)) Zapper (Mult-wrd-names (() System1)). Just as universal characters can be used, universal words and phrases can simplify specifying a large set of synonyms. For example, the multiple word name (President # Washington) would match all phrases that begin with "President" and end with "Washington". This would match (President Washington), (President George Washington), (President G Washington and also (President Ford never met George Washington).

A relevant question is: What good is putting the keyword in the middle of a sentence? Why not just have the user type keywords and forget about the rest of the sentence? There probably are few if any good reasons for trying to create an illusion of natural language understanding in this way other than that it is a fun trick.

#### Nodes and Links

The keyword approach to natural language processing is imprecise, and so it is prone to many errors and misinterpretations. There is an approach that is somewhat more precise, and allows correct interpretation of much more complex sentences without being much more complicated. This method involves identifying both node names and link names from the semantic net, then combining them to print only the parts of the semantic net desired by the user. The link names in our example are processor, memory, input, output, processor in, memory in, input of, and output of. There will usually be many fewer link names than node names. A user's sentence is processed by collecting node names, then link names, as in:

Give me the Old Smokey processor and output.

Using a previously mentioned definition this is seen by the processor as:

xxx xxx xxxx system1 processor xxx output (node) (link) (link)

to which the appropriate response is:

System 1 Processor 8080 Output Lights.

The response is formed by searching the property list of the node mentioned for each link named. Then the node name, the link name, and the names of the nodes pointed to by the link are printed in outline format.

If link names are found to the left of node names in the sentence, the inverse link

## **ARTEC CRAFTSMANSHIP HAS CREATED**

# The First Truly Silent Motherboard

#### Noise in your bus lines means errors in your programs. The Artec shielded Motherboard totally eliminates noise.

At 4MHz, the Artec shielded Motherboard is free from spurious noise. No ringing in your bus lines. No errors in your programs.

This Motherboard offers you engineering and craftsmanship never before available in the small computer field. Outstanding as either a replacement for your present Motherboard or as the heart of a new system. Consider these features:

- Is the inch thick—more than twice as thick as most Motherboards.
- Totally shielded—all holes plated through; full bus terminations.
- Fits easily into any standard chassis.
- Masterite edge connectors—the linest quality connectors available.
- Reflowed solder circuitry.
- No soldering required.
- Designed for the S-100 bus.

The Motherboard price is: \$150(KIT) \$190(ASSEMBLED)

#### Five years of experience in every card

For five years, Artec has worked hard to develop a complete line of custom, prototype and off-the-shelf printed circuit boards. And in five years of tough industrial use, Artec boards have proven themselves among the most reliable boards available anywhere.

## NEW! DEC<sup>®</sup> and Heath Compatible LSI Boards

The new Artec WW11 lets you adapt or add onto your DEC LSI-11 or Heathkit LSI mini-

computer. Can accommodate 14 and 16 pin DIPs plus all necessary passive components.



FULL CARD \$75 (10.45" × 8 4") HALF CARD \$35 (5.225" × 8.4")

(415) 592-2740

ARTEC ELECTRONIC

Artec Electronics, Inc. •605 Old County Rd.• San Carlos, CA 94070

(i) Trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation

### **Order today!**

Put an Artec board to work for you. Use your Mastercharge or Visa. Or just send along a money order. We can accept only U.S. currency. Please include \$3 handling on all orders. California residents add 6% sales tax.

ABBABABA

Shielded Motherboard	Eull WW11 Card	Half WW11 Card
I've enclosed a more	ney order for \$	
🗅 Mastercharge 🔲 \	/isa (number)	(exp. date)
Name		
Address		
City State Call Res. add 5% sales tax. computer club members (Ple	Encl. \$3 handling. 10% d base enclose name of club	iscount for students and or school)

Circle 20 on inquiry card.

names must be substituted. For example,

What are the input of and processor in system 2

is seen as:

xxxxx xxx xxx input-of xxx processor-in system2 (link) (link) (node).

The reverse links are used, and the sentence is reinterpreted as:

system2 input processor.

The property list of system2 is checked for input and processor links and the following is printed:

System2 Input Scale Keyboard Processor 8080.

This process is diagrammed in figure 6. This technique will allow quite complicated sentences to be interpreted if synonyms are chosen judiciously for nodes and links. Users on a natural language processing system tend to use very short and incomplete sentences if they can, which is also allowed with this system.



Figure 6: Node and link interpretation. This simplified method of interpreting which nodes and links mentioned in a sentence should be associated will often assume the proper interpretation to the input sentence. However, node and link names and synonyms must be chosen with care. A more successful method requires greater attention to words other than those in node and link names, particularly conjunctions, prepositions and relative pronouns.

#### Conclusions

There is naturally a lot that keyword based systems cannot do that humans car. For instance, keyword systems cannot understand pronouns, or when to use different word meanings (like pancake). Humans have little trouble using these. The difference is, of course, in all the information that keyword systems throw out when they disregard all words that are not keywords. Also, words carry with them more than just a definition. Most words say things about the words that are surrounding them. The word "the" says that the word to its right is either a noun or a noun modifier. In the system described above, the keyword "input of" tells us that either some kind of input device has preceded this phrase in the sentence, or a reference to a system will follow it ("what is the input of system 2"), or both ("a keyboard is input of system 2").

Natural language research today has moved far beyond the realm of keyword analysis to use not only knowledge about words, but knowledge about the things and events that the words refer to, and knowledge about the way text and conversations are structured. In a data base like the microcomputer data base used here, the system would retain information about the components that every system would probably have, the probable uses of systems, more detailed information about each of the components, and so on. The information that a human uses when discussing microcomputers would be collected and added to the knowledge base to be used when the computer is discussing microcomputers. This information is grouped into collections and the collections are associated with the concepts they describe.

It is nearly impossible to discuss how well such a system can work. We do not yet have any kind of scale for measuring natural language performance if it falls into the subhuman range. The only really useful measure is whether or not it does what it is supposed to. Unfortunately, that too is difficult to ascertain. I have implemented a system like the link and node system described here, but it was quite a bit more complex. It attempted to account for every word in the sentence in order to



Finally, the macro maker of computer printers has gone micro. With a high-speed, desk-top, non-impact printer complete with parallel interface (Model P-1) that's perfect for the home, hobby and small business user. A complete 80-column printer for less than \$600.

The new Centronics microprinter is big on performance. It prints clean, clear dot matrix characters at a rate of 150 lines per minute. Yet it's quiet, compact, comes fully warranted and is backed by Centronics' worldwide service. It's even available in a serial interface version (Model S-1) for remote applications.

Of course, buying your small systems printer from the industry's leading producer of printers is simply a better buy. You get the security, support and systems flexibility only Centronics can bring. Plus the targeted technology that brings out the best in any computer. So when you think small printers, think big. Think Centronics. For more information, just clip and mail the coupon below.

Centronics Data Computer Corp. Hudson, NH 03051	
Gentlemen: Tell me more about your new microprinters.	
Name	-
Address	-
Town	¦
StateZip	— Ì
B	-6-78

### CENTRONICS® PRINTERS Simply Better





88-UFC UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY COUNTER: The 88-UFC is an \$100 compatible frequency and period measurement module. The 88-UFC has four software selected inpuls. Frequency measurement to above 600MHz and period measurement to 1/10th microsecond are standard. The counter provides nine digits of readout and is priced at \$179.00 in kit form



88-SPM CLOCK MODULE. The 88-SPM provides a time of day clock and an independent realtime clock on one \$100 compatible module Provisions are included for battery backup so the 88-SPM can maintain the time during power-olf conditions \$96.00 kit

1001D (Type CBT) Data Access Arrangement	\$125.00
88-RCB 16 Channel Relay Control Board Kit	\$179.00
MCTK Morse Code Trainer/Keyer Kit	29.00
TSM Temperature Sensing Module Kit	24.00
DAC-8 8-Bit Digital to Analog Converter Kit	19.00
88-TCXO Temperature Compensated Crystal	
Oscillator for 88-UFC	145.00
88-XTAL Crystal Timebase option for 88-SPM	25.00
TERMS: Payment with order shipped prepaid, adde	ed for COD, Master Charge accepted

prevent misinterpretations. It handled pronouns fairly successfully and was good at identifying items by their description. It responded to the user in full sentences and in outline form. It also required a large system to run on, primarily because it had a fairly large data base. With all this, it still usually took a new user several examples before he could communicate with the system in a useful way.

With this experience, what do I think natural language systems can do on small systems? The question is vague, so the answer is vague: a little bit, but not too much. That not-very-helpful answer means that one must decide why he or she wants a natural language processor, then consider the techniques described in this article to decide if they will meet his or her needs. These techniques must then be compared to nonnatural language techniques.

The benefit of the language understanding techniques described here is primarily based on the power of the semantic net representation. Semantic nets have one advantage over other representations in that concepts are associated in a way similar to the way they seem to be associated in human memory. An important aspect of using natural language as an interaction language between humans and computers is that, if it works, it allows the user to state his requests in the same way that he thinks about his requests. A user using natural language to interact with a computer is manipulating an enormous amount of information in his or her mind, encoding a small part of that knowledge into the words of the conversation, assuming that the listener (the computer) can use these few words to manipulate its large information structures. On a small system, the information structures that the computer has to manipulate can not be nearly as large as the human's. The words of the conversation can be associated with ideas, but not on the lavish scale of association available to humans. Finally, most of the words of the conversation are thrown away using the techniques that a small system can support. What natural language processing can be done on small systems? Not enough to be able to compare it to natural language processing in humans, but perhaps enough to allow a user to learn to communicate effectively with the computer in a way that is close to the way the human brain thinks: through associations and descriptions.



## **Formerly SELECTERM** The SELECTRIC II PrinterYou Can Trust.

You may have considered a Selectric II as ideal for your application but have been skeptical about reconditioned units and kits.

Set your skepticism aside with the SELECTRA-TERM. Because it's brand new, and fully assembled and tested before you take delivery. We convert factory new IBM Selectrics and test them non-stop for up to 24 hours before shipping. And our factory applique' has been approved for use with all computers. So you receive IBM's factory warranty, and yearly service agreements for the typewriter are available. In addition, we offer full warranty protection on the electronics conversion.

The SELECTRA-TERM may be connected to your computer within minutes of taking it out of the carton.

It's that easy! And that reliable!

## Interface grailable for direct cd Apple II

# THE BEST SELECTRIC II\* PRINTER GOING For **Any** Computer

#### FEATURES

 Complete ASCII character set in standard element.

inection 10 HB and TRS 80.

- Full upper/lower case alphanumeric character set and keyboard.
- Tab command, index (vertical tab), backspace, bell-all under computer control
- Parallel interface, standard.

#### ALL ELECTRONICS INCLUDED

Power supply, electronics and cable sets included to permit immediate connection to the parallel port of any computer, at standard TTL level.

\*Registered trademark of IBM Corp.

#### SOFTWARE

 All necessary conversion software in PROM to handle ASCII input directly

#### PRINTER or TYPEWRITER

May be used as a standard typewriter when not in use with your computer.

#### OPTIONS

- Dual pitch
- Correction feature
- \$250.00 Tractor feed platen \$ 50.00

\$125.00

\$125.00

\$195.00

- Noise reduction feature
- **RS-232** interface
- Export models available

#### PRICE and DELIVERY

- Assembled and tested \$1,750
- Available from dealers nationwide
- Delivery 3 to 4 weeks from receipt
- of order Quantity delivery to OEMs within 30 days

micro computer devices inc.



"Innovators to the Microcomputer Industry

# **Give an Ear to Your Computer**

# A Speech

## **Recognition Primer**

## for

## **Computer Experimenters**

Bill Georgiou Dept of EE California State University Sacramento CA 95819

You pick up the phone and slowly and clearly you pronounce into the microphone: "Number one two one three five five five one two one two verify." You listen as out of the earpiece an awkward but guite intelligible voice repeats what you just have said. Then you say "Dial number." The sounds of dialing follow, then a ringing in the distance and you find yourself talking to the directory assistance operator in Los Angeles. A sequel to 2001 with personal HALs? Not quite. Just plain old 1977 reality. A couple of cards in your computer and some programming can do it. Speech recognition and voice control have come a long way from the "Open Sesame!" of the Arabian tales. Its technical foundations were laid in the 1950s and 1960s. The microprocessor revolution has brought it within the reach of any computer experimenter, opening up a fascinating frontier of voice control and spoken communication between human and machine.

In the following pages I will try to give you an introduction to speech processing and pattern recognition. To demonstrate the principles involved, we will go into some details of the workings of a speech recognizer suitable for a small personal computer. I hope the material to be presented will be enough to give you an idea of what speech recognition is, how it is done and what are its present limitations. It is left to the reader to get excited, read the literature to find more about speech recognizer and start using it imaginatively.



Figure 1: A time domain voice waveform and its energy. The top trace is the time domain signal for the word "three." The bottom trace is the energy in the above signal computed every 10 ms. Note that the signal before and after the word (arrows mark the beginning and end of the word) is not zero. This is due to background noise picked up by the microphone, in this case computer cooling fans and air conditioning noise.

#### The Speech Signal

If we connect a microphone to an oscilloscope and then speak into it, we will get a jittery trace similar to the one shown in figure 1. The vertical axis represents voltage, the output of the microphone. The horizontal axis is time and for this reason such a representation of speech is called a "time domain" representation.

You may ask can we use a time domain representation for speech recognition? It would be nice if we could because it is so easy to get; all we need is a microphone. The voltage in the output leads of the mike is, by definition, the time domain signal. Of course we would like to input this signal into our computer. Since it is an analog signal and our computer is a digital machine we will need an analog to digital converter (ADC). The analog to digital converter gives a binary number that corresponds to the amplitude of the signal at the particular time when the measurement is made. This process is called sampling. If we take and store equally spaced samples often enough so that the signal does not change very much between samples we will have a fairly accurate representation of the time domain signal in our computer's memory. Figure 2 shows such a situation, in which an arbitrary input waveform is sampled over some time interval, and the results of conversion

are stored as values in successive memory locations.

It has been mathematically proven (the sampling theorem) that if we are to have an accurate representation of the signal, the sampling frequency should be at least twice the highest frequency in the signal. It is then called the Nyquist frequency and it is the lowest usable sampling frequency. One could sample at higher than Nyquist frequency but this would not give a more accurate representation of the signal. Instead there would be a lot more data words to deal with, an unwelcome situation. If we try to apply the Nyquist theorem to speech we are faced with the question: what is the highest frequency in speech? Well, for high fidelity sound a bandwidth of 20 to 20,000 Hz is necessary. This means that speech has frequencies up to this limit, perhaps even higher. On the other hand, telephone speech is band limited to 3200 Hz and it is still quite intelligible. Since in speech recognition we are interested in what has been said rather than the quality of the sound, if we limit the signal using a filter with a cutoff at 3200 Hz we will retain the information needed for recognition. Then we can use Nyquist's theorem to get a practical sampling rate since we will know that the highest frequency in the signal is 3200 Hz, due to the filter. Sampling at twice that frequency we will get 6400 samples



Figure 2: Sampling in the time domain. Waveform A is a time domain signal. If we sample it at equally spaced intervals we will retain the amplitude of the waveform at the dotted points and the signal will be zero between these points, as shown in waveform B. Although A and B look very different, if the sampling is done with a frequency higher than the Nyquist frequency (see text), both signals will contain exactly the same information.

per second of speech. Assuming our word length is eight bits which is about the minimum usable for speech and that the average word duration is about half a second, we will need 3.2 K bytes of memory space per word. If we had a 20 word vocabulary and we wished to store each word in main memory once to be used as reference, we would run out of memory space in any micro and most minis.

Using the time domain signal is out of the question because of the huge amounts of memory required to store it. This is not the only disadvantage of the time domain signal. Assuming we had enough memory to store the data, processing it would take too much processor time because every operation we would perform on the data would have to be performed to such a great number of data points. Real time operation (processing the signal as it occurs such that there is no appreciable time lag between the moment the signal ends and the time the recognizer decides which word has been said) would be out of the question. Yet real time operation is highly desirable in most situations in speech recognition. Another basic disadvantage of the time domain signal is its variability between different pronunciations of the same word. People do not repeat words exactly the same, down to the minute



Figure 3: Rectifying the microphone signal at A we obtain signal B which contains a slowly varying DC component proportional to the volume of the signal and various high frequency components due to the formants. The low pass filter separates these and the analog to digital converter (ADC) sees the volume only signal.

## **A BIT OF Everything**

### \_\_\_\_The Best of Creative Computing Volume I

\_\_\_\_\_The Best of Creative Computing Volume II. Culled from pages of Creative Computing Magazine, these two volumes provide fiction, fun, foolishness, and plenty of nuts and bolts commentary and programming information for anyone curious or serious about the wonderful world of personal computing. \$8.95 per volume.



\_\_\_\_\_Structured Programming in APL by Dennis P Geller and Daniel P Freedman "....Our approach is to present the fundamentals of structured programming in APL. Students may go on from here to learn to write faster programs or more compact programs, or more aesthetic programs; this we hope is where they learn to write working programs." From the Preface. \$9.95.



APL-An Interactive Approach Second Edition, Revised, by Gilman and Rose. Here's an excellent way to introduce yourself to the APL language. APL is rapidly becoming one of the most popular high level languages in the computer field because of its clarity and conciseness, Gilman and Rose have extensively updated their popular book to include the latest information about the language and the various forms of it which are now in use. Since the examples are all carefully spelled out, APL-An Interactive Approach is particularly recommended for those who do not have access to an APL terminal. Answers to all problems are included, \$13.00.

> Sinctured Programming in APL

— How to Program Microcomputers by William Barden, Jr. Here is a guide to assembly language programming of the Intel 8080, Motorola MC6800, and MOS Technology MCS6502 microprocessors. It is written especially for beginning programmers with hobbyist microcomputers based on one of these three chips. The topics covered range from data manipulations at the bit level up to handling of tables and lists and from simple adds and subtracts up to floating point operations. \$8.95.



Bar Code Loader by Ken Budnick is the key that unlocks the door to PaperbyteTM Software Books. Included in this publication is a brief history of bar codes, a look at the PaperbyteTM Bar Code format including flowcharts, and a general bar code loader algorithm. Well documented programs with complete implementation and checkout procedures are included for 6800, 6502 and 8080/Z-80 based systems. Individuals with computers based on these processors can use the software directly. Individuals with other processors can use the provided functional specifications and detail examples to create equivalent programs. \$2.00.

#### DIAL YOUR BANK CARD ORDERS ON THE BITS TOLL FREE HOT LINE: 1-800-258-5477. In New Hampshire, call: 924-3355.

Send to: BITS, Inc. 70 Main Street Peterborough, NH 03458	Exp. dateExp. dataExp.	
Name	Total for all books checked	\$
Address	Postage, \$.75 per book forbooks	\$
City State Zip Code	Outside U.S. \$1.00 per book for books	\$
Signature	Grand Total	\$
You may photocopy this page if you wish to keep your BYTE intact.	Prices shown are subject to change w	ithout notice.

details of amplitude. Quite the contrary; there is a tremendous amount of variation in the time domain signal even for the same person within several consecutive pronunciations of the same word.

In speech recognition we would like to transform the time domain signal into some other signal or representation with low data rate and which remains more or less invariant as long as the same word is pronounced. This is easier said than done. If we try to reduce the data rate we run the risk of throwing away important information. For example suppose that before going into the analog to digital converter we rectify the signal, then process it with a low pass filter. A block diagram of this operation is shown in figure 3 together with the resulting waveforms. Such an operation will extract the envelope (c) of the signal. The highest frequency of interest in the envelope is only about 50 Hz. This is due to constraints imposed by the mechanism that produces speech. We can thus set the low pass filter to 50 Hz and sample at 100 Hz. the Nyquist frequency. That gives us a very



Figure 4: Amplitude envelopes of the words "one," "three," "zero." Note that "one" has one hump while "three" has two. The smaller one corresponds to "th" and the larger one to "ee." In "zero," "z" is the low amplitude area in the beginning. The dip corresponds to "r" and the humps to "e" and "o." Vowels always have high amplitude because they are produced with the mouth open and with strong excitation.

reasonable data rate, 100 words per second and well within the capabilities of all machines.

Yet, if we try to build a recognizer using only this information we would get very poor performance. The reason is that we have thrown away a lot if not most of the information in the speech wave in the process of rectification. The information that remains is quite variable between different pronunciations of the same word, further degrading recognition. But it is not totally useless. If we select a vocabulary of a few words carefully so their envelopes have distinct characteristics we may get usable performance out of a very simple recognizer. We could select for example the words "one," "three," "zero." Typical envelopes for those words are shown in figure 4. We note that the envelope for "one" consists of one hump. "Zero" has two humps and "three" has one main hump preceded by a small peak that corresponds to the sound "th." Based on these observations we can write a simple program that would examine the input data and decide which one of the three words has been said.

#### **Feature Extraction**

The process of extracting a set of slowly varying parameters that represent a word is called feature extraction. It has two objectives: First, as we have seen, it tries to reduce the amount of data necessary to process for recognition. This is a very important consideration for any practical implementation. Second (and extremely important), the features extracted must contain the relevant information in the signal. The speech signal conveys a lot of information about the sex, age, regional origin and emotional state of the speaker. Also it contains a lot of technical information incidental to speech production such as phasing and power spectra of the glottal pulses. All this information is related but not relevant to the meaning of the word pronounced. Ideally the features will contain as little as possible of this extraneous information.

A good feature extraction scheme will reduce the data rate in the recognizer by throwing away all the unnecessary information and retaining the information useful to the recognizer. The information pertaining to the meaning conveyed by speech is estimated to be from 15 to 30 bits per second, or about three orders of magnitude less than the data rate of the unprocessed speech signal. Practical feature extractors are not even close to the theoretical data

# meet Max

Now you can buy a complete operational keyboard with full ASCII code capabilities, built to commercial standards, yet priced for the personal user who needs only one. This is not a surplus unit or a manufacturer's overrun, it's a new board designed specifically for the personal computer user.

MAX is MOS/LSI encoded, and includes all 128 ASCII characters, two-key rollover protection and two non-encoded keys with relegendable keytops for user assignment. Everything you need to start entering data immediately.

Individual keys for CARRIAGE RETURN, LINE FEED and ESCAPE are provided to give you these important functions without multiple key closures. A low-cost MAX option kit (Part No. 620002) lets you add four CURSOR keys and a HOME key if you need those functions. Coding is already provided.

MAX low-profile switches have gold contacts with wiping action for long life and reliability, and plunger action that is smooth and precise.

Maxi-Switch is a leading supplier of keyboard products to the data terminal industry, and MAX comes from a fine family. Get the full story on the new MAX keyboard for personal computing.

MAX is sold only through authorized dealers such as Century Marketing. To order your MAX, use the coupon supplied.

P.O. Box 35192 Edina, MN 5543	ng 5
Enclosed is \$69.95 (plus \$5 MAX keyboard. (For Curs	5.00 shipping and handling) per or Kit, add \$3.95.) Please send
MAX keyboards to_	
Address	
City	
State	Zip
	SWITCH CO. INEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55433 (612) 755-7860 TWX 910-578-2880



Figure 5: The frequency (logarithmic magnitude) spectrum of a 25 ms segment of speech. It covers the frequencies from 0 to 3.2 kHz. The major peaks correspond to the formant frequencies while the smaller, regularly spaced peaks are harmonics of the glottal frequency. In this case it is obvious that the sound is voiced both from the harmonics of glottal frequency which are highly visible and from the fact that the lower frequencies have more energy than the higher ones.

rate and, most important, they tend to throw away significant amounts of the useful information. An example of a very inept feature extractor is, of course, the envelope detector mentioned previously. But it does have the advantage of extreme simplicity.

In order to design more sophisticated feature extractors some knowledge about speech production is necessary. Knowledge about speech perception would also be very useful but at this point we have no concrete information as to how people are perceiving speech. In contrast, the mechanism that produces speech is well understood and rather simple. It has been previously explained in the August 1976 BYTE (page 16) in connection with speech synthesis. To summarize, speech is produced by exciting the vocal tract with either glottal pulses or noise while its shape is varied by controlling the position of the tongue and the jaws. Noise excitation produces unvoiced sounds. Glottal excitation produces voiced sounds, for example vowels. The movement of the articulators (tongue and jaws) changes the resonant frequencies of the vocal tract, called formants. It is well known that the first three formants, designated F1, F2, F3, carry most if not all meaning in speech together with timing considerations and type of voicing. The glottal frequency, although very important in speech synthesis because it carries information about the particular speaker, carries no information about meaning. This rather surprising fact is easy to ascertain in two ways: First, synthetic speech is equally well understood whether the pitch (another name for glottal frequency) varies according to rules or remains constant. Second, whispered speech, which does not contain any glottal excitation, is well understood.

It seems then that a good set of features for speech recognition would be the formant values. Information as to whether speech is voiced or unvoiced would be useful but not necessary. Unfortunately at this point it is not possible to experimentally either assert or refute this statement, simply because it is not possible to reliably and accurately extract the formants all the time. In addition, the best formant extraction methods known are at this point out of the reach of any imaginable personal computing machine. They involve digital signal processing methods which for real time process-

# The first Four-Headed Diskette Drive. PerSci stays a generation ahead.

PerSci has done it. Now the industry's only diskette drive with voice coil positioning comes equipped with four heads reading and writing both sides of two eight inch diskettes to provide superior random access capabilities in microcomputer and minicomputer applications. The new PerSci Model 299 dual-head, dual diskette drive offers the highest data capacity, reliability and the fastest access speeds available among small storage peripherals. It is the first drive to advance diskette capability to the level of hard discs.

### 8 Times More Capacity...

Employing double density encoding on both sides of two diskettes, the PerSci 299 records up to 3.2 Mbytes of unformatted data -eight times the capacity of a standard, single density drive. This unmatched single drive capacity provides the basis for an independent low cost data management system. For maximum media interchangeability with other drives, the 299 will also read and/or write one or two single sided diskettes. Up to eight 299 drives (32 read/write heads) can be daisy chained to achieve a total formatted system capacity as high as 16 Mbytes. Data can be handled in a single density IBM 3740 type format, in IBM 2D compatible double density or in other expanded soft and hard sectored formats.

#### And Voice Coil Positioning For 6 Times More Speed...

Only PerSci, Inc., has engineered voice coil head positioning for diskette drives. This design innovation gives the PerSci 299 drive the lowest average seek time of any floppy—33 ms including settle. The full 76 track access speed of the Model 299 is under 100 ms.

### In A Single Small Size Drive...

While the 299 provides the data capacity and access speed of a hard disc drive, it is the size of a standard floppy—only 4.38" x 8.72" x 15.4." Up to four 299 drives can be mounted vertically or two horizontally in a 19" rack.

### With Superior Reliability And Ease Of Operation.

Mechanical and data reliability equal or superior to single headed drives—6000 hour MTBF and a soft error rate of 1 in 10<sup>9</sup>—are made possible by PerSci's advanced drive design. A write protect feature guards against operator error, while front panel lights indicate the diskette selected. Electric diskette autoload protects diskettes from damage and allows drive unload by remote control.

### Join The Next Generation...Now.

Get PerSci's four-headed diskette drive and get the speed, capacity and reliability of hard disc drives at a fraction of the size...and cost. Call or

write for full information from PerSci, Inc., 12210 Nebraska Avenue, West Los Angeles, California 90025. (213) 820-3764.



Peripherals a Generation Ahead.

See us at NCC, Booth 1239



Figure 6: A typical Sonagram of an utterance. In a Sonagram the dark areas represent high intensity. This example represents the word "machine." The vertical (y) axis is frequency and the horizontal axis is time. The formants are seen as the dark bands that change with time. The large dark area about 1/5 of the way into the pattern corresponds to the sound of the "ch" in machine.

ing strain the computational capabilities of even the big number crunching computers. There is a lesson to be learned from the above analysis: Speech is intimately related to the resonances of a time varying resonator (the vocal tract) and perhaps it is more reasonable to expect to find better features in a frequency domain representation of speech rather than in a time domain one.

#### **Frequency Domain Analysis**

A usual frequency domain representation of a signal is its spectrum (amplitude versus frequency). It can be obtained from the time domain representation by applying what is called the Fourier Transform to it. Figure 5 shows the Fourier Transform of a speech signal 25 ms long. Note that in the time domain signal the horizontal axis of a plot is time whereas in the frequency domain representation the horizontal axis is frequency. A drawback of the Fourier Transform is that it is a digital signal processing method and as such it operates on the sampled waveform directly, requiring very fast computers for real time operation.

If we are willing to settle for less accurate results, there exist analog methods which can give us spectral representations in real time using relatively simple hardware. An interesting spectral representation, based on analog methods, is the sound spectrogram or "Sonagram" obtained using a device called the "Sonagraph." This device has been in existence since the late 1940s and has been widely used in speech research. It gives a three-dimensional display of frequency in the y axis (vertical), time in the x axis (horizontal), and intensity on the z axis. The z axis is actually represented by shades of black since we are using two-dimensional paper. Figure 6 shows a Sonagram. The dark areas correspond to areas of high intensity and the evolution of formants can be observed as dark bands changing with time. The Sonagraph is a useful tool in speech research and it is mentioned here because it is widely referred to in the literature. It is of no value as a feature extractor to a practical speech recognizer because it is not a real time machine and because it costs thousands of dollars.

# Everything you've ever wanted to know about microcomputers in ONE complete book for only \$10.95

Over 400 pages. Full 81/2" x 11" size.

The ultimate book about microcomputers. Written by experts ... SCELBI and BYTE. Over 400 pages. A collector's item, featuring The Basics from the first 16 issues of BYTE and SCELBI's classic library of books. Your microcomputer bookshelf is incomplete without this priceless edition.

ou can't buy information organized like this anywhere. This is the book that everyone who is into microcomputers needs for reference, for ideas, for clues to problem solving. It is a truly authoritative text, featuring easy-to-read, easy-to-understand articles by more than 50 recognized professional authors, who know and love microcomputers from the ground up. Logical and complete, it features many glossaries, and is illuminated with profuse illustrations and photographs.

**The Scelbi/BYTE Primer** is divided into four logical sections, that take you from point "0" through building and programming your own computer... step-by-step-by-step.

What can you do with a microcomputer? Checkbook balancing. Recipe converting and food inventory. Heating and air conditioning control. Home and business security and management. Playing the ponies. Analysis of the stock market. Maintaining massive data banks. Self-instruction. Toys and games. Small business accounting and inventory. And lots, lots more. How does a microcomputer do it? Lots of "how to" theory. Introducing you to microcomputer operation. 6800, 6502, Z80 CPU chip capabilities. RAM and ROM memories. Addressing methods.



Over 400 pages. Selected articles from BYTE and SCELBI books, Profusely illustrated. Many photographs. \$10.95, plus \$1 shipping and handling.

How to control peripherals. Transmission of information to and from computers. Magnetic recording devices for bulk storage. Analog to digital conversion. How a computer can talk. Other I/O techniques. And more.

Order your copy today! SCELBI COMPUTER CONSULTING INC. Post Office Box 133 PP SIN Dept. B Milford, C1 05460 1800 258-5477

Prices shown for North American customers. Master Charge Postal and bank Money Orders preferred. Personal checks delay shipping up to 4 weeks. Pricing, specificatrans, availability subject to change without notice.



All about building a microcomputer system. Over 12 complete construction articles. Flipflops. LED devices. Recycling used ICs. Modular construction. Making your own p.c. boards. Prototype board construction. Make your own logic probes. Construction plans for 6800 and Z80 computers. Building plans for I/Os — TV and CRT displays, cassette interfaces, etc. Mathematics functions. ROM programmer. Plus much, much more.

How to program a microcomputer. Programming for the beginner. Assembling programs by hand. Monitoring programs. Number conversions. Game of Hexpawn. Design your own assembler. Lots more.

And that's only the beginning! Others have spent millions acquiring the type of microcomputer information found within the 400 pages of **The Scelbi/ BYTE Primer.** But, it costs you only \$10.95, plus \$1 for postage and handling, complete! You know the quality of Scelbi and BYTE. This is your assurance of excellence throughout this MUST text. Order your copy today! And, get one for a friend!

#### Using Filter Banks for Feature Extraction

A less accurate yet simple and inexpensive method for obtaining a spectral representation is a filter bank. It is widely used in existing speech recognition machines, including the most successful commercial speech recognition system. As shown in figure 7, a filter bank consists of a number of bandpass filters, covering adjacent frequency bands. The output of each filter is full wave rectified, then smoothed and sampled by an analog to digital converter for computer input. The output of the converter for any given filter is related to the energy present in the frequencies of the filter's passband.

A filter bank is a useful tool for feature extraction. It should be obvious that the speech spectrum can change only as fast as we can move our articulators. The constraints here are about the same as in the case of volume changes mentioned before. That is, a bandwidth of about 50 Hz is sufficient to accurately represent spectral changes. This gives us a sampling frequency of 100 Hz. Assuming eight filters in our filter bank, we get 800 digital words per second of speech. If the converter is accurate to eight bits, the data rate is 6400 bits per second, quite reasonable for the degree of accuracy retained. What makes a filter bank even more exciting for feature extraction is that a number of parameters are available that can be manipulated to get various tradeoffs of data rate versus accuracy. Thus both simple and sophisticated systems can be built using the same type of hardware. The parameters available for experimentation are:

- Number of bandpass filters.
- Bandpass filter bandwidth and center frequency.
- Bandpass filter skirt (selectivity) characteristics.
- Amplitude compression.
- Smoothing cutoff frequency (sampling rate).

It should be obvious that the more filters we have, the more accurate the spectral representation. A filter acts as an averaging device over the frequency in its bandpass and thus it destroys local information. By increasing the number of filters and restricting their passbands this averaging is done over a smaller frequency range.

The bandwidth of the bandpass filters can be the same for all filters but usually it varies depending on the filter's center frequency. It has been shown that the ability of the ear to discriminate between closely spaced frequencies decreases when these closely spaced frequencies are high. Based on this observation, the bandwidth of the filters in a filter bank is rarely, if ever, the same. Instead it is set so that the higher the center frequency of the bandpass filter, the wider its bandwidth. The setting of a bandwidth for a given center frequency is done usually on the basis of experience in an effort to have enough filters covering the areas of greatest importance. Once a setting is decided upon, based on some criteria, experimentation may be required to optimize that particular filter bank. Another approach is to decide on some rule for setting the bandwidths. For example, a successful recognition system has been built using filter banks of third octave bandpass filters

Figure 7: A filter bank feature extractor consists of a number of bandpass filters (BPF1 to BPF (N)) covering the range from about 100 to 10 kHz. The output of the filters is rectified and low pass filtered (LPF). Then it is multiplexed and digitized by the analog to digital converter for input into the computer.



# Now Dynabyte builds three Great Memories

New! 16k and 32k fully static RAM's. With either 250 ns. or 450 ns. typical access time. Assembled. Tested. Burnet in. Guaranteed. ike our 16k dynamic RAM. Built as solid as the 4,400 year-old pyramids.

Ancient Egyptians didn't stop with just one pyramid. The Great. Pyramid stands on the Plain of Gizeh with two other monuments erected for kings and queens.

Dynabyte didn't stop with one 16k dynamic RAM, either. Now you can get 16k and 32k fully static RAM's that are built with the same unmatched engineering ability and manufacturing skill that went into Egypt's wonders of the ancient world.

When we say built, we mean completely built. Assembled, tested and burned in. We don't leave anything undone. That way, you can buy any Dynabyte memory and know that it is backed by a factory guarantee for one full year. Kits and semi-kits can't say that.

Our 16k static and our 32k static are available with either 250 ns. or 450 ns. access time. Our 250 ns. module is completely compatible with the 4MHz Z-80A processors. The 450 ns. modules are compatible with the 8080 and the faster 3MHz 8085 processors.

The Great 16k Static Memory. 250 ns., \$555. 450 ns., \$525.

• 4k block addressing along 4k boundaries

- Bank Select
- Write Protect with alarm for each 4k block
- Full Schmitt trigger buffering
- No DMA restrictions
- Complete S-10Q bus compatibility, including the Alpha Micro and Z-2.

The Great 32K Static ` Memory. 250 ns., \$995. 450 ns., \$925.

- 4k boundary addressing
- Full Schmitt trigger buffering
- No DMA restrictions



- Conservative thermal design
- Complete S-100-compatibility, including the Alpha
- Micro and Z-2.

The Great 16k Dynamic. Memory. \$399.

- Highly cost effective
- No wait states
- Transparent refresh
- 16k addressing boundaries
- Widest S-100 mainframe and disk system compatibility All of Dynabyte's memories

meet rigid industrial grade standards. Design, components, construction, testing and performance. But if a module ever needs repair, we provide factory service with 24 hour turnaround for both warranty and non-warranty work.

Ask for the Great Memories by Dynabyte at your local computer store. You can also pick up complete product information while you're there.

If you haven't got a local computer store, write Dynabyte, Inc., at its new address: 1005 Elwell Court, Palo Alto, CA 94303. Or call its new number (408) 965-1010.





H THRESHOLD

ADJ.

Figure 8: Using a comparator after the low pass filter in the filter bank simplifies hardware and reduces data rate at the cost of discarding useful information. The thresholds should be adjusted for the voice of each individual speaker. In addition, a good automatic gain control circuit should precede the filter bank to normalize the time domain signal.

covering the frequencies of 150 Hz to 10 kHz. Such filters are commercially available for audio work.

The skirt or cutoff characteristics of the filters in a filter bank is determined by the following factors:

- A steep skirt will give better frequency separation than a gently sloping one. It will also make for abrupt transitions from one filter to the other when a formant crosses the boundary. This is not necessarily bad but it might affect some systems. Both skirt types are used in practice.
- It is desirable that the filter exhibit linear phase shift in its passband. For a given filter order, that means that the skirts will be less steep than the case without phase restrictions. In general, this is not a serious consideration for a practical system.
- The cutoff characteristics depend on the order of the filter (the number of mathematical poles it has in its design equations). Higher order filters give steeper characteristics but require more poles and thus cost more.
- It is desirable that filters overlap at the three db points of their slopes.

The amplitude (volume) of the speech signal is dependent on two factors that cannot be controlled easily. These are the distance and orientation of the speaker with respect to the microphone and the loudness of the voice at any given time. Volume also varies constantly within a given word as we have already seen. This can result in a 50 db range for the amplitude of the speech signal. The dynamic range of an 8 bit converter which is most likely to be used in the environment of computer experimenters is 20 log (256) = 48.16 db. This seems sufficient but it will give severe quantization errors for low amplitude signals. The lower the amplitude of the signal, the fewer bits will be used to encode it, thus throwing a lot of the information out. A 12 bit analog to digital converter would help but it costs too much and it wastes memory space in an 8 bit machine because it takes a word and a half to store its output.

A different approach would be to use some form of amplitude compression before the analog to digital conversion. An audio automatic gain control circuit can be inserted between the audio source and the filter bank. It will limit the dynamic range of the signal by the amount of compression it offers, usually in the range of 20 to 40 db. Such an automatic gain control circuit (AGC) should have very fast attack. Its release time should be about two to three times the lowest glottal period expected. It should not be less than that because then it will tend to distort the signal by compressing between glottal pulses. Amplitude compression can also be applied after the rectifier smoothing filters by taking the logarithm of the signal at that point. The logarithm operation is suggested by the fact that our ears (and all of our body sensors) respond to stimuli intensity in a logarithmic fashion. This fact is utilized in every audio amplifier in the design of the volume control potentiometer which is made logarithmic so sound will

# The AJ 841 I/O. A completely refurbished IBM Selectric Terminal with built-in ASCII interface. Just \$995.

### FEATURES:

- ASCII code.
- 14.9 characters per second printout.
- Special introductory price \$995 (regularly \$1,195). 75% discount from original price of new unit.
- Parallel Interface (requires parallel port for I/O transmission)
- Order direct from factory.
- Documentation included
- 30-day warranty parts and labor.
- High quality Selectric printing.
- Full warranty informatio available upon request!

- Reliable, heavy duty Selectric mechanism.
- Off-line use as typewriter.

#### AJ 841 WARRANTY AND SERVICE IS AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING CITIES:

Los Angeles/Cincinnati Philadelphia/Detroit Hackensack/Dallas Columbus/Houston Cleveland/Atlanta San Jose/Chicago Boston/New York Washington, D.C.

> For further information call (408) 263-8520

ANDERSON JACOBSON

Anderson Jacobson, Inc. 521 Charcot Avenue San Jose California 95131

HOW TO ORDER AN AJ 841 I/O TERMINAL	CLIP AND MAIL WIT	HORDER
<ol> <li>Make cashier's check or money order payable to: ANDERSON JACOBSON, INC.</li> </ol>	SELECT EITHER: DEBCD keyboard DC Number of units @ \$995 each	Correspondence keyboard \$
Address your request to: Personal Computer Terminal ANDERSON JACOBSON, INC. 521 Charcot Avenue San Jose, CA 95131	Sales tax at delivery location Shipping and handling \$35 each (excluding San Jose)	\$ \$
<ol> <li>Upon written notification, pick up your terminal at the AJ service office located in one of the above cities. Allow six to eight weeks for delivery.</li> </ol>	TOTAL	\$
<ol> <li>A final check of your unit will be made at the local AJ service office at time of pickup.</li> </ol>	ADURESS	
<ol> <li>For warranty or repair service, return unit to designated service location.</li> </ol>	CITY STATE	ZIP
5. Available in U.S. only.		



seem to increase linearly with shaft rotation. The disadvantage of taking the logarithm of the smoothed signal is of course the number of required log circuits which is equal to the number of the filters in the filter bank. The logarithm can also be taken by having an analog to digital converter that converts logarithmically. There is such a product available from Precision Monolithics Inc. It is the DAC-76 companding digital to analog converter that can be used to build an 8 bit logarithmic analog to digital converter.

As a final note to amplitude processing we should mention a method used in a number of small systems. In its simplest form it consists of using in the place of the multiplexer and the analog to digital converter a number of comparators which change state when the input voltage exceeds a preset threshold as shown in figure 8. The output of the comparators forms an N bit binary word where N is the number of the filters in the filter bank. This gives a significant reduction in data rate and works for small vocabularies of the order of 8 to 12 words. It requires a good automatic gain control before the filter bank, and its major weakness is that the comparator thresholds have to be manually adjusted for each individual speaker. A variation of this

Figure 9: The differential comparator feature extractor detects which one of two adjacent bandpass filters has the highest energy. The output of each pair of filters is summed together and compared with the sum of the next pair of filters, yielding another, coarser comparison from the frequency viewpoint. In this example, the output of eight filters (we assume that the output of the blocks labeled BPF is the rectified and smoothed output of the bandpass filters) is encoded into a 7 bit digital word. The computer performs pattern recognition on time varying sequences of these 7 bit words.

method is used in a commercial recognizer made by Scope Electronics (US Patent #3,812,291). In that system the comparators are connected between two consecutive filter outputs to detect the slope or frequency profile. Figure 9 shows this differential comparator connection. Compared to the fixed threshold method it has the advantage that no adjustment for the individual talker is needed and the automatic gain control before the filter bank is not necessary. Its disadvantage is that it throws away more information than the fixed threshold method.
## Memory Makes the Computer, Central Data Makes the Memory



Memory is an important part of a computer system. So don't even think of settling for a poor quality RAM board. Central Data offers carefully engineered 16K, 24K and 32K RAM boards to suit your needs. We take our RAM boards seriously, so should you.

*Reliability*. Each one of our boards comes completely assembled, tested and burned in. No fiddling with an infinite number of parts from a kit or costly investment in equipment to test your board. Each one of our boards is backed by a one year warranty to insure your satisfaction.

*Expandability*. We offer a 16K RAM board with capacity to 32K. You can purchase a 16K board and expand later or buy a full 32K.

*Performance*. Unlike some dynamic memory boards, ours uses an invisible refresh that inserts refresh cycles between your computer's normal memory access cycles. This eliminates loss in performance of your computer with lengthy refresh cycles.

*Power*. Our board uses less than one-half the power of a static RAM.

*Price*. You can buy a 16K RAM board, completely ready to use, for only \$289. A full 32K RAM board is available for \$475, or you can add on later for only \$200.

When you buy our memory board, you'll be buying the best equipment at the best price. Order yours today by mail or phone.

Please send me the following:	Name
16K RAM board (\$289)	Address
32K RAM board (\$475)	City
additional information	State
I enclose \$,	Zip
Ill. residents add sales tax.	*
Central Data P.O. Box 2484, Sta. A Champaign, Il 61820	

## Central data

P.O. Box 2484, Sta. A Champaign, II 61820 (217) 359-8010

Circle 45 on inquiry card.

The final parameter that can be adjusted in the filter bank feature extractor is the cutoff frequency of the smoothing filters. Reducing it reduces the data rate. Depending on the amount of reduction significant information may or may not be lost in this step. Sampling the output of the filters every 20 to 30 ms is tolerable in small vocabulary systems. The main consideration here is to find a combination of number of filters, analog to digital conversion quantization and sampling rate that will maximize the information retained and minimize the data rate of the pattern.

In summary, a filter bank offers a good yet inexpensive real time feature extractor which can be utilized in a speech recognition system. Properly used, it has performance similar to systems based on linear prediction residuals, a state of the art digital signal processing technique.

### **Zero Crossing Detectors**

Another feature extraction technique that was popular for its simplicity in the early days of speech recognition is formant tracking using zero crossings. It is interesting to note that probably the first widely known speech recognizer capable of recognizing the digits was built in 1952 at Bell Labs using formant tracking based on zero crossing measurements. The contraption was grotesque by today's standards, using vacuum tubes as active elements and capacitors for memory. It was claimed that it achieved 97 percent recognition accuracy. Its formant tracker was based on two well known principles: First F1 and F2 formants span two different frequency ranges, that is F1 moves roughly between 200 and 1000 Hz and F2 moves between 800 and 3500 Hz. There are cases for which this is not true but for about 98 percent of the time this holds for any speaker, man or woman. Second, F1 and F2 of a given speaker for a given vowel remain about the same day after day of testing. (This is not true for the same vowel pronounced by different speakers and thus the machine has to be trained to a given speaker before it can recognize his or her speech.) This means that we could isolate the first two formants and they would be useful as features. Two bandpass filters centered around the respective formant regions would separate the formants except when they are in the overlapping area of 800 to 1000 Hz.

It turns out that when we highly amplify, then clip a signal to obtain the instances when the signal crosses zero, the problem is taken care of automatically. If the bandpass filters slope in the overlap region as shown in figure 10, F1 will always be stronger than F2 at the output of the F1 filter and vice versa. The clipper has a property called "capture" which means that any signal that is a few db or more stronger than another will swamp out the weaker signal and the output of the clipper will contain only the strong signal. This phenomenon occurs also in FM radio

Figure 10: The frequency response of the two filters is designed to separate F1 and F2, when used in a zero crossing based formant detector. The filter characteristics overlap in the region of formant overlap but their slopes are designed to separate the two formants.



## Radio Shack's personal computer <u>system?</u> This ad just might make you a believer.

You can't beat the 4K system at \$599

... or the step-up 16K system at \$899



### TRS-80 "Breakthru"

- TRS-80 microcomputer
- 12" video display
- Professional keyboard
- Power supply
- Cassette tape recorder
- 4K RAM, Level-I BASIC
- 232-page manual
- 2 game cassettes



- TRS-80 "Sweet 16"
- Above, except includes 16K RAM

... or the fast 4K/printer system at \$1198





### TRS-80 "Educator" Above, except includes 4K BAM and

includes 4K RAM and screen printer

TRS-80 "Professional"

 Above, except includes 16K RAM, disk drive, expansion interface, and Level-II BASIC

# So how are you gonna beat the system that does this much for this little? No way!

... The amazing new 32K/Level-II/2-disk/ line printer system at \$3874



### TRS-80 "Business"

 Above, except includes 32K RAM, line printer, and two disk drives

Get details and order now at Radio Shack stores and dealers in the USA, Canada, UK, Australia, Belgium, Holland, France, Japan. Write Radio Shack, Division of Tandy Corporation, Dept. C-002, 1400 One Tandy Center, Fort Worth, Texas 76102. Ask for Catalog TRS-80.





reception with a limiting (clipping) intermediate frequency (IF) stage. It is one of the reasons FM was chosen for quality broadcasting, ie: it is not susceptible to interference from other weaker stations or interference from noise. Filtering and capture ensure that the output of the clipper contains only one frequency, the formant we are tracking. Determining what that frequency is requires nothing more than counting how many times the square wave output of the clipper crosses zero within a given interval, perhaps 20 ms. The data rate of the zero crossing formant extractor (see figure 11) is quite low, about 50 samples per second consisting of two 8 bit words per sample, a total of 800 bits per second.

In practice it works well with vowels, especially if there is no significant F1 and F2 overlap. Formant overlap and noise do affect its performance and thus limit its applicability. It is perhaps the simplest viable feature extractor that can be used and it does not contain any critical analog circuitry. One word of caution about the implementation, learned the hard way; an 8080 processor running with interrupts generated by the rising and falling edges of the clipped F1 and F2 signals is not fast enough to keep up with the pace in some cases and data is lost. Rather than trying an all software approach, I recommend that two hardware counters be used, read and reset by the computer every 20 ms. These counters are shown in figure 11.

### Pattern Recognition

A set of features representing a word is a pattern corresponding to this word. Pattern recognition is the process by which, given an unknown pattern, we decide which word

Figure 11: A zero crossing formant extractor. The zero crossing method of formant extraction uses two special bandpass filters to separate the formants. The output of the filters is passed through a zero crossing detector (a comparator whose threshold is set to zero) that puts out a logical "1" or a "0" depending on whether its input is positive or negative. The output is fed into a counter for each formant and the number of "0" to "1" transitions is counted for 20 ms. Then the counters are read by the computer and reset to start the next 20 ms counting period. An envelope detector (rectifier followed by a low pass filter) feeds a comparator whose threshold is set to detect word beginnings and endings.

this pattern represents. An alternate term is pattern classification. A basic process of pattern recognition is template matching. The unknown pattern is compared to a number of reference patterns stored in memory and the differences between the unknown and the references are noted. Obviously the smallest difference indicates a best match and the unknown word is the word that corresponds to the reference pattern that gave the smallest difference.

There exist many ways to compare two patterns. Since features are represented by numbers, the most straightforward way is to compute the numerical difference between corresponding samples and then sum all those differences. That sum would be a measure of similarity between the patterns. There is a small precaution to be taken in practice when computing the sum of the differences. All differences should be positive. Otherwise when we sum them, negative differences will cancel positive ones and the

# THE SSB \$150 FLOPPY DISCOUNT

### Affordable

The tribe at Smoke Signal Broadcasting took our BFD-68 disk system and scalped the price, but not the features to create the ABFD-68 (Affordable Basic Floppy Disk). We appreciate the fact that the computer hobbyist gave us our start and we haven't forgotten you.

### \$649 Assembled

Compare Price. Our SS-50 bus compatible disk system is \$150 less than the assembled price of the leading S-100 disk system. And you can at least double that savings when you buy one of the computers manufactured by MSI or SWTPC that use the superior 6800 microprocessor.

### Programmable

The BFD-68 is well known for its fine software. The system comes with the best disk operating system available and we offer a multitude of other compatible software products. These include a BASIC interpreter with disk file handling capability. By the way, our DOS now easily handles true random access files as well as sequential. Also, we have a super fast BASIC compiler for business applications. In addition, a Text Editor, 2 Assemblers, a Trace Disassembler useful for program debugging and an Object to Source Code Generator are all stock items available for immediate delivery. A word processor will be available very soon.

### Reliable

We delivered our first mini-floppy disk system a year ago — 6 months ahead of any other 6800 based mini system. Thus, we've had twice the experience in building reliability into the system. Our NEW disk controller was designed using all we have learned in the past year about system reliability.

The ABFD-68 contains all the built in reliability of our regular BFD-68 plus you save money by supplying your own cabinet and power supply for the disk.

### Available

We've shipped literally tons of our BFD-68 disk system in the past year and have learned to keep our production up with demand. Give us a call and chances are we'll be able to ship you the new ABFD-68 from stock and charge it to your Master Charge or Visa card. Better yet, ask us for the name of the computer store nearest you that carries our complete line of computer products.



MULE SIGNAL BRUADCASTIN

P.O. Box 2017, Hollywood, CA 90028 • (213) 462-5652

effect would be a smaller total difference than is actually the case. To make sure that all differences are positive we can take the absolute value of the differences before we sum them. This is done simply by making any negative distances positive and leaving the positive ones alone. A fancy name for the absolute value of feature differences is "Chebyshev distance." "Euclidean distance" is another fancy name used to denote the square root of the sum of the squares of individual differences. The square of a number is always a positive number and this overcomes the problem of adding differences with different signs. Squaring takes much more time than finding the absolute value and it turns out it is no better than the absolute value as an indicator of degree of match.

Another pattern recognition technique not based on template matching is "linear discrimination." It is not very useful in practice but it excites people's mathematical instincts enough to write papers about it so we will mention it for the sake of completeness. If we view the features as dimensions in a multidimensional space (also called hyperspace), a pattern becomes a point in that space. If the points for all pronunciations of a word cluster together in a region of this hyperspace and regions corresponding to different words do not overlap, we can define hyperplanes that separate these regions. To classify a pattern then we can check to see if it is in a region enclosed by a given set of hyperplanes and keep checking until we find which region it corresponds to. If the regions cannot be separated by hyperplanes the feature space is not linearly separable which means that we can try to enclose the regions in sections of hyperplanes. It often turns out to be a matter of luck whether the feature space turns out to be even nonlinearly separable. The net result is that linear discrimination is often difficult if not impossible to use in practice.

Pattern recognition can also be achieved using a set of tests on a pattern to decide which word it represents. A simple example of that method is the rules used in the previously mentioned case of the volume signal to determine which one of the three words acceptable to the system has been pronounced. In a more complex system it is not very easy or accurate to do all the recognition by rule. Too many rules might be required and mistakes in the application of key rules might cause misrecognition or rejection. This last problem does not occur in template matching because each feature has equal say in the decision process; therefore a few bad features do not affect the result.

Rules can be used successfully together with template matching to speed up the

matching procedure or to act as an additional accuracy check. For example, in a recognition system that accepts the digits 0 to 9, we might recognize a word as "six" by template matching but we may not be very sure that it is actually a "six": while the distance from the reference corresponding to "six" was the smallest it might also be too close to the threshold for a conclusive determination. Applying the rule that both the beginning and end of "six" have to be unvoiced we can either confirm our recognition or increase the suspicion that something is wrong, depending on the outcome of the test. In another situation we might check before template matching to see if the volume of the word has two approximately equal humps. If this test is passed we can then do template matching on the words "seven" and "zero" which are most likely to exhibit a 2 humped volume pattern. If template matching on one of these words gives a very good match well below threshold, we could accept it without further testing of the other patterns, thus saving testing time.

An interesting hybrid (template matching combined with discrimination by rule) recognition scheme is phonemic pattern recognition. It is based on the observation of phoneticians that human words are made up of a limited number of building blocks called phonemes. In English there are about 50 distinguishable phonemes. These phonemes were designated mainly by listening tests. Trying to automatically extract the phonemes is very difficult because our machines do not even approach the generalizing capabilities of the ear when it comes to speech. Proposals have been made to use from 200 to 700 basic units of speech for machine recognition in the hope that it will be easier to discriminate between those less general "phonemes." Reducing a word to a sequence of phonemes gives us a very low data rate pattern and simplifies pattern recognition, assuming of course that phoneme extraction is accurate. Phoneme extraction can be done using template matching, and recognition of a phonemic sequence can be done by rule.

Unfortunately in real life things are not that easy. The number of individual phonemes a machine can recognize depends on the type and number of features its preprocessor extracts. There exists no way to find out for sure what are the essential features that determine the phonemes for a given system except by tedious trial and error. In addition, coarticulation effects tend to change the pattern of phonemes depending on the phonemes that come before and after it. These effects can generate quite drastic

### LOADED WITH EXTRAS AT NO EXTRA COST

- Microprocessor controller
- Serial RS232C interface
- Parallel TTL level interface
- Full upper and lower case ASCII character set (96 characters)
- Full 8½ inch wide paper
- Line length of 80 columns at 10 characters per inch
- Impact printing
- 7 x 7 dot matrix
- Ordinary paper roll, fanfold, or sheet
- Serial baud rate to 1200 bits per second
- Multiple line buffer of 256 characters
- · Built-in self test mode
- Instantaneous print rate to 100 characters per second
- Sustained throughput to 50 characters per second
- Multiple copies without adjustment
- Reinking ribbon mechanism
- Expected ribbon life of 10 million characters
- Front panel operator controls
  Attractive table top console

## Check the impressive features on Integral's new IP-125 Impact Printer only \$799

Complete, ready-to-operate ... the first impact printer to offer big printer performance at a mini-printer cost.

Write for complete information or call (617) 926-1011



Data Systems 5 BRIDGE STREET WATERTOWN, MASS, 02172 ... AND FOR VERY LITTLE MORE

- · Line lengths to 132 columns
- Instantaneous print rate to 165 characters per second
- Sustained throughput to 80 characters per second
- Print densities of 8.3, 10, 12 and 16.5 characters per inch
- Options program selectable by control codes
- Full CRT screen size multiline buffer (2048 characters)
- Special set of graphic symbols
- · Graphics mode dot plotting
- Form feed control
- Eight switch selectable form sizes
- Automatic page boundary skip
- Remote printer selection/ deselection
- Automatic line feed on carriage return

PAPER

TPET

### IP-225 "The Tractor Impact"

only **\$949** the pin feed version of the IP-125 with tractor drive forms control plus all the standard features of the IP-125.



changes in the pattern of a phoneme to the point that template matching is useless for recognition. In those cases some form of recognition by rule should be applied to separate the phonemes.

These problems are compounded by the fact that when we decide which phoneme represents a segment of speech we throw away all the features that make up the pattern for that speech segment. As a result, if our decision was mistaken for some reason, we have lost that portion of the speech pattern and even worse, we have substituted a potentially confusing phoneme. This is always a problem when we compress data too much. A piece of bad information can have very unpleasant consequences because due to the high compression factor there is not very much information available on which to base alternate decisions. A way around this problem would be to store the raw data until the final decision is made. If we are not confident in our decision for some reason we could go back and check the point of dispute. This is an example of the hypothesize and test method where on the basis of incomplete information a hypothesis is made as to what the word is and then the data is checked closely to either verify or reject the hypothesis. A disadvantage of this method is that it is time consuming computationally. The alternative to storing thousands of reference patterns in memory for template matching on a large vocabulary is cumbersome, to say the least. Finding a best match with templates when the vocabulary is big will take too much time even on very fast computers. Training the machine by storing reference patterns is still another disadvantage of template matching when the vocabulary is large because it takes a lot of user time to pronounce the training words.

Recognition of connected speech cannot be done using a simple template matching recognizer for two reasons that also complicate recognition of phonemes: First, it is very difficult to find word beginnings and endings in connected speech. Second, adjacent words affect pronunciation because of coarticulation. Practical recognizers at this time are limited to isolated word recognition and they require that each word be spoken individually. This is not as restrictive as it might seem because, with practice, words can be pronounced in sequence quite rapidly, up to 70 words per minute. Other usual restrictions on current pattern recognizers are the need for low ambient noise and a cooperative speaker. Cooperative here means a speaker who is willing to pronounce the words clearly, evenly, and with a conscious attempt at uniformity.

### An Example of a Speech Recognizer

The basic components of any speech recognizer are the feature extractor and the pattern recognizer. The feature extractor is also called the "front end" or "preprocessor" and it is usually made up of analog circuits. The pattern recognizer nowadays is always a digital computer. We have seen an overview of what these two basic functions are, how they relate to the speech signal and how they are usually implemented. It is time now to give a block diagram of a speech recognition system using a particular method and go into greater detail about the functions and implementation of the various elements. I have chosen for this example a filter bank analyzer because I believe this particular approach will give the best results with the 8 bit microprocessors popular with computer amateurs. It is also a well known and proven approach, thus more likely to give consistent results than any other method. It is not the simplest possible approach and I expect to see a number of simple recognizers for personal computing machines based on zero crossing detection methods or combinations of zero crossing analysis and some sort of filtering. While it is possible that unusual feature extractors could give surprising results, the chances of something like that happening are very small. Speech recognition has a history about 30 years long and during that time many schemes have been tried, none of which gave better results in practical real time situations than the filterbank feature extractor.

Figure 12 is a block diagram of a complete filter bank feature extractor. Let us pay close attention to the specifics of its elements.

### Microphone

If the system is to operate in a quiet room, the only consideration for the microphone would be a reasonably flat frequency response extending to about 8 kHz. In practice a quiet room is rarely the case. Radios, passing cars, the TV, the Teletype, the phone ringing, people talking are all usual sources of background noise which might trigger the recognition system or interfere with the words to be recognized. Once this background noise mixes with the desirable signal there is not very much we can do to separate them. The most benefit in a noisy situation can be derived by achieving high signal to noise ratio at the microphone. This can be accomplished either by using a close talking microphone like the ones used by aircraft pilots or telephone operators or by using a direc-





\*FOR COMPLETE COMPARISON CONTACT DEC, FOR 9900 CONTACT TEXAS INSTRUMENTS OR TECHNICO CIRCLE INQUIRY NO



HARDWARE Features	TECHNICO System 16	HEATH H-11
DUAL Floppy's	YES	NO
CASSETTES	YES	NO
VIDEO Board	YES	NO
E-PROM Programmer	YES	NO

**\***FOR COMPLETE COMPARISON SEE HEATH LITERATURE AND CONTACT TECHNICO FOR FREE CATALOG CIRCLE INQUIRY NO

76

HEATH\*

H-11

S1.350

\$1.550

\$1.845

\$2,140

PRI

5

TECHNICO

SYSTEM

16

\$299

\$442

\$491

\$968

\*FOR COMPLETE COMPARISON SEE HEATH AND SEND FOR TECHNICO PRICE LIST

CIRCLE INCULRY NO

SAVE \$\$\$

**IN STORE** 

PRICE

MINIMUM

WITH POWER

SUPPLY AND

WITH ASSEM-

WITH MEMORY

LANGUAGE

FOR FULL

SOFTWARE

KIT

1-0

BLY



Figure 12: A detailed block diagram of a filter bank feature extractor. The output of the eight bandpass filters is sampled and digitized every 10 ms. Spectral information as well as word boundaries can be extracted from this set of data. See text for an extensive description of this particular implementation.

tional microphone. A directional microphone such as a cardioid will work best when the speaker is facing the noise source and there is no sound reflecting surface behind him. This last point is easy to overlook when using a directional mike so it is very important to remember that noise can get to the mike in its sensitive direction by reflection. A close talking mike depends basically on its distance from the speaker's mouth to separate between noise and speech and it is most helpful when the speaker moves unpredictably with respect to the noise source and when the environment is very noisy and reflective. The microphone should be positioned close to the mouth using a headphone strap or an eyeglass clip. This may or may not be a disadvantage depending on the application.

### **Audio Preamplifier**

The audio preamplifier is quite straightforward in design being just a low level audio amplifier with flat frequency response unless it is used to equalize the response of the mike. There should be provisions to adjust its gain so that it can be matched to different mikes or background noise conditions. This is an infrequent adjustment and it should be hidden from the casual user. Changing the gain of the preamp affects the point at which the automatic gain control starts compressing and it should be done carefully.

### Automatic Gain Control

As mentioned previously, the AGC should have very fast attack because in many instances the volume of speech increases very rapidly. Its release time should be 30 to 60 ms, fast enough to follow instances of quick decaying speech volume but not so fast that it will compress between glottal periods. If the AGC has a compression range of about 40 db it functions as amplitude normalizer so we do not have to do any normalization of the filter outputs in the computer.

### Filter Bank

Eight filters were chosen for the filter bank simply because analog multiplexers are available with either 8 or 16 inputs and 16 filters are just too many. Another reason is that a workable system can be made with six filters as shown by George White (see references) and eight will certainly give adequate performance. There is a compromise made here between cost **modem** / 'mo • dəm / [**mod**ulator + **dem**odulator] n - s : a device for transmission of digital information via an analog channel such as a telephone circuit.

Those of us who live on the North American continent are blessed with an incredible non-natural resource consisting of a gigantic web of tiny copper wires linking virtually all of our homes and businesses together into the greatest telecommunications network in history. The Bell System and over 1600 independent telephone companies have been stringing wires and microwaves nearly everywhere for up to 100 years. Now, the 80-103A Data Communications Adapter brings this amazing network to S-100 Micro Computers.

> The 80-103A Data Communications © DCHaye Adapter is more than just a modem. It is a complete data communications sub-system combining on a single S-100 board illimmi functions which formerly required a modem, an automatic calling unit, and serial and parallel interfaces. This fully programmable unit gives you flexibility never before available at such a low cost. Fully assembled, tested, and burned in with full documentation and our standard 90 day warranty, the 80-103A is available at retail computer stores across the country for only 279,95,

## **D.C. Hayes Associates Inc.**

P.O. BOX 9884 • ATLANTA, GA. 30319 • (404) 231-0574

Distributed in Canada by TRINTRONICS LIMITED, Toronto

Figure 13: A precision full wave rectifier (R) used to rectify the output of each bandpass filter in figure 12.

558 Dual Op Amp Wiring Table (8 Pin DIP)		
Pin	Amplifier A	Amplifier
а	2	6
b	3	5
с	1	7
Power:	+12 V Pin 8 -12 V	Pin 4



(ALTERNATE AMPLIFIERS INCLUDE 741, 747, ETC.)

required storage and processing time on one hand and frequency resolution on the other. An interesting study will be to vary the number of filters in a given recognition system from let's say 1 to 16 and plot the recognition accuracy versus the number of filters. The center frequencies and the bandwidths given for the filters are merely an educated guess, based on knowledge of where the "action" is in the speech spectrum and on experimental results published so far. In a practical system some "tweaking" is highly recommended to achieve best results and to the true experimenter it should be irresistible anyway. The skirt characteristics of the filters should be from 24 to 48 db per octave. Steeper slopes require more poles in the filter which in turn require precision components so the desire for steeper slopes should be traded off with the realities of implementation. There are basically two approaches to implementing the filters: First hybrid active filters using the biquad configuration such as the National AF-100 or the Kinetics Technology FS-50 or the Burr-Brown UAF-31 can be used. They are quite easy to use but they have the disadvantage that they cost a lot. Second, one can build filters out of operational amplifiers. Since we are dealing with low audio frequencies, under 5 kHz, inexpensive 741 type op amps can be used as active elements. This will be less expensive than the previous approach but you will have to build the filters yourself, not necessarily the kind of trade-off everyone likes.

### **Rectifiers and Low Pass Filters**

The use of relatively low level signals in the system makes the use of a precision rectifier after the bandpass filters mandatory.

In precision rectifier circuits op amps are used to eliminate the forward voltage drop of the silicon diodes, that is 0.7 V, thus making the circuit behave like an ideal diode. Full wave rectification is desirable to give low ripple. A suitable precision rectifier circuit is shown in figure 13. A low pass filter is suggested to smooth the output of the rectifier. A 2 pole Butterworth filter with a cutoff frequency at about 20 Hz will work well and is shown in figure 14. Instead of the low pass filter we could use an integrator that is reset every time it is read by the analog to digital converter. The integrator output would be proportional to the average of the energy in the frequency band of the given filter during the period between reads. This of course is more complicated than using just a low pass filter and it is questionable whether it will give better results. It has been used in the past though and it is covered by a patent for use in vocoders.

### Multiplexer and Analog to Digital Converter

There are several monolithic 8 channel analog multiplexers such as the Harris HI 508 or the Burr-Brown MPC-85 but the RCA CD4051 is the best choice, costing only \$1 in single quantities compared to around \$15 for the others. There is no need for a sample and hold because the preceding low pass filter assures that the signal does not change quickly. An excellent choice for the analog to digital converter is the National MM5357N which at \$11.95 is three times cheaper than the competition. Making your own analog to digital converter from scratch using an 8 bit digital to analog converter could cost half as much assuming you do not count your time.

# MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE STANDARD

### **CP/M<sup>™</sup> OPERATING SYSTEM**

- Editor, Assembler, Debugger, and Utilities
- For 8080 and Z-80 Systems
- Up to four IBM-compatible floppy disks
- Documentation includes:

CP/M Features and Facilities CP/M Editor Manual CP/M Assembler Manual CP/M Debugger Manual CP/M Interface Guide CP/M Alteration Guide

### MAC<sup>TM</sup> MACRO ASSEMBLER

- Compatible with new Intel Macro standard
- Complete guide to Macro Applications

## SID<sup>™</sup> SYMBOLIC INSTRUCTION DEBUGGER

- Symbolic memory reference
- Built-in assembler/disassembler

### **TEX™ TEXT FORMATTER**

- Powerful text formatting capabilities
- Text prepared using CP/M<sup>™</sup> Editor

Please send me the following:

- CP/M<sup>\*\*</sup> System Diskette and Documentation (Set of 6 manuals for \$100.
- CP/M'" Documentation (Set of 6 manuals) only for \$25.

ID DIGITAL RESEARCH

- □ MAC<sup>™</sup> Diskette and Manual for \$90.
- □ SID<sup>™</sup> Diskette and Manual for \$75.
- □ TEX Diskette and Manual for \$75.
- Send information on CP/M User's Group, high level languages and optional packages.



 NOTE: Due to the proprietary nature of CP/M<sup>™</sup> software, please

 enclose your CP/M Serial No. when ordering MAC, SID, or TEX

 without the CP/M diskette. CP/M<sup>™</sup> Serial No.

 □ BankAmericard No.

 □ Master Charge No.

 Exp. Date

□ Check or M.O. enclosed.

California residents add 6% sales tax.

Total amount of purchase \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_ Address

City \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Post Office Box 579 • Pacific Grove, California 93950 • (408) 649-3896

State \_

.Zip



1/2 558 (SEE FIG 13 FOR PINOUTS)

ALTERNATE AMPLIFIERS INCLUDE: 741, 747, ETC.

Figure 14: A 2 pole 20 Hz low pass filter (LPF) suitable for smoothing rectified speech audio in figure 12.

You will notice that neither volume nor information as to whether the signal is voiced or unvoiced is explicitly extracted by the feature extractor of figure 12. These features are not lost. They are buried in the output of the filters. The sum of the filter outputs, for instance, at any sample point in time is the volume for that sample. A voiced sound has most of its energy under 1000 Hz and the opposite is true for unvoiced sounds. If we divide the sum of the outputs of the four higher frequency filters by the sum of the outputs of the four lower frequency filters we will get the ratio of the energy in the 1000 to 6000 Hz band to the energy in the 100 to 1000 Hz band. If this ratio is less than 1, the sound is voiced; otherwise it is unvoiced.

There are many ways of utilizing the features extracted by the filter bank feature extractor in a pattern recognizer. Actually this versatility is one of the desirable characteristics of the filter bank. Here I will describe only one possible approach to illustrate the various principles involved. Since all pattern recognition is done in software, experimentation in this area is easy and fun since you don't have to buy or build additional hardware to improve your recognizer. A pattern recognizer has two basic modes of operation: training and recognition. During training it performs the following functions:

- Word boundary detection (beginning and end).
- Pattern input and normalization.
- Reference pattern storage.

In the recognition mode, reference pattern storage is replaced by pattern matching (classification). Training is required to generate reference patterns for the words that form the vocabulary of the recognizer. When a different speaker wants to use the system, retraining is necessary to generate reference patterns for the new speaker's pronounciation of the words. Implicit in our discussion is the assumption that we limit our recognizer to isolated word recognition. Moreover, these words are to be drawn from a limited vocabulary of about 10 to 30 words in size.

### Word Boundaries and Normalization

In operation, the word boundary detection module reads the output of the filter bank every 10 ms and stores it in a temporary storage area. To do this an input routine sequences the multiplexer, starts the analog to digital converter and reads the data into memory. A simple and usable means of detecting word beginnings and endings is to sum the output of the filters and compare it to a given threshold. If the energy exceeds the threshold, a word has begun. There is a precaution to be taken however when using volume for word boundary detection. Certain consonants called plosives or stops (p,t,k,b,d,g) are generated by building up pressure and then suddenly releasing it. While the pressure is being built up no sound is generated and this silence period or "stop gap" can last up to 150 ms. If this occurs in the middle of a word as in "ago" for example, the simple boundary detector will be fooled to think that two separate words occurred. This can be corrected easily by considering any "words" less than 200 ms apart to be parts of one word. Another problem arises when a noise pulse occurs without any word being said as in the case where something is dropped on the table. To prevent the word boundary detector from accepting such noise as a word, we define any sound with duration less than 150 ms as noise because words are not that short. These modifications will make the boundary detector quite successful for operation in a quiet room with a careful speaker. For any other situation considerable additional sophistication might be necessary. In a noisy environment the threshold for word detection has to be increased so that the detector will not trigger on background noise. But increasing the threshold will tend to chop off the low amplitude beginnings and endings of some words and this can affect recognition significantly. If the speaker is careless or he is physically strained when he speaks because, for example, he is lifting something heavy. breathing noises will tend to be considered as part of the word being said, further degrading recognition. In these situations a sophisticated boundary detector is very helpful in maintaining system performance. Once the beginning of a word is detected, the pattern input starts. Every 10 ms the output of the filters is sampled and stored in

## OSBORNE & ASSOCIATES, INC.

### The World Leaders In Microprocessor Books

A

If you want information on microprocessors, begin with the Osborne books.

## ORDER NOW Prices increase July 1

### **PROGRAM BOOKS WRITTEN IN BASIC**

Payroll With Cost Accounting Accounts Payable And Accounts Receivable

General Ledger

These books may be used independently, or implemented together as a complete accounting system. Each contains program listings, user's manual and thorough documentation. Written in an extended version of BASIC.

#22002 (400 pages), #23002\*, #24002\*

### Some Common BASIC Programs

76 short practical programs, most of which can be used on any microcomputer with any version of BASIC. Complete with program descriptions, listings, remarks and examples.

//21002 (200 pages)

### ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING

8080A/8085 Assembly Language Programming

6800 Assembly Language Programming

These books describe how to program a microcomputer using assembly language. They discuss classical programming techniques, and contain simplified programming examples relevant to today's microcomputer applications. #31003, 32003 (400 pages each)



OSBORNE & ASSOCIATES, INC. • P.O. Box 2036 • DEPT. 19 • Berkeley, California 94702 •

### AN INTRODUCTION TO MICROCOMPUTERS Volume 0 - The Beginner's Book



#6001 (300 pages)

### Volume I — Basic Concepts

This best selling text describes hardware and programming concepts common to all microprocessors. These concepts are explained clearly and thoroughly, beginning at an elementary level. Worldwide, Volume I has a greater yearly sales volume than any other computer text. #2001 (350 pages)

### Volume II — Some Real Products (revised June 1977)

Every common microprocessor and all support devices are described. Only data sheets are copied from manufacturers. Major chip slice products are also discussed. #3001A (1250 pages)

### PROGRAMMING FOR LOGIC DESIGN

8080 Programming For Logic Design 6800 Programming For Logic Design 280 Programming For Logic Design

These books describe the meeting ground of programmers and logic designers; written for both, they provide detailed examples to illustrate effective usage of microprocessors in traditional digital applications. #4001, #5001, #7001 (300 pages each)

(415) 548-2805 TWX 910-366-7277 9:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. Pacific Time

Price applies to orders postmarked by June 30, 1978-PRICE QTY AMT NAME Volume 0 - The Beginner's Book \$ 7.50 6001 2001 Volume I - Basic Concepts 7.50 ADDRESS 3001A. Volume II - Some Real Products (1977 edition) 15.00 8080 Programming For Logic Design 7.50 4001 CITY STATE ZIP PHÓNE 7 50 5001 6800 Programming For Logic Design SHIPPING CHARGES Shipping charges for bulk orders to be arranged 7001 280 Programming For Logic Design 7.50 4th class (no charge, allow 3-4 weeks within USA, not applicable to discounted orders) 8080A/8085 Assembly Language Programming 7.50 31003 S.50 per book, UPS (allow 10 days) in the U.S. 32003 7.50 6800 Assembly Language Programming \$1.50 per book, special rush shipment by air in the U.S. 21002 Some Common BASIC Programs 7 50 22002 All foreign orders, \$3.00 per book, for air shipment. Payroll With Cost Accounting 12 50 #These books are scheduled to be published during 1978. Please send information on 6-1/2%, SF Bay Area residents only TOTAL D pricing, ordering, and titles Please notify me when they are available: 6%, California residents outside SF Bay Area D 23002 Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable available after 6/30/78 Sales Tax (Calif residents only) Payment must be enclosed for orders of 24002 General Ledger D initial dealer consignments 10 books or less. Shipping Charges nclosed dealer and school discounts New price list effective July 1, 1978 money order TOTAL AMOUNT OF PURCHASE Check D foreign distributors F8



-----





and the second sec

consecutive memory locations in the buffer area. The duration of the longest word can be expected to be less than 1.2 seconds, giving us a maximum of 120 samples to store in the buffer. Thus a 1 K buffer will be sufficient.

Upon detection of the end of the word, some form of time normalization is required before the next step. This need arises from the fact that people do not time their pronunciations the same every time. They may say "zero" one time and "zeroo" the next. Before we can do template matching, if we are to be successful, these timing variations should be removed. Linear time normalization is a technique of doing just that. To demonstrate the principle assume that the normalized word length is 16 8 byte samples and that our buffer contains 65 8 byte samples. To do time normalization, all that is necessary is to retain every fourth sample and throw away the rest, as shown in figure 15. If the number of samples in the buffer is not a multiple of 16 plus 1  $(16 \cdot N)+1$ , a number of rules can be implemented to resolve the problem. For example, if there are up to four less samples than  $(16 \cdot N)+1$ , then samples in areas of high amplitude can be duplicated to reach a number of samples that is exactly  $(16 \cdot N)+1$ . The assumption here is that in areas of high amplitude interesting things exist. It is not necessarily a correct assumption but it can give an idea of what can be done to adjust the length of the word

25 INPUT SAMPLES





Figure 15: Linear time normalization compresses the stream of input samples to a fixed number of samples (in this case six) by selecting a sample at regular intervals. The resulting fixed length for all words facilitates feature matching for pattern recognition. Various techniques (such as duplicating samples) are used to make the number of inputs fit the selection rule. without resorting to linear interpolation. Larger discrepancies can be treated similarly but duplication should occur throughout the word to avoid stretching only a part of it. Omission of samples can be used as well, to adjust the length. Insertions and deletions can be made in a number of locations in the word based on criteria other than local amplitude. For example, deletions in the beginning or ending of words, or slow spectral changes are other possibilities. The best guide as to what works for any given system is some experimentation with various techniques.

In usual practice, all words in a vocabulary for a given system are normalized to the same length, regardless of their actual length. It might be useful, though, if a large proportion of the words of the vocabulary are distinctly different in length from the rest, for example "yes," "no," "on," "off" compared to "television," "instrument," "telephone," to have two normalization lengths. An added benefit to the obvious savings in pattern storage memory would be a reduction in classification time because there is no point in trying to find a match between a long and a short word.

A more advanced form of time normalization is based on dynamic programming techniques. It is basically a systematic approach to stretching and compressing the unknown word in time until it best fits the reference pattern. It gives excellent results but it has two drawbacks: It is time consuming and it requires storing all the input samples for a given word as reference patterns. Despite its shortcomings, its superior performance makes it a very interesting technique. Its detailed analysis is not within the scope of this article.

The final phase of the processing of the unknown word depends on whether we are in the training mode or the recognition mode. In the training mode all that is necessary after time normalization is to store the resulting pattern in memory in an area designated for the word pronounced. To improve performance two or more reference patterns may be used for a given word to account for variations in pronunciation. For example the speaker may be required to pronounce each word in the vocabulary twice (although not one immediately after the other to avoid similarity as much as possible) so that two references will be generated and stored for each word. Variations of this scheme include making the speaker repeat a word until it is sufficiently different from the first reference or changing the second reference adaptively as the system is used. In the recognition mode the normalized unknown word is compared to

## » The Latest in Tape Systems



An ASYNCHRONOUS NRZ type Recorder with remote motor start/stop. Error rate  $10^8$  at 4800 BAUD. Can be used from 110 to 9600 BAUD into a UART — no clocking required. This is not an audio recorder. It takes RS232 or TTL signals from the terminal or computer and gives back the same signals. No audio interface is used. Motor start/stop is manual or through TTL or RS232 signals.

computer and gives back the same signals. No audio interface is used. Motor start/stop is manual or through TTL or RS232 signals. Tape speeds are 1.6" / 3.0" and 6.0" per second. 110 volt, 60 Hz, 5 watts. (220 Volts on special order). Can use high quality audio cassettes (Philips Type) or certified data cassettes. Can be used in remote locations from a 12 Volt battery.

Recommended for DATA LOGGING, WORD PROCESSING, COMPUTER PROGRAM RELOADING and DATA STORAGE. Manual control except for motor start/stop. 6800, 8080 or Z80 software for file or record searching available on request with order. Used by major computer manufacturers, Bell Telephone and U.S. Government for program reloading and field servicing.

AVAILABILITY - Off the shelf.

PROVIDES MONITOR AND TAPE SOFTWARE in ROM. TERMINAL and TAPE PORTS on SAME BOARD. CONTROLS ONE or TWO TAPE UNITS (CC-8 or 3M3B).

This is a complete 8080, 8085, or Z80 system controller. It provides the terminal I/O (RS232, 20 mA or TTL) and the data cartridge I/O, plus the motor controlling parallel I/O latches. Two kilobytes of on board ROM provide turn on and go control of your Altair or IMSAI. NO MORE BOOTSTRAPPING. Loads and Dumps memory in hex on the terminal, formats tape cartridge files, has word processing and paper tape routines. Best of all, it has the search routines to locate files and records by means of six, five, and four letter strings. Just type in the file name and the recorder and software do the rest. Can be used in the BiSync (IBM), BiPhase (Phase encoded) or NRZ modes with suitable recorders, interfaces and software.

This is Revision 8 of this controller. This version features 2708 type EPROM's so that you can write your own software or relocate it as desired. One 2708 preprogrammed is supplied with the board. A socket is available for the second ROM allowing up to a full 2K of monitor programs.

Fits all \$100 bus computers using 8080 or Z80 MPU's. Requires 2 MHz clock from bus. Cannot be used with audio cassettes without an interface. Cassette or cartridge inputs are TTL or R\$232 level.

AVAILABILITY - Off the shelf.



THE REAL PROPERTY AND A RE

### 2SIO (R) CONTROLLER \$190.00 (\$160.00, Kit)



**MODEL CC-8** 

\$185.00 (4800 Baud)

\$195.00 (9600 Baud and 220V/50 Hz)

PROVIDES MONITOR AND TAPE SOFTWARE in EPROM. EXPANDS MIKBUG with 1K of ADDITIONAL ROM PROGRAM

This is a complete tape controller for the SWTP 6800 system. Has 3K of EPROM space for your own programs. A 1 K ROM (2708) is provided with all tape and monitor functions. The ROM program is identical to our extensive 8080 ROM program.

Has one ACIA for one or two tape drives, one UART for an additional Serial port and a 4 bit parallel port for motor control. Will control one or two CC-8 or 3M3B drives with the software provided. Can be used with other tape drives controllable with 4 TTL bits if appropriate software changes are made.

Extra serial port is provided for your use with a second terminal or printer (RS232, TTL or 20 ma).

The ROM program supplements the MIKbug program and is entered automatically on reset. SWTbug compatible ROM is also available.

6800 CONTROLLER for SWTP reset. SWTR \$190.00, Tested & Assmb. (\$160.00, Kit)

AVAILABILITY - Off the shelf.

Now you can use the 8080/Z80 software programs in your SWTP 6800 machine. Replaces your MPU board with a Z80 and ROM so that you are up and running with your present SWTP memory and MPS card. 1 K ROM on board replaces MIKBUG.

Z 80 BOARD for SWTP COMPUTER

AVAILABILITY - Off the shelf.



### \$190.00, Tested & Assmb.

For U.P.S. delivery, add \$3.00. Overseas and air shipments charges collect, N.J. Residents add 5% Sales Tax. WRITE or CALL for further information. Phone Orders on Master Charge and BankAmericard accepted.

### National Multiplex Corporation

----- 3474 Rand Avenue, South Plainfield NJ 07080 Box 288 Phone (201) 561-3600 TWX 710-997-9530

Circle 275 on inquiry card.



Figure 16: Shifting the unknown left and then right one position helps prevent mismatches due to missing ends or beginnings. In this case the right shift gave a good match. This test has been simplified to one parameter (S) which might be the output of one filter in a filter bank.

each reference pattern by computing the sum of the absolute values of the differences of the features. The smallest sum indicates the best match between the unknown and that reference. This alone is not sufficient for recognition because a word that does not belong to the vocabulary of the system will always give a best match because one of the reference patterns is bound to be more like it than the others. To avoid "recognizing" words that are not in the vocabulary, we impose the restriction that successful recognition requires that the smallest difference measure will be smaller than a given threshold. This threshold has to be found experimentally for any given vocabulary. If it is too high, it will allow for acceptance of words that are not part of the vocabulary. If it is too small, words that are in the vocabulary but not pronounced very close to the stored references will be rejected.

Word beginnings and endings usually have low amplitude and it is possible that the word boundary detector could chop them off. If that happens, it will most likely happen only occasionally and as a result there will be instances where the reference and unknown patterns are shifted with respect to each other in time. For this reason, if computer time is available, the unknown may be shifted to the right one position and the difference calculated and then to the left and the difference computed again as shown symbolically in figure 16. The smallest of the three differences thus computed is to be used as the indicator of match quality.

When a word is recognized it can be used directly to perform a function which could be, for example, the equivalent of pushing a key on a calculator. In some instances it is necessary or desirable that more than one word be used to perform a single function. For example the sequence of the words "light on" can perform the function of turning on the lights in a room. In these cases there should be a subroutine to check if the word sequence is correct. For example, the word "light" should be followed by the words "on" or "off." If the word "radio" follows, we know that either "radio" or "light" has been misrecognized. These syntactical constraints decrease the probability that an incorrectly recognized word will cause something undesirable to happen. This is due to the fact that for a sentence to be correct, all the words that form it have to be correct, at least syntactically. Syntactic constraints of course do not help when the words have the proper sequence but are still not correct. For example, if we are controlling a vehicle of sorts and we say "forward faster," if "faster" is recognized as "slower" the sentence will be syntactically correct but it will not do what we want.

### Performance

The performance of a recognizer is evaluated on the basis of the percentage of the words it recognizes correctly out of the total pronounced. For a given recognizer the recognition score will vary from speaker to speaker, with the speaker's emotional condition and with the level of background noise, to mention some of the variables. Recognition scores quoted in articles and advertisements are likely to be the ones obtained with best conditions and they are not necessarily indicative of the performance of the recognizer under actual conditions. There exist three types of recognition errors: failure to recognize a given word, substitution (recognizing one word for another) and misrecognition (recognizing a word not in the vocabulary). The first type of error is in most cases merely an annoyance requiring that the user repeat the word. The last two types of error can cause problems because the recognizer will give a response which is wrong. Failure to recognize will occur when the recognition threshold (the maximum that the smallest difference sum can be to recognize a word) is set too low. Setting the threshold too high will result in misrecognition, as mentioned previously. Substitution becomes a problem when the vocabulary size is increased. To avoid substitution the vocabulary can be divided in two segments and a shift word used to switch between the two segments of the



vocabulary. The shift word can be "shift" or "change" for example. This would correspond to the shift key on a typewriter or the function ("f") key on a calculator. The user will have to remember in what segment he currently is and when a word from the other vocabulary has to be pronounced he should preface it with the shift word. The system can provide the user with an indication such as an LED to remind him of the current segment. Using a number of different shift words it is possible to extend the technique to several segments of a large vocabulary.

### Advanced Systems

The hottest areas in speech recognition today are feature extraction using digital speech processing and speech understanding systems. Unfortunately both are out of the reach of the capabilities of the usual amateur computing experimenter's machines. In addition they tend to be involved theoretically so we will only briefly mention them here. Digital speech processing involves operating directly on the sampled time domain waveform and as it was mentioned earlier it requires very fast computers. One of the most usual operations is the Fourier Transform. It is computed using a fast algorithm called the FFT for Fast Fourier Transform and the result is the spectrum of the signal as was shown in the example of figure 5 (actually figure 5 is the log of the magnitude of the spectrum). Its advantage over output of a filter bank is resolution and accuracy. A typical FFT derived speech spectrum is made up of 128 frequencies spanning the range from 0 to 5 kHz. The amplitude at each frequency is specified with 12 to 16 bit accuracy. Such performance is very difficult to achieve using analog components and certainly not economical. The output of the FFT can be used directly by making different measurements on it to extract features, such as the formants. IBM is using this approach in their research effort in speech recognition which, by the way, is very well funded, in the range of millions of dollars per year.

Another digital method for speech processing is "linear prediction." It is a method by which the impulse response of the vocal tract can be extracted from the speech signal. It is basically a time domain operation and it involves predicting the next sample of the waveform on the basis of a linear combination of the N previous samples. It can be used for formant extraction but it is at times quite sensitive to minor aspects of the input signal so it is not as reliable as might be desired. When it works it gives excellent results and therefore it has a lot of promise as a formant tracking tool. It has also been used in isolated word speech recognition by storing the vocal tract impulse response it generates as reference pattern and then comparing it with the impulse response of the unknown. It gave very good results in a vocabulary of 200 words. As it would be expected, this method yields results very similar to the filter bank approach because they are very similar in substance although totally different in implementation.

Formant extraction can also be achieved with "cepstral" analysis which is based on the Fast Fourier Transform. The cepstrum is the spectrum of the logarithm of a spectrum. These operations separate the impulse response of the vocal tract from the driving function. Its name is derived from the word spectrum spelled more or less backwards because the operations involved in obtaining it are very similar to spectral analysis of a time domain signal. It gives very good results when used for pitch extraction but when used for formant extraction it is not very reliable. It tends to fail in different ways than the linear prediction methods so perhaps the two methods combined will yield good results.

All these methods will become more commonly used as computer technology advances decrease the cost of very fast computers. Because of their accuracy (at least when the data is to their liking) these algorithms are bound to play a significant role in feature extraction of future recognizers.

### Speech Understanding

Speech understanding systems differ from speech recognition systems in that they do not just recognize sequences of words but instead they use knowledge about the subject of discussion to check if the word sequences make sense. They use syntactical analysis as previously mentioned as well as context analysis to improve recognition. For example, a speech understanding system used to input the moves of a chess player to the computer (an experimental system doing just that has been built at Carnegie-Mellon University) checks the recognized sentences for syntax errors and then checks whether the sentence gives a legal chess move for the particular situation. Speech understanding systems are usually designed with a specific problem domain in mind for which the semantics are known. The US Defense Department's Advanced Research Project Agency (ARPA) has spent about \$30 million on the development of a speech understanding system in the last five years. The results have not been too exciting, an indication that high performance speech recognizers are hard to build.

### **Commercial Systems**

Threshold Technology Inc, Dialog Inc, Perception Technology and Scope Electronics all offer commercial speech recognition systems capable of recognizing isolated words from 16 to 32 word vocabularies. Of these, Threshold Technology is by far the most successful commercially and their systems are used in a variety of industrial applications, such as baggage handling in airports (the destination is spoken to the system which in turn routes the baggage) and quality control inspection (the inspector uses his or her hands to hold a micrometer and take measurements which then are spoken to the recognizer and entered in a computer for report generation). The Threshold Technology machine uses an LSI-11 and their feature extractor consists of a bank of 16 filters. It costs about \$10,000. Threshold Technology claims 99.6 percent recognition rate and operation in noisy environments.

At the time of this writing (April 1977) Heuristics Inc has announced an Altair (S-100) compatible recognizer. It sells for \$249 in kit form and a detailed description of its hardware appears in the May 1977 issue of *Popular Electronics*. It is a simple device consisting of three bandpass filters and a zero crossing detector. The filters cover the range of 150 Hz to 5 kHz. Their output is peak detected and averaged and then quantized with six bits resolution. They claim 90 percent correct recognition in a quiet environment with a cooperative speaker.

### Addresses of Commercial Speech Recognition System Manufacturers

- 1. Threshold Technology Inc 1829 Underwood Blvd Delran NJ 08075
- Heuristics Inc
   900 N San Antonio Rd (Suite C-1)
   Los Altos CA 94022
- Dialog Systems Inc 639 Massachusetts Av Cambridge MA 02139
- 4. Scope Electronics Inc Reston VA 22070
- 5. Perception Technology Inc Winchester MA 01890

As a final remark, a note on recognizer performance is in order. It was mentioned before that quoted performance figures are usually the best obtained with a given system under ideal conditions. This optimistic approach reflects more than anything the difficulty of making a very good recognizer. People choose to present the best results because the bad results may look terrible and the average unimpressive. While recognition scores can be taken with a grain of salt, it would be a mistake to view speech recognizers in the same light. The correct approach is to see them as a challenge to find applications in which they are useful despite their present shortcomings. You certainly would not want to control your car with a recognizer that has a 90 percent recognition score. Yet I have seen a recognizer with an average 80 percent score do a very good job in controlling the electric wheelchair of a paralyzed patient. Think how important this is if you can only move your head and speak and the rest of the body is paralyzed totally.

I am sure that a great number of applications can be found for existing systems that I just haven't thought of yet, or that I would never imagine. Given the thousands of computer enthusiasts and their different backgrounds and the computer power they command, I wonder if there will be any stones left unturned in the applications area now that we can talk to our own speech recognizers.

### REFERENCES

- Lindgren, Nilo, "Machine Recognition of Human Language," *IEEE Spectrum*, March and April 1965. A somewhat antique review of the field. This article covers history and some principles in rather nontechnical language.
- 2. Otten, Klaus, "Approaches to the Machine Recognition of Conversational Speech," *Advances in Computers*, vol 11, Academic Press, NY, 1971. Easily readable, a less antique review than Lindgren's.
- White, George, "Speech Recognition: A Tutorial Overview," IEEE Computer, May 1976. A very up to date review, rather technical at points but quite readable.
- Martin, Thomas: "Practical Applications of Voice Input to Machines," *Proceedings of* the IEEE, April 1976. The author is president of Threshold Technology and from that vantage point reviews the practical side of speech recognition.

The reference lists at the end of each of the above papers are good sources of additional information.

Available for immediate delivery from Contemporary Marketing The Original, "Industry Awakening Advance in Personal Computers"



The Commodore PET -- Its technology is so advanced; its concept, so remarkable; its ease of operation, so utterly simple, and its cost so incredibly low, that overnight it has given rise to a brand new era -- The Age of the Personal Computer.

THE PET has become the standard for the emerging personal computer industry. Computer magazines, trade journals, consumer and business publications have lauded its discovery. POPULAR SCIENCE put THE PET on its October, 1977 cover, in full color, and devoted a feature news story to the coming revolution in personal and office computing. PLAYBOY, February, 1978, gave full color coverage to the "mindboggling" PET.

### IN A LEAGUE WITH IBM, HP AND WANG MINICOMPUTERS

THE PET should not be confused with game products that hook up to household T.V.'s. It is a minicomputer. What sets THE PET light years apart from other computers is its price. While the others cost from \$11,000 to \$20,000 and more, THE PET, with similar capabilities and power, costs only \$795.00. One extremely important capability shared with HP's minicomputer, and full size computers, is its IEEE-488 Bus. This standard data/control channel means your PET can be directly connected to a variety of peripherals and laboratory measuring equipment. Over 120 pieces of compatible equipment such as counters, timers, spectrum analyzers, digital voltmeters and printer plotters from manufacturers such as HP, Phillips, Fluke, and Textronix are currently available.

ROM Magazine, January 1978, writes, "THE PET comes out of the box, plugs into the wall, and is ready to use." It is equipped with a CRT video display with reverse and blink features, an alphanumeric keyboard with complete graphics and a built-in standard cassette tape deck.

THE PET is an exceptionally powerful think tank with 8K bytes of RAM (User Memory). Optional equipment, permits expansion to 32K. The system contains 14K bytes of ROM (Program Memory).

### THE PET COMMUNICATES IN THE EASIEST COMPUTER LANGUAGE

Computers talk in many languages. The easiest is BASIC or English-like words. If THE PET wants you to press a key, it will flash, "Press such and such", right on the display. You speak back to THE PET through its full size 73-key keyboard.

### EXTENSIVE CHARACTER ORIENTED GRAPHICS

The unit features a 9-inch, high resolution, 1000 character CRT. Characters are arranged 40 columns by 25 lines on an  $8 \times 8$  matrix for superb graphics.

WHAT IS THE PET REALLY FOR?

It is the single most important teaching device for any computer related subject. It can help a youngster learn number facts, or help a med student do tissue analyses. It will entertain the most sophisticated data application, or the simplest inquiryresponse assignment.

IN THE LAB it handles instrumentation, process monitoring, computer aided instructions, and more. A number of Fortune 500 companies have already made PETS an integral part of their lab and general office system.

As a **BUSINESS TOOL** it will; Maintain ledgers. Illustrate cash flow charts. Keep payroll records. Create P & L's. Control inventory. Store and analyze sales data. Draw bar graphs. Issue invoices. Do statistical work. Hook up to on-line computer system.

### THE PET is the only totally integrated. self-contained, personal computing system. It measures a compact $16\frac{1}{2}$ " wide; $18\frac{1}{2}$ " deep; 14" high, and weighs just 44 pounds.



As an AT-HOME TOOL it will; Compute state and federal tax returns. Make heat and insulation analyses. Keep Christmas lists. Keep checkbook and finances up to date. Programs are even being developed to store recipes and to compute larger or smaller portion requirements.

### WHO IS THE PET FOR?

Engineers, scientists, doctors, educators, students of computer science, attorneys, stock brokers, realtors, insurance people, list brokers, home economists, churches, grocery store owners, automobile dealers, sales people, organizations.

### JUST FOR FUN

MEMORY

There is hardly a game, from Blackjack to Master Chess, that cannot be programmed into the unit. A variety of game programs is currently available

#### ANNOUNCING THE PET PRINTER

This powerful word processing accessory lets you print hardcopies, invoices, and com-puter correspondence. Faster than an IBM Selectric, THE PET Printer delivers 60 characters per second at a sustained rate -or 3,600 characters every minute -- with upper and lower case capability. Characters are 1/8" tall and printed in a 7 x 8 dot matrix. The printer uses a standard 81/2" wide paper roll. And, most unbelievable -- it is only \$599.95.

### PERIPHERAL SECOND CASSETTE

This optional component expands storage and increases flexibility. Only \$99.95.



Listed below is a sampling of currently available PET programs. "BASIC BASIC" shows you how to write a program for the unit. You can actually develop your own programs to meet personal requirements.

GAME PROGRAMS ARE \$9.95 EACH:

Black Jack - Draw Poker - L. Galaxy Games Space Flight Target Bong, Off-The-Wall Lunar Lander, Wumpus, Rotate, Tic-Tac-Toe Osero, Reverse - Spacetrek Kingdom

PROGRAMS AT \$14.95 EACH: Mortgage Analysis I Diet Planner and Biorhythm Basic Basic by Lodewyck and James

 ROGRAMS AT \$24 57 EACH
 Rogram and the second seco calculations Stock Portfolio Recordiceping anu Analysis-keeps track of buys, sells, and dividends. Calculates current value, rates of return Checkbook Recordkeeping and Analysis-keeps track of checks and deposits. Analyzes expenses by date and type

Basic Math Package-matrix addition, multiplica determinants and inverses to 16 x 16, solution of

### FREE ORIENTATION PACKAGE

Your PET comes complete with two programs and an easy-to-follow instruction manual. By working through the routines you will quickly discover how easy it is to gain command of your personal computer.



# PROGRAMS AT \$29.95 EACH:

determinants and inverses to to a rol, sources of simultaneous linear equations, vector and plane geometry calculations, integration by trapezoidal. Simpson's rule or Gaussian quadrature, differentiation Basic Statistics Package-mean, median, variance standard deviation, skewness, kurtosis, frequency distri-bution, linear regression, T-tests, correlation analyses



### Easy screen line-edit capability Flexible I/O structure for BASIC expansion

### with peripherals BASIC INTERPRETER

8K BASIC: 20% faster than most other 8K BASICS Upward expansion from BASIC language Strings, integers, multiple dimension arrays 10 significant digits; floating point Direct memory access: PEEK and POKE commands

### SERVICE WORLDWIDE

THE PET is made in the United States by Commodore International, a worldwide, vertically-integrated manufacturer of electronic products for home and industry. Because your PET is self-contained and compact, professional factory service is never far away. If ever major service is required, the unit can simply be returned by UPS to an authorized factory PET clinic.

You can order your PET by sending a check or money order for \$795.00 plus \$20.00 for shipping and insurance. To order the PET Printer, add \$599.95 plus \$12.00 for shipping and insurance. The Second Cassette is \$99.95. No shipping and insurance charges are required when ordering a second cassette or programs with your PET. Credit card orders are invited to call our toll free number below. Orders will be accepted on our TELEX, No. 25-5268.

### CONTEMPORARY MARKETING

Contemporary Marketing is a major source for advanced electronic products. Our committment to this exciting industry is the reason why Contemporary was selected to bring THE PET to you. In comparison with other full-fledged computers, it is an incredible value. Nevertheless, we recognize that it is a substantial investment for any company or individual. Please be assured that we are pledged to protect your invest-ment. As a Contemporary PET owner, we will see to it that you are kept abreast of all new peripherals and software, as they are developed. We want you to use THE PET with complete confidence. If, for any reason, you are not satisfied with your PET, simply return it within 30 days for a prompt and courteous refund.

THE PET is perhaps the most exciting discovery in many years, and demand is enthusiastic. If our lines are busy, please call again.

### ORDER DIRECT **CREDIT CARD ORDERS CALL TOLL FREE** 800-323-2272

### ILLINOIS RESIDENTS CALL: 312-595-0461 TELEX ORDERS: 25-5268

Order your PET, Printer Accessory, Second Cassette and Programs from Contemporary Marketing at:

**790 MAPLE LANE** DEPT. BT6 BENSENVILLE, IIIINOIS 60106 Contemporar Marketing Inc.

1978184

3

Circle 78 on inquiry card.

**KEYBOARD** 

- KEYBOARD 9%" wide x 3" deep; 73 keys All 64 ASCII characters available without shift. Calculator style numeric key pad All 64 graphic and reverse field characters accessible from keyboard (with shift) Screen Control: Clear and erase Editing: Character insertion and deletion CASSETTE STORAGE Fast Compadere designed refundant recording schem

Fast Commodore designed redundant-recording scheme, assuring reliable data recovery

## BYTE's Bugs

### Caught Microprocessor Programming

John W Langner, 411 Monterey Blvd, Apt B, Hermosa Beach CA 90254, sent us a letter pointing out a relatively gross terminological faux pas which we allowed to stand in an article entitled "Take a Course in Microprogramming" by Richard Mac Millan on page 168 of the March 1978 BYTE. The terminological ambiguity of the "micro" in the common name for large scale integration computer processors comes from the fact that the term "microprogramming" is not the same as "programming a computer implemented with a microprocessor." The article should have been edited so that the term "microprogramming" never appeared in the course of its text; the title might better have been changed to "Take a Course in Microprocessor Programming."

### Bug Bug

In the March 1978 BYTE's Bugs (page 46) we reported on some bugs in figure 1a of David Alien's "A Floppy Disk Interface," January 1978 BYTE, page 61. One more item should be added to the list: disconnect the line presently going to pin 9 of IC3c (the NAND gate which feeds into the  $\overline{CE}$  line of IC4). In its place run a line from pin 9 of 1C3c to pin 4 of 1C12b (the latter pin is also connected to pin 5 of 1C3b). This change is necessary so that 1C4 will be addressed when the QC and QD outputs of 1C5 are at low and high levels, respectively. We thank Howard Oels of Phoenix AZ for discovering this bug in the bug.

### Moving Violation

The 6800 program relocator presented on page 197 of the November 1977 BYTE should more properly be called a move routine for use with selfrelocatable code only, since it obviously will not fix the internal references of three byte jump instructions. Our thanks to Ed Smith of Ed Smith's Software Works for this information.

## Your MicroComputer can be a Money-Making Machine with SOFTWARE from SYNCHRO-SOUND

Here are two Software packages that enable you to profitably make full use of the potential in your small computer system: Synchro-Sound's interactive business systems designed for use on an 8080or Z80-based microcomputer with floppy disks and a hard-copy printer. Written in Microsoft Basic (known as Altair Basic\*), the software supports file maintenance, query and reporting functions. This support includes creation, modification and deletion of customer records and processing of transactions to be posted against the files.

### ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE PACKAGE

The A/R module creates a history file of charges, credit and payment records for audit purposes. Payments can be applied to a particular invoice, or to the oldest open items. Batch Mode for monthly statements, aged receivables schedule, and delinquency notice as well as on-line inquiry mode for specific information are both fully implemented.

Operators Manual & Disk-Single Copy

### \$500.00

Operators Manual & Disk—Single Copy

facilitate sales analysis.

INVENTORY PACKAGE

\$500.00

Operators Manual only— \$35.00 refundable upon purchase of Software Package. Microsoft Disk Basic—Single Copy \$350.00





The inventory system maintains a current listing of stock items

featuring on-line transaction processing. Reporting functions

include a master inventory listing with price and cost data,

reorder alerts, vendor specification, and summary valuations.

Year-to-date usage records are kept for each inventory item to



everything we sell.

BankAmericard • Master Charge

Depl. BBB

MORIARRIY	ENT VALS
	NAME OF THE OWNER OF THE OWNE
200	
DIAL YOUR BANK CARD ORDERS ON THE BITS TOLL FRE In New Hampshire, call: 924-3355. Send to: BITS, Inc. 70 Main Street	EE HOT LINE: 1-800-258-5477.
DIAL YOUR BANK CARD ORDERS ON THE BITS TOLL FRE In New Hampshire, call: 924-3355. Send to: BITS, Inc. 70 Main Street Peterborough, NH 03458	EE HOT LINE: 1-800-258-5477.
DIAL YOUR BANK CARD ORDERS ON THE BITS TOLL FRE In New Hampshire, call: 924-3355. Send to: BITS, inc. 70 Main Street Peterborough, NH 03458	EE HOT LINE: 1-800-258-5477.
DIAL YOUR BANK CARD ORDERS ON THE BITS TOLL FRE In New Hampshire, call: 924-3355. Send to: BITS, Inc. 70 Main Street Peterborough, NH 03458	EE HOT LINE: 1-800-258-5477.
DIAL YOUR BANK CARD ORDERS ON THE BITS TOLL FRE In New Hampshire, call: 924-3355. Send to: BITS, inc. 70 Main Street Peterborough, NH 03458	EE HOT LINE: 1-800-258-5477.
DIAL YOUR BANK CARD ORDERS ON THE BITS TOLL FRE In New Hampshire, call: 924-3355. Send to: BITS, Inc. 70 Main Street Peterborough, NH 03458 Name Address CityStateZip Code	EE HOT LINE: 1-800-258-5477.

Periodical Guide for Computerists, January-December 1977, by E. Berg Publications. This is a comprehensive index of all the articles, book reviews, editorials, letters, record reviews, and miscellaneous small inserts and notes from the top 25 magazines in the field. Several thousand articles are grouped into over 60 subject categories that are listed alphabetically for easy reference. At the back is an author index, including the major areas of their expertise. An indispensable guide for anyone in the fields of personal computing, amateur radio, and electronics. 72 pp. \$5.00.

\_\_\_\_\_Robots on Your Doorstep by Nels Winkless and Iben Browning. "This book will amaze you, frighten you, nauseate you, excite you...it will probably make you think about things you have never contemplated before," states the introduction to this clever and well-written account of robots: past, present, and future. Intelligence, artificial intelligence, brain structure and simulation, and characteristics of robots are only a few of the areas explored. One chapter is devoted to the personal computer revolution and how it has brought robots into the amateur's workshop. 179 pp. \$6.95.

Programming in PASCAL by Peter Grogono. This book is an excellent introduction to one of the fastest growing programming languages today. The text is arranged as a tutorial containing both examples and exercises to increase reader proficiency in PASCAL. Besides sections on procedures and files, there is a chapter on dynamic data structures such as trees and linked lists. These concepts are put to use in an example bus service simulation. Other examples range from the Tower of Hanoi problem to circumscribing a circle about a triangle. **Programming in PASCAL** is sure to hold the reader's interest. 359 pp. \$9.95.

**\_\_\_\_\_Z80** Programming for Logic Design by Adam Osborne, Jerry Kane, Russell Rector, and Susanna Jacobson. Here's the book we've all been waiting for! It's third in the series of Osborne's programming for logic design books (the 8080 and 6800 books). Written for both programmers and logic designers, it explains how an assembly language program can replace non-programmable logic devices - with direct reference to the Z80 microcomputer, 352 pp. \$7.50.

There will be a one dollar price increase on July 1, 1978, so order now and save!

**\_\_\_\_\_8080A/8085** Assembly Language Programming by Lance A. Leventhal. This book provides an introduction to assembly language programming for the 8080A and the 8085 processors. Included are sections on the instruction sets for the two processors, assemblers, simple program examples, code conversion, tables and lists, subroutines, IO, interrupts, program design, and debugging. Many examples and illustrations are included to cover critical points. 467 pp. \$7.50.

There will be a one dollar price increase on July 1, 1978, so order now and save!

— How to Profit from your Personal Computer by Ted G. Lewis. If you have wanted to use your personal computer in a profitable manner, and you feel you need some help planning programming techniques for common business applications, this book is for you. Enjoyable and readable, it contains suggestions for accounting, payroll handling, inventory management, and sorting mailing lists. Many terms and notations are explained. Sample programs in BASIC, the use of blueprints to design program structure, and a full glossary of terms are a few of this book's special features. 191 pp. \$7.95. <u>Microcomputer Primer by Mitchell Waite and Michael Pardee.</u> Here's a microprocessor tutorial for readers having some electronics background. **Microcomputer Primer** concentrates on the hardware of microcomputers (although there are sections dealing with software) with chapters on basic computer concepts, hardware, programming, memories, and number systems. A full complement of photos and schematics accompanies the text. 224 pp. \$7.95.

\_\_\_\_Programming a Microcomputer: 6502. This informal, well-written book may be just what you need to enter the world of microcomputers. Caxton C. Foster uses the 6502 as a basis for discussing the techniques of writing programs. The chapters include simple, practical example programs for creating a Morse Code oscillator, combination lock, tune player, digital clock, and more. The emphasis is on clarity, and the many illustrations and flowcharts help get the author's points across. 231 pp. \$9.95.

Programmable Calculators by Charles J. Sippl and Roger J. Sippl. This large (526 pages) book is an exhaustive survey of the programmable calculator field covering its history and present status. Chapters deal with the basic calculator, advanced handheld products, RPN (Reverse Polish Notation) versus algebraic notation, desktop calculators, and programming the programmable calculator. Examples and illustrations abound in this useful reference work. \$14.95.

Here are two big packages of fascinating information and practical guidelines from the symposiums held at the 1977 and 1978 West Coast Computer Faires.

\_\_\_\_The First West Coast Computer Faire Conference Proceedings, edited by Jim C. Warren, Jr., contains 336 pages covering such topics as: tutorials for the computer novice, human aspects of system design, robots (including the text of a talk by science fiction writer Fred Pohl), computers for the physically disabled, education, electronic mail, music with computers, hardware, software—the list goes on. \$12.00.

\_\_\_\_The Second West Coast Computer Faire Conference Proceedings, edited by Jim C. Warren, Jr., is 505 pages and covers many of the above topics plus others such as: computers for the visually handicapped, exotic computer games, high level design for microprocessors, computer articles for business and crafts, homebrewed equipment, and speech input and output. You can't miss for only \$13.00.

\_\_\_\_\_Up your Own Organization! by Donald M. Dible. A great handbook on how to start and finance a new business, this is the most comprehensive reference we've seen on the subject. For the programmer-consultant or the basement homebrewer-turned-entrepreneur, this is your book. It is recommended in the Bank of America Small Business Reporter and Changing Times magazines. 372 pp. Available for \$14.95 in hardcover.

\_\_\_\_\_Fundamentals of Recordkeeping and Finance for the Small Business by Robert C. Ragan, CPA, and Jack Zwick, Ph.D. Once you have your organization or business up and running, records must be kept. What should I keep, and how do I record them? This book on fundamentals will give you a helpful start. Section One deals with maintaining records, protecting assets, and providing a basis for planning. Section Two provides a starting point for ownermanagers who want to sharpen their financial management skills. 196 pp. Only \$10.00 in hardcover.

Dealer orders on quantity purchases invited.

## **BITS** The Microcomputer Bookstore

#### Continued from page 11

Shore) who decided to feed the output from his orbital motion program into our music system (instead of data that represented conventional music). The results were very intriguing, and quite modernly musical. They helped us all see the power of allowing human imagination to work with objects that represent a new kind of clay or paint-in this case algorithms for solving differential equations! The designer of the music system (Jeff Lederer) had obviously developed a use of technology that was radically different from the fanciest of "record players."

The same ideas apply to color graphics. Photo 1 shows a very simple example of using an algorithm as a creative adjunct. The first slide shows a static use of the medium. The artist simply used a light pen to "paint" a bouquet of flowers on the screen of a Compucolor 8051. Photo 2 shows what happens when the computer is no longer static. In this case it uses two algorithms: one to draw nothing more than the simple elegance of a sine curve, the other to join the artist's light pen input to the computer's sine curve with vectors. Our feeling is that the second mode is great for people (including very young kids) who haven't yet developed the techniques needed for painting a bouquet of flowers or composing a two-dimensional space abstractly (which is what the sine function does in this context). From the point of view of technical competence, the first mode (static computer) is the more advanced one. The function of the second mode is to get the user thinking creatively so that he or she can eventually go beyond what the machine helped start.

Translating this idea into a general philosophy of "Why personal computing?" gives the unexpected but heartening answer: "To help people do things computers can never do."

> Tom Dwyer Margot Critchfield 325 N Craig St Pittsburgh PA 15213

Tom Dwyer and Margot Critchfield's article, "Color Graphics on the Compucolor 8051," appeared on page 32 of BYTE May 1978.

### 

### Announcing . . .

### SMALL BUSINESS COMPUTERS Magazine

The magazine for users and potential users of small business computer products and services

- The monthly magazine for businessmen in the process of purchasing or installing their first computers.
- The practical how to publication written in non-technical language and stressing business applications for small computer systems. Each monthly issue includes:

FEATURE SURVEY REPORTS: Such as, Software Packages for Small Business Applications, Small Manufacturing Systems, Inventory Control Systems, Microcomputer Business, Applications, and so on

APPLICATION STORIES: Real-life examples of computer applications in the small business environment – capabilities, benefits, what to watch for, and much more of direct interest to the small businessman

COMPUTER PROFILES • IDEAS AND INNOVATIONS • INFORMATIVE ADS

SPECIAL CHARTER SUBSCRIPTION Receive the next 12 issues of Small Business 12 issues @ 50% off Computer Magazine for just \$9 50% off the cover price

Mail the coupon today to. SMALL BUSINESS COMPUTERS Magazine 33 Watchung Plaza • Montclair, NJ 07042

SMALL BUSINESS COMPUTERS Magazine • 33 Watchung Plaza • Montclair, NJ 07042

□ YES Enter my charter subscription at the ½ price cost of \$9 for 12 monthly issues □ Check enclosed □ Bill me.

Name	
Organization	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Address	
City/State	Zıp

### June 1978 - BYTE Publications Inc

98

### TEXT EDITING DREAMS AND REALITIES WITH AN AM-100

This is in response to your March 1978 editorial. A friend of mine asked me two years ago to create a keyboard especially for him. He was at that time employed as a phototypesetter for the Los Angeles Free Press. As a result l got heavily involved in the discrepancies between the needs of a typesetter and the available [Singer-Friden-Burroughs-IBM-3%& +\*(\$+&!&%) word processors! Therefore, your editorial on the desire for a truly sophisticated editor stirred some painful memories of TTS book codes, incompatible character sets and paper tape format, TTL logic, etc. The project never did "fly" right.

However, since that time ('ve come across (and purchased) a system that I am surprised you haven't given heavier mention of in your magazine. I am referring to the Alpha Microsystems AM-100. Let me explain why I feel it could result in the editor you are searching for.

The AM-100 processor is a two board realization designed to interface with a parallel operating 8080/Z-80 CPU on the Altair (S-100) bus. It uses the Western Digital WD-16 chip set, which is an extended version of the DEC LSI-11, but using special microcoding to create a more powerful instruction set. Using this, Mr Wilcox has made an operating system similar to UNIX, with some features of DECsystem 10. Included in the software bundled with the processor is the operating system (it supports eight users with full timesharing protocols), a powerful macro assembler, BASIC, LISP, and a system EDIT.PRG. all disk oriented. For a preliminary feel for what this means, read Dr Dobb's Journal, volume 2, number 1, page 3. The AM-100 system manuals comprise, at present, over 250 pages of closely packed information.



Robert Williams President, Cheesy Operations Micromouse Enterprises POB 69 Hollywood CA 90028

### IMPROVING RELATIVE ADDRESSING FOR THE 8080

I read with great pleasure Mr Gaskell's article on "Relative Addressing for the 8080" in the December 1977 BYTE. The approach to implementing the relative jumps was superb.

However, having been working with microcomputer applications for several years, I have learned that any program can be made shorter and faster with a little effort! Moreover, optimization in the case of the relative addressing routine is even more critical than usual since the code will be executed with incredible frequency if most of the jumps in a main program are relativized. The key to optimization is selecting a value for BIAS such that (BIAS+4) is a multiple of 256. The program section in both its original and optimized form is shown below. The optimized version saves two microseconds (at 2 MHz).

> Gaskell's version LXI D, -(BIAS+4) DAD D

Lewis' version MVI A, - (BIAS+4)/256 ADD H MOV H,A

I would like to say that no further optimization is possible but the rule says, "any program can be made shorter and faster." Suppose we select BIAS = FEFC! Then -(BIAS+4) becomes 100 hexadecimal and the code becomes:

> *Lewis' version 2* INR H

This final version saves 7.5 microseconds over the original version! The routine is now completely optimal!

Jim Lewis Micro Logic Corp 100 Second St #213 Hackensack NJ 07601

### ODE TO THE ROM

An age of human error is coming to an end. And the monolithic ROM accelerates the trend.

ROM makes decisions certain (once programmed properly). It's the ideal electronics to relieve anxiety.

You forget and I forget what to do and when. And pushing one wrong button may precipitate our end.

But put a faithful ROM in charge and leave your cares behind. The electronic ROM keeps watch with all attentive mind.

Computers whirl and engines hum 'neath ROM's intent control. It does what it's supposed to do. (It has no other goal.)

Let's hear a cheer from ROM, my friends, and celebrate its ends. A servant so impeccable is rare as teeth in hens.

> Bob Schweitzer 1501 Palm Av Richmond CA 94805

### A BIT SIMPLER?

While I liked Frank Holman's idea in the March 1978 BYTE (page 185) of forcing the address bits high so that the 8080 resets to a location in high memory, the method could have been

+ 5 V

implemented in a slightly simpler fashion. The diagram below uses two fewer ICs.

Thus the 7404 and 7474 are eliminated. Also, the inverter in the original circuit could have been replaced by one of the EX-ORs in the 7486.

> Steve Bresson 1666 Independence Ct Severn MD 21144■



S-100 BUS COMPATIBLE. The EMM 1104 single card plug-in memory has been field tested and proven in a variety of systems including the Poly 88, IMSAI, MITS, COMPAL-80, TLD and CREMENCO. 16K BYTES ON A CARD. Convenient plug-in card, fully burned-in, tested and guaranteed by one of the industry's largest memory suppliers. NMOS STATIC RAM. The 4K static RAMs have been proyen in applications ranging from single chip memories to IBM 370 add-on systems. They are fast, reliable, and no refresh cycle is required.

See your dealer, or contact us for complete information.

### S-100 Bus Compatible Memory



Commercial Memory Products, a Division of Electronic Memories & Magnetics Corp. 12621 Chadron Avenue • Hawthorne, California 90250 • Telephone (213) 644-9881

## DATALYZER . . . a 24 channel Logic Analyzer for your S100 Bus



24 Channel LOGIC ANALYZER, complete with 2 cards and 3 sets of probes.

### Features

- 24 channels with 256 samples each.
- Display of disassembled program flow.
- Dual mode operation external mode analyses any external logic system. Internal mode monitors users data and address bus.
- Selectable trigger point anywhere in the 256 samples.
- 0-16 bit trigger word format or external qualifier.
- 8MHz sample rate
- Synchronous clock sample with coincident or delayed clock mode.
- User defined reference memory.
- Displays and system control through keyboard entry.
- TTL Logic level compatible (15 pf and 15 µa typical input loading.)





**Displays** in Hex



Displays in Binary

The DATALYZER

Display of disassembled program flow.

Designed to plug easily into your S-100 Bus, the DATALYZER is a complete system — for only \$595.Display of disassembled program flow is a standard feature, not an extra. And the low price includes 30 logic probes, so you can hook up immediately, without additional expense.

The DATALYZER is available in kit form (\$595), and as a fully assembled device on two PCB's (\$695). Operators' manual \$7.50. A substantial warranty, and the Databyte, Inc. commitment to service make the DATALYZER a worthwhile investment.

## Databyte, Inc.

7433 Hubbard Avenue Middleton, Wisconsin 53562 Tel: (608) 831-7666

## **BYTE's Bits**

### ACM Seeks Nominations for Annual Grace Murray Hopper Award

The Association for Computing Machinery is seeking nominations for its Grace Murray Hopper Award, given each year to the outstanding young computer professional selected on the basis of a single recent major technical or service contribution to the computer industry. In order to qualify, candidates must have been 30 years of age or less at the time the qualifying contribution was made.

The award will be presented at the opening session of the association's Annual Conference on December 4 1978, in Washington DC. The award is in the amount of \$1000, donated by the Univac Division of Sperry Rand, and is accompanied by a certificate.

While the award is given to the outstanding young "computer" professional, emphasis for the 1978 award will be placed on contributions in the fields of business data processing and personal computing. The committee felt that these fields have not been adequately rewarded for outstanding contributions in the past.

The last three winners of the Grace Murray Hopper Award were: Edward A Shortliffe, for his development of a program that consults with physicians about diagnosis and treatment of infection; Allen L Scherr, for his pioneering study in quantitative computer performance analysis; and George N Baird for the development and implementation of the U S Navy's COBOL compiler evaluation system.

Nominations, which may be made by the nominees themselves, should be sent to:

Richard G Canning Chairman, ACM Grace Murray Hopper Award Committee 925 Anza Av Vista CA 92083

In order to be considered for the 1978 award, nominations should be received by Mr Canning no later than June 30 1978.

Please include the following information.

- Name, address and phone number of the person making the nomination.
- 2. Name, address and phone number of the nominee.
- 3. A statement (200 to 500 words) on why the candidate deserves the award, describing the contribution.
- The date of birth of the nominee and the date on which the qualifying work was completed.

#### Carnegie-Mellon Sponsors a Workshop

Carnegie-Mellon University will sponsor an intensive five day microcomputer workshop June 5 thru 9 1978 on the CMU campus. The program will include hands on experience for those who have a serious interest in applying microprocessor systems to a practical problem. It is intended to provide a foundation of theoretical knowledge and practical experience about the capabilities and limitations of microcomputers and what it takes to apply them on the job.

The concepts and techniques introduced in class are implemented by more than 12 hours of hands on problem solving experience. The workshop format emphasizes opportunities to review and discuss the sample problems and their alternative solutions with the faculty and other class members.

For more information call Gerry Cohen at (412) 578-2207 or write Post College Professional Education, Carnegie Institute of Technology, Carnegie-Mellon University, Schenley Park, Pittsburgh PA 15213.

### Harvard University Announces International Computer Graphics Week

Harvard University has announced an international Computer Graphics Week July 23-28 1978, to be sponsored by the school's Laboratory for Computer Graphics and Spatial Analysis.

The event will focus on the Laboratory's International Users Conference on Computer Mapping Software and Data Bases: Application and Dissemination. At the conference over 100 speakers and numerous exhibits from the commercial, educational and governmental sectors will show how computer mapping is being used in city and regional planning, social services, public safety, transportation and engineering, ecology and the environment, energy, public health, marketing, research and development, management information systems and university research and Instruction.

In addition there will be an in-depth review of currently available computer mapping software and data bases, as well as sessions on thematic map design principles and a hands-on workshop at the Harvard Laboratory. Among special features will be a session on software and data base distribution and marketing and an executive briefing seminar to discuss the relevance and projected impact of computer mapping in the commercial sector. For more information, contact Ira Alterman at the Center for Management Research, Executive Plaza, 850 Boylston St. Chestnut Hill MA 02167, (617) 738-5027.

### Hobbiests! Engineers! Technicians! Students!

Write and run machine language programs at home, display video graphics on your TV set and design microprocessor circuits-the very first night-even if you've never used a computer before!

## ELF II featuring CA COSMAC microprocessor/minicomputer

095

Get "hands on" experience with a computer for just \$99.95. Then, once you're mastered computer fundamentals, expand ELF II with low cost add-ons and you've get an advanced personal computer powerful enough to solve business, industrial or scientific problems.

Learning Breakthrough! A Short Course On **Microprocessor** And **Computer Programming** Written for anyons! Minimal background needed!

Using advanced computers is now as easy as driving a car with an automatic transmission. We will teach you, step by step, instruction by instruction, how to use an RCA by step, instruction COSMAC computer

Not only does our short course explain, computers, it helps anyone write and run programs and solve complex problems requiring a computer Knowing how a computer works can help you

(1) Spot situations where a computer can assist you in business, industry personal applications, etc. (2) Select the business, industry personal applications, etc; (7) Select the most economical computer (or microprocessor) and related hardware for your specific needs, (3) Write and run the programs you need; and (4) Keep your computer costs down This course was written for ELF (1) users but its a blockbuster for every RCA COSMAC user or owner!

Stop reading about computers and get your hands on one ELF (I is an outstanding trainer for anyone who needs to use a computer to maximize his or her personal effectiveness But ELF (I (sn't just a trainer Expanded, it becomes the heart of a powerful computer system

For \$99.95 You Get All This-

No other small personal computer offers wdeo subjut and ELF II's expansion capabilities for anywhere near \$99.95 ELF II can create graphics on your TV screen and play electronic games! It pays for itself over and over again in the fun it provides for your whole family Engineers and hobberts can use ELF II in microprocessor-based circuits as a counter, alarm, lock, thermostat, timer, leighbore diale; etc. The possibilities are endless!

#### The ELF II Explodes Into A Giant!

Once you've mastered computer fundamentals, ELF II can give you POWER! Plug in the GIANT BOARD<sup>111</sup> and you can record and play back your programs, edit and debug programs, communicate with remote devices and make things happen in the real world. Add Nuge Board to Solve specific problems such as operating a more complex alarm system or controlling a printing press 4k memory units let you write longer programs and solve even more sophisticated business, industrial, scientific and personal linance problems Add ELF II Thy BASIC And Keyboard!

To make ELF II easier to use, we've developed ELF II Tiny Basic. It lets yo with sumple words you can the people out on a key offension but it mit passe. In this you program EEF II with sumple words you can type out on a keyboard such as PRINT, RIN and LOAD ELF II responds by displaying answers on your printer, video monitor or TV screen

Write And Run Programs The Very First Night!

The ELF II kit includes all components and everything you need to write and run your own programs plus the new Poue Graphics chip that lets you display any 256 byte segment of memory on a video monitor or TV screen. No wonder ELF II is now being used as a trainer in many high schools and universities

Easy instructions get you started right away even if you've never used a computer before The newly expanded ELF II Manual covers assembly testing, programming, video graphics and rames

ELF II can be assembled in a single evening and you'll still have time to run programs including games, video graphics, etc. before going to bed!

r	SEND TODAY!
	NETRONICS R&D LTD., Dept. BY-6 (203) 354-93 333 Litchfield Road, New Milford, CT 06776
	□ YES! I want to run programs at home and have enclosed □ \$99.95 plus p&h for RCA COSMAC ELF II kit □ \$4.95 for power supply, required for ELF II □ \$5.00 for RCA 1802 User's Manual
	EI \$4 95 for Short Course on Microprocessor & Computer Programming EI Fil iconnects to the video input of your 1V set. If you prefet to connect ELF II to y anterna terminals instead, encices \$8 55 for RF Modulator IT \$39 95 plus \$2 p&h for ELF GIANT BOARD <sup>116</sup> hit At State CRAM hit \$89 56 ap jus \$3 p&h EI \$17 00 plus \$1 p&h for Prototype (Klugel Board IT \$34 95 plus \$2 p&h for ASCII Keyboard kit IT\$14 95 for ELFI II ing MSXC casette EI want my ELF II wired and tested with the power transformer, RCA 1802 Use Manual and Short Course on Microprocessor & Computer Programming for \$149 plus \$3 p&h
	Yotal enclosed (Conn res. add tax) \$C Check here if you are enclose Money Order or Cashier's Check to expedite shipment
	NAME
	ADDRESS
	cify

### SPECIFICATIONS

. . .

٠

ELF II

Board and

ASCII

Keyhoard

by NETRONICS as featured in POPULAR ELECTRONICS

shown with optional 4k Memory Boards, GIANT BOARD<sup>114</sup>, Kluge

SPECIFICATIONS ELF II features and RCA COSMAC COS/MOS 8-bit microprocessor addressable to 64k bytes with DMA, interrupt, 16 registers, ALU, 256 byte RAM, full bex keyboard, two digit hex output display, 5 slot plug-in expansion bus (less connectors), stable crystal clock for timing purposes and a double-sided, plated-through PC board plus RCA 1861 video IC to istable and segment of memory on a vulce nonutor or display any segment of memory on a video monitor or TV screen

### **EXPANSION OPTIONS**

• ELF II GIAN'T BOARD<sup>14</sup> with cassette I/O, RS 232-C/ITY I/O, 8-bit P I/O, decoders for 14 separate 1/O instructions and a system monitor/eductor Turns ELF II into the heart of a full-size system with massive computing power! 539 95 kit

539 95 kit • 4k Static RAM. Addressable to any 4k page to 64k Uses low power 2102's Chip velect circuit allows original 256 bytes to be used Fully buffered Onboard 5 volt regulator S89 95 kit • Prototype (Kluge) Board accepts up to 36 1.C 's including 40, 24, 22, 18, 16, 14 pin Space available for onboard regulator S17 00 • Gold plated 86-pin connector. \$5.70 • ELF 11 Full ASCII Keyboard. Upper and lower rose 564 95 to 10 • Control 10 plate.

case \$64.95 kit

case 364 93 kit 5 amp Expansion Power Supply. Powers 1 entire ELF II (Not required unless adding 4k RA boards 1 \$34 95 kit

All of the above PC bounds plug directly of LE II's expansion bus

#### **ELF II TINY BASIC**

Communicate with ELF II in BASIC' ELF II T BASIC is compatible with either ASCII keyboard a TV screen or standard telelype/video termin utilizing RS 232-C or 20 mil TTY interfaa Commands include SAVE and LOAD for storn commands include Seve and EOND to sum programs on standard casseties, a plot command display graphic information and special command for controlling ELF II 1/O devices 16-bit inte arithmetic, z, z, -, (1). 26 variables A-Z. Ot commands include LET, IF/THEN, INPUT, PRIN commands include LET, IF/THEN, INPUT, PRIN GO TO, GO SUB, RETURN, END, REM, CLEA LIST, RUN, PLOT, PEEK, POKE Comes w maintenance documentation and excellent use manual that allows even beginners to use ELF II to sophisticated applications (4k memory required \$14.95 on cassette tape

514 95 on cassette tape Coming Soon ... D.A. A. D.Converter • Control Board • Cabinet • Light Pen (Lets you write or dr ansthing on a TV screen. Imagine having a "ma wand" that writes like a crayon!

Circle 280 on inquiry card.



### NORTH STAR

HORIZONS	
TDL Package A Software for North Star or North Star Disk (specify if for TDL Syste 'Monitor Board use)	n 19
CPM Disk Operating Sys. Conversion Pkg. for North Star (latest version) 14	15
4 MHz Z-80 CPU Board, Kit List \$199. 169 Assembled List \$259	)96 )9
16K Dynamic RAM, Kit List \$399 32 Assembled List \$459 37	29 79
Complete Minifloppy Disk System w/BASI and drive. Kit List \$699 . SPECIAL \$59 Assembled List \$799	)9 99
Z-80 BEST VALUE – SAVE 15%	

### - ALL MODELS -ABSOLUTELY BEST PRICES AND BEST DELIVERIES CALL FOR INFORMATION

Horizon-1, Kit List \$1599 \$	1349
	1000
Horizon-2 (with 2 drives) Kit List \$1999 Assembled and tested List \$2349	1699 1939

### CROMEMCO

TOP-SHELF Z-80 SYSTEM
SAVE 15% - and more!
System 2 List \$3990 \$ 3490.00
System 3 List \$5990 4999.95
Z-2 Kit List \$595 505.00
Assembled List \$995 845.00
Z16KZ-K 16K RAM Board, Kit ONLY 399.00
Assembled List \$795 599.00
CROMEMCO BOARDS LESS 10%
INQUIRE ABOUT NEW CROMEMCO
MULTI-USER BASIC SYSTEM!

### TDL - SAVE UP TO 50% EXTREMELY VERSATILE!

System Monitor Board, less Zapple Monitor ROM and on-board RAM, Kil, formerly \$295 .... \$ 147.50 Assembled, formerly \$395 .... 197.50 Board as supplied features power-on jump, parallel I/O port, two serial I/O

por ts, plus cassette interface. Zapple Monitor ROM or tK RAM for above 29.95

Xitan Alpha 1 List \$993 SUPER BUY 789.00 SUBSTANTIAL SAVINGS – ALL XITANS

ALL TDL HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE AT LEAST 15% OFF!

### BARGAIN SYSTEM SAVE OVER \$500

Contact us for a system equal to a Xitan!

For Handling, shipping, and insurance, add \$10 per mainframe, \$3 per disk drive, \$2 per board.

– SEND FOR FREE CATALOG –

### MiniMicroMart, Inc. 1618 James Street Syracuse, New York 13203 Phone: (315) 422-4467

### National Bureau of Standards Symposia: Microcomputers

Current and future benefits of microcomputer technology will be weighed at the Symposium on Microcomputer Based Instrumentation, to be held at the National Bureau of Standards (NBS). Gaithersburg MD, on June 12 and 13 1978. Sessions in four major areas, each highlighted by an overview presentation, will focus, respectively, on microcomputer technology, applications to scientific instrumentation, microcomputer interface standards, and applications to industrial process control. This symposium, cosponsored by NBS, the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Computer Society, and the IEEE Group on Instrumentation and Measurement, will mark the opening of a series on Challenges in Science and Technology.

The symposia series, instituted by NBS Director Dr Ernest Ambler, is intended to encourage a cross-fertilization of ideas from many disciplines. Participating scientists of diverse backgrounds will jointly assess current trends and future needs. Each symposium will feature contributed or invited papers from within and outside the bureau.

Major papers at the June 12 and 13 symposium will include:

- Microcomputers for Biomedical and Clinical Applications
- Microprocessor Based Satellite Controlled Clock
- Fault Tolerance in Distributed Architectures
- Microcomputers in the Linear World
- Control of a 1 Gigahertz CCD Transient Digitizer
- Automating Analytical Instrumentation

For more information on sessions or schedules of the microcomputer symposium, contact Bradford M Smith, Room A130 Technology, National Bureau of Standards, Washington DC 20234, (301) 921-2381.

The second event in the series will be the Symposium on Atomic and Molecular Science and Technology, September 7 and 8 1978. For details contact Dr Stephen J Smith, Joint Institute for Laboratory Astrophysics (JILA), National Bureau of Standards, Boulder CO 80303, (303) 499-1000, extension 3631.

Tentatively scheduled for January 1979 is the third in the series, the Symposium on Mathematical Modeling. For details contact Dr J R Rosenblatt, NBS Applied Mathematics Division, Room A337 Administration, Washington DC 20234, (301) 921-2315.

Coordinating the Symposia on Challenges in Science and Technology is Dr Helmut Hellwig, NBS Time and Frequency Division, Boulder CO 80303, (303) 499-1000, extension 3277.



### PROFESSIONAL TERMINAL

INTERTUBE® — The fantastic new video terminal with 12" screen, 24x80, 128 upper -lower case ASCII characters, 16 program mable function keys, 14-key numerical key pad, protective fields, and much, much more... compare with ADM, Soroc, Hazeltine...... FANTASTIC PRICE: ONLY \$ 784

## COMPLETE BUSINESS SYSTEM

With keyboard and video terminal, Z-80 processor, 32K memory, dual minifloppy disks (286 kilobytes), Teletype 43 printer (30 cps pin-feed platen), Extended BASIC Software, assembled and tested with interfaces ready to use – ALL for ...



### S-100 MEMORY BOARDS

Dynabyte* 16K Dynamic RAM Module List \$390
Dynabyte* 16K Fully Static RAM Module Model 1625, 250ns List \$555 444
Dynabyte* 32K Fully Static RAM Module Model 3225, 25Ons List \$995
SD 32K Dynamic w/8K, Kit 149           SD 32K Dynamic w/16K, Kit 249           SD 32K Dynamic w/32K, Kit 449
16K Static (Famous Brand) formerly sold at \$699 SUPER SPECIAL: \$399 TDL VDB 25x80 Video Display Board, assem/tested reg. \$369 NOW 314
ASCII KEYBOARDS in enclosure (sur plus) STARTING AT: \$ 44.95 IBM 735 I/O SELECTRICS (used) from \$395 TELETYPES (immediate delivery)
K SR-33 (used) as low as \$ 495 A SR-33 (used) as low as \$ 695

MiniMicroMart, Inc. 1618 James Street Syracuse, New York 13203 Phone: (315) 422-4467

#### **MUMPS Group to Meet in San Francisco**

MUMPS Users' Group (MUG) will meet in San Francisco CA on June 7 thru 9 1978, at the Jack Tar Hotel. The conference includes all day tutorials on programming in MUMPS, ambulatory care information systems, technical aspects of ANSI Standard MUMPS, formal presentations of medical and nonmedical applications, panel and discussions on applications on computers in medicine. The conference is the same week as the NCC in Anaheim CA. For more information contact Pat Zimmerman, Dept of Biometry, Wearn Research Bidg, University Hospitals, Cleveland OH 44106.

#### What Might Be Called CACHE's On Line Graffitti (COG)

In a recent phone conversation with Ward Christensen, confirmed by a copy of The CACHE Flash newsletter, 1 learned about an experiment called the Computerized Bulletin Board System. This system was implemented over a weekend by Ward and another member of CACHE, Randy Suess. It is an 8080 computer system, floppy disk and auto answer modern running 24 hours a day just to see what happens. According to its originators, all you do is call (312) 528-7141 with a 110 bps or 300 bps modem handy, connected to your terminal (or your computer emulating a terminal). When the tone is heard (assuming you don't find a busy signal because of all the other people reading this notice who are trying the same operation) you connect your modem and proceed with an interactive sequence. A session begins when you slowly type a series of isolated carriage returns (ASCII hexadecimal code 0D) which enable the system to determine the speed of your terminal. After that, the system provides the caller with interactive prompting about its various functions. The system has been running since early this year; according to Ward people have been calling and leaving messages from all over the country. It represents a practical implementation of some of the networking concepts which people are talking and writing about for use with personal computers. For those unfamiliar with the organization, CACHE is the Chicago Area Computer Hobbylst Exchange, located at POB 52, South Holland IL 60473, with meetings once a month on the third Sunday of the month. For more information call Dave Jaffe, (312) 849-1132.

### **Bulletin Board System**

The interactive Bulletin Board system implemented by Ward Christensen and

# **Introducing Bit Pad.**

### The new, low-cost digitizer for small computer systems.

Bit Pad is the newest product from Summagraphics, the leading producer of professional digitizers. It has a small 11-inch active area and a small \$555 price tag. But the list of applications is as big as your imagination.

Better than a joystick or keyboard for entering graphic information, it converts any point on a page, any vector, any distance into its digital equivalents. It's also a menu for data entry. You assign a value, or an instruction to any location on the pad. At the touch of a stylus, it's entered into your system.

Who can use it? Anyone from the educator and the engineer to the hobbyist and the computer games enthusiast. The data structure is byte oriented for easy compatibility with small computers, so you can add a power supply, stand-alone display, cross-hair cursor and many other options.

**\$1,000.00 creativity prize.** You can also add \$1,000.00 to your bank account as a reward for your inventiveness. Just write an article on an original Bit Pad application and submit it to any national small-computer periodical. If the editors publish it – and the decision is solely theirs – Summagraphics will pay you \$1,000.00. Contact Summagraphics for rules concerning this offer.





Randy Suess produces this hard copy upon signing on. The entire system is interactive, so that all the instructions and prompting information a user needs can in principle be obtained by interacting with it. This text printout was obtained by answering "y" for yes to a number of the prompting queries. We only show a small excerpt of what can be a long and fascinating interactive communications session.

TERMINAL NEED NULLS? TYPE CTL-N WHILE THIS TYPES: \*\*\* HELCOME TO MARP AND RANDY'S \*\*\* \*\*\* COMPUTERIZED CULLETIN ROARD SYSTEM \*\*\*

CEL/ANAOUT ERASES LAST CHAR, TYPED (AMP ECHOS IT CTL-C CANCEL CURRENT PRINTING CTL-K 'RILLS' CURRENT PRINTING CTL-N SEED'S NULLS AFTER CR/LF CTL-R RETYPES CUPRENT IMPUT LIN'F (AFTER PEL CTL-S STOP/START OUTPUT (FOR VIPPE TERTINAL	гэ Мени 13
GTL-G ERASE CURRENT INPUT LINE	
PROBLEMS WITH THE SYSTEP?? FOR HARDWARE CALL RANDY AT (\$12) 935-3556 FOR SOFTWARE CALL WART AT (\$12) 847-7279 Rullffly	**
NARCH CACHE HEETING, SUN, THE 19TH, DETAILS IN MSG, 101 BULLETIN	
Y/N: IS THIS YOUR FIRST TIME ON THE SYSTEP?Y Y/N: CAN YOUR TERPINAL RECEIVE LOUEP CASE CHARACTERS?Y File last updated 3/14/78	
When you are asked a question, answer with Y for yes,	
or n for no. Are you using a video terminal (not a printwr)?y When the system is typing, you can use control-S to atoo the output to look at it, then again to continue. This allow you to see what is sent before it scrolls off.	i ⊮∔tt
Went summary of system functions?y	
The system has only three major functions:	
> Entering messages > Retrieving message summaries > Retrieving messages	
Mant to know purpose of this system?y It was conceived, financed, and is run by Marri Christens and Randy Suess for message communication between comout hobbylsts. Typical message subjects include: 'something sale', 'need help with something', 'club mneting notice' or just sharing ideas. Feri free to beave a message on any hobbylst computer related subject,	er for v
Liant to know what hardware makes un tie system <sup>3</sup> y The hardware consists of: Vector/I mother board Card cage Vector Reset and Go Prom/Ram board HISAI 1000 CPU board 24K of various memory Tarbell floopy disk DC Hayes moden hoard Polymorphic VII video board SWTPC keyboard Processor Tech. 30+5 ASR-33 for message logging	
hant a quick summary of what to do your first time?y 1. S - Use the S function to retrieve message summaries • Start with message 1	u
<ul> <li>Use control-5 to stop/start outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-£ to kill the summary, return to men</li> <li>R - Use R function to retrieve messages of interest.</li> <li>G - Use the G (Good bys) function when you are done.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use control-5 to stop/start outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-4 to kill the summary, return to men</li> <li>R - Use R function to retrieve messages of interest.</li> <li>G - Use the G (Good bye) function when you are done.</li> <li>Remember to use the H (Help) function for details.</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR LAST NAMETING</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use control-5 to stop/start outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-8 to kill the summary, return to men</li> <li>A - Use R function to retrieve messages of intresst,</li> <li>G - Use the G (Good bye) function for details.</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR FIRST NAMETING</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR LAST MAMEPUSCH</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use control-5 to stopystart outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-K to kill the summary, return to men</li> <li>R - Use R function to retrieve messages of intresst,</li> <li>G - Use the G (Good bye) function for details.</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR FIRST NAM!??new</li> <li>UHAT IS YOUR LAST MAME?user</li> <li>LOGGING MAME TO DISK</li> <li>FUMCTION: B,C,D,E,G,M,N,R,S,M, (OR 7 IF NOT KWD:N)??</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use control-5 to stopystart outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-K to kill the summary, return to men</li> <li>A - Use R function to retrieve messages of intresst,</li> <li>G - Use the G (Good bye) function for details.</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR FIRST NAM!??new</li> <li>UHAT IS YOUR LAST MAME?user</li> <li>LOGGING MAME TO DISK</li> <li>FUNCTION: B,C,D,E,G,M,M,R,S,M, (OR 7 IF NOT KND:N)??</li> <li>FUNCTION: SupPorten:</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use control-5 to storystart outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-8 to kill the summary, return to men</li> <li>a Use R function to retrieve messages of interpress.</li> <li>a Use the G Good bye) function when you are done.</li> <li>Remember to use the H (Nels) function for details.</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR LAST NAMETORE</li> <li>LOGGING HAME TO DISS</li> <li>FUNCTION: B,C,D,E,G,M,N,R,S,W, (OR 7 IF NOT KNOLN)??</li> <li>FUNCTION: SUPPORTED:</li> <li>A-PRINT BULLETIN</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use control-5 to storystart outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-8 to kill the summary, return to men</li> <li>a Use R function to retrieve messages of interrest.</li> <li>G - Use the G Good bye) function when you are done.</li> <li>Remember to use the H (Nelp) function for details.</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR LAST NAMETORE</li> <li>LOGGING MAKE TO DISK</li> <li>FUNCTION: B,C,D,E,G,N,N,R,S,W, (OR 7 IF NOT KNOLN)??</li> <li>FUNCTIONS SUPPORTED:</li> <li>R-PRINT BULLETIN</li> <li>C-CASE SWITCH (UPPER/LOWER)</li> <li>D-OUPLEX SWITCH (FCMO/MO ECHO)</li> <li>E-EMIER MSG INTO XYSTEM</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use control-5 to stopystart outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-5 to kill the summary, return to men</li> <li>a Use R function to retrieve messages of interness.</li> <li>G - Use the G Good bye) function when you are done.</li> <li>Remembers to use the H (Nelp) function for details.</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR FIRST NAMETURE</li> <li>LOGGING NAME TO DISK</li> <li>FUNCTION: B,C,D,E,G,M,N,R,S,M, (OR 7 IF NOT KND:N)??</li> <li>FUNCTION: SUPPORTED:</li> <li>R-PRINT BULLETIN</li> <li>C-CASE SWITCH (UPPER/LOWER)</li> <li>D-DUPLEX SUITCH (FCHO/NO ECHO)</li> <li>E-ENTER NGG INTO SYSTEM</li> <li>G-GOOD BYE (LEAVE SYSTEM:</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use control-5 to storystart outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-5 to kill the summary, return to men</li> <li>I - Use R function to retrieve messages of interest.</li> <li>G - Use the G Good bye) function when you are done.</li> <li>Remembar to use the K (Melp) function for details.</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR FIRST NAMETONW</li> <li>UAGEING NAME TO DISE</li> <li>FUNCTION: B,C,D,E,G,M,N,R,S,M, (OR 7 IF NOT KWD:M)??</li> <li>FUNCTION: SUPPORTED:</li> <li>R-PRINT BULLETIN</li> <li>C-CASE SWITCH (CMPPR/LOWER)</li> <li>D-OUPLER SWITCH (FCHO/KO ECHO)</li> <li>E-KNTER NGG INTO SYSTEM</li> <li>G-GOOD BYE (LEAVE SYSTEM:</li> <li>(HHELP WITH HIST COME</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use control-S to storystart outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-X to kill the summary, return to men bus a control-X to kill the summary, return to men to a set of the C Good bye) function when you are done.</li> <li>Remember to use the K INelp function for details.</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR FIRST NAMCTONER</li> <li>LOGGING HAME TO DISS</li> <li>FUNCTION: B,C,D,E,G,M,N,R,S,W, (OR 7 IF NOT KND:N)77</li> <li>FUNCTION: SUPPORTED:</li> <li>R-PRINT BULLETIN C-CASE SWITCH (INPPR/LOWER) D-DUPLEX SWITCH (FCHO/NO [CUID) D-DUPLEX SWITCH (FCHO/NO [CUID) D-DUPLEX SWITCH (FCHO/NO [CUID) D-DUPLEX SWITCH (FCHO/NO [CUID) D-DUPLEX SWITCH (FCHO/NO [CUID) H-WINLLS SET 0 TO 9 AS REQUIPTO R=ETRIEVE MSG INTO SYSTEM S-SUMMARIZE MSGS VI-TYPE WELCOME</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use control-5 to stopystart outout.</li> <li>Write down message numbers you want to see.</li> <li>Use control-K to kill the summary, return to men</li> <li>R - Use R function to retrieve messages of intresst.</li> <li>G - Use the G Good bye} function when you are done.</li> <li>Remember to use the H (Help) function for details.</li> <li>WHAT IS YOUR FIRST NAMEJuser</li> <li>LOGGING HAME TO DISK</li> <li>FUNCTIONS SUPPORTED:</li> <li>R-PRINT BULLETIN</li> <li>C-OSS SWITCH (UPPER/LOWER)</li> <li>D-DUPLEX SWITCH (UPPER/LOWER)</li> <li>D-DUPLEX SWITCH (UPPER/LOWER)</li> <li>D-UPUES SUFTO (FOO/NO ECHIO)</li> <li>E-KMER HSG INTO SYSTEM</li> <li>G-GOOD DY G (LEAVE SYSTE")</li> <li>HI-HURT ID AS ARQUIPFO</li> <li>R=RETAILEY MSG SUPPORTED:</li> <li>TURCTIONS BLE SUSS</li> <li>I'-TYPE WELCOME</li> </ul>	

### Survey Contest Results

The 1978 BYTE Reader Survey, mailed to 5000 randomly selected addresses on our mailing list on January 15 1978, featured an informal incentive contest drawing from among those individuals who returned completed survey forms. The drawing was held on March 15 1978 in our offices, with the names of the three winners documented here:

First Place (the first name drawn) was a \$500 check sent to T L Balog of Cleveland OH.

Second Place (awarded to the second two names drawn) was a \$250 check sent to J Edward Potzler of Brookfield IL and another \$250 check sent to Robin Sutton-Brown of Fresno CA.

We wish to thank all the individuals who participated in this survey for re-



### SPECIFICATIONS SOURCES

Can you tell me where a beginning hacker can get transistor and integrated circuit specifications? Where I shop, one or two ratings are readily available, but more detailed characteristics under varying conditions are not.

> James Howard 3600 Parker Av Louisville KY 40212

Several mail order parts suppliers make available engineering documentation for the common integrated circuits. In our work at BYTE, the most frequently referenced books are those of Texas Instruments. This series of books includes one or two textbooks and manuals of specifications on subjects ranging from TTL integrated circuits to memory parts to optoelectronics to discrete transistors and linear integrated circuits. (These books are marketed by BITS Inc, 70 Main St, Peterborough NH 03458.) The next most frequently referenced compendium of technical specifications for integrated circuits is the set of documentation put out by National Semiconductor, but this set is much less readily available. For other manufacturers and parts not covered in these two libraries, we have to rely on a random collection of individual specification sheets, since books don't seem to be available.

turning the filled out forms. The results are being tallied as this is written (March 29 1978) and are expected to be summarized in BYTE towards the end of this coming summer as well as being made available in more complete form as a report available on request.

### A Metamorphosis

Recently we received the first copy of a journal with which we have long been familiar under a previous name and format. The PPC Journal is the new format and name for the HP-65 Users Club publication formerly called 65 Notes. (The group is not affiliated with Hewlett-Packard.) This publication is the work of Richard J Nelson, 2541 W Camden PI, Santa Ana CA 92704. Quoting from fine print in the volume 5 number 1 issue, "The Club is a volunteer, non-profit, loosely organized, independent, worldwide group of Hewlett-Packard personal programmable calculator users. The official Club publication, PPC Journal, formerly 65 Notes, disseminates user information related to applications, programs, programming techniques, problems, hardware, innovations,

- any information related to the selection, care, use and application of Hewlett-Packard Personal Programmable Calculators."

The first issue of the new format contains 36 pages of material in a saddle stitched booklet form with three hole punching that enables the user to accumulate issues in an ordinary three ring binder. The materials in this issue include the following titles:

"Sampling Without Replacement"

"Calculator Wish List"

"Calculator Patents & Programs"

"Adjusting HP-97 Print Density"

"Uneven & Irregular Cash Flows"

"The Games of King & Hammurabi" "Beginners' Programming Tricks"

"Calendar Algorithms"

"HP-67 Circuit Details"

"HP-67 Modifications"

If you are a user or prospective user of the calculator products of Hewlett-Packard, this grass roots user phenomenon (independent of HP) will provide valuable information not available from any other source. The price of the *PPC Journal* is \$15 in the US, and membership is open to anyone anywhere in the world who uses HP calculators.

## Free 48-page catalog to help you increase computer room efficiency.

The Minicomputer Accessories' new 1978 Summer Catalog is yours for the asking. Our same-day shipment policy means you get your order when you need it. And a full, no-nonsense guarantee on every product assures your satisfaction.



# Glubs and Newsletters

### NCCN

The Northwest Computer Society Inc meets at the Pacific Science Center in Seattle on the first and third Thursday of each month at 7:30 PM. The first meeting of the month is usually more formal with a featured speaker or a demonstration. The second meeting of the month is less formal, with freewheeling discussion and problem solving. To contact the Northwest Computer Society write Northwest Computer Club News, POB 242, Renton WA 98055.

Conducted by David Wozmak



### TURN YOUR COMPUTER INTO A TEACHING MACHINE

The staff at Program Design did not learn about educational technology from a book we wrote the book! We have been innovators in such teaching materials as programmed instruction and multimedia presentations. We also belong to that minority in education who actually test materials to see that people can learn from them.

Now Program Design brings this experience to the personal computer field. PDI is developing a line of educational and game programs for the whole family—from preschool child to adults.

Program Design educational software uses the computer's full teaching potential in exciting and effective ways. Programs are simple to use and memory efficient, and most important ... they teach!

### TAPES NOW AVAILABLE FOR THE TRS-80. PET, APPLE II

**SAMPLE OUR SOFTWARE FOR \$1.49.** Send us \$1.49, your name, address, and type of computer, and we'll send you a tape for your computer with actual samples of our programs.

Or circle our number on the reply card for a printed catalog.

Department 200 PROGRAM DESIGN, INC. 11 IDAR COURT GREENWICH, CONN 06830

### PET User Group

The newsletter of this Pennsylvania based group contains a veritable treasure trove of information and interesting facts about the Commodore PET. On the hardware side it has information about operating modems with PET, interfacing to an Altair (S-100) mother board, available peripherals, and more. In the software section there is a PET Errors and Bugs column, which offers solutions for the few bugs which have been found. There are also a number of columns by various contributors on the subject of PET programming.

PET User Notes is published six or more times a year by Gene Beals, PET User Group, POB 371, Montgomeryville PA 18936. Membership/subscription is \$5 per year in the US and Canada, \$10 in other countries.

### APPLE

An Apple II users group has recently been formed in the Seattle Washington area, with membership open to all. The primary function of the group is the exchange of ideas and programs, which is accomplished through the medium of *Call Apple*, a monthly newsletter. For a sample copy of the newsletter and an application blank, send an SASE to APPLE, c/o Val J Golding, 6708 39th Av SW, Seattle WA 98136.

### Theater Computer Users Group

The Theater Computer Users Group (TCUG) exists to provide a method of exchange of information about uses of computers in theater. The primary medium of communication is a periodic newsletter which is supported with a \$4 fee. Topics of interest include special programs for specific theater jobs such as set design and inventory, cutting lists and ticket sales and special uses of hardware for things like stage lighting and management of production cuing. Other areas of interest include ticket sales, mailing list and patron records, actors/casting lists, volunteer crew management, financial records and a number of inventory and management functions.

Material in the newsletter includes comments from theater people, descriptions of programs and problems and analysis of new products that might have special uses in theater. Book reviews and reports of past or upcoming meetings of interest are also included. Contact Mike Firth, Theater Sources Inc, TCUG-TSI, 104 N St Mary, Dallas TX 75214, (214) 827-7734.
Circle 330 on inquiry card.

### TRS-80 User Group of Eastern Massachusetts . . .

The TRS-80 Users Group of Eastern Mass was formed in January 1978 to link the growing numbers of users of the new Radio Shack TRS-80. With thousands of these Z-80 based systems delivered since October 1977 and new peripherals and software becoming available each month, the group expects to be a popular and useful clearinghouse and generator of activities concerning effective use of the TRS-80. Interested TRS-80 users are invited to attend meetings, held at 7:30 PM on the second Wednesday of each month. For further information, write TRS-80 Users Group of Eastern Mass, c/o Miller, 61 Lake Shore Rd, Natick MA 01760.

### ... and Wisconsin

Hardware is the specialty of this group. Only the TRS-80, by Radio Shack, is dealt with. The aim of this group is to develop, jointly with members, hardware and interfaces to existing, lower cost peripheral units. Software will be handled via exchange. Hardware and software exchange pays a small royalty to developer. The newsletter *TRS-80 User Notes* is sent monthly. Membership cost is \$17 the first year, \$12 per year thereafter. For more information and a sample newsletter send a SASE to John P Marsh, 621 13th Av S, Onalaska WI 54650.

### ... and North Carolina

The TRS-80 Users Group of North Carolina has a newsletter which is packed with programs for such things as: biorhythms, math quiz, card games, wumpus, lunar lander, UFO and so on. There is also hardware information on the TRS-80. For more information contact R Gordon Lloyd, TRS-80 Users Group, 7554 Southgate Rd, Fayetteville NC 28304.

### Computer Club of Western New York

The Computer Club of Western New York is an organization in the greater Buffalo area providing computer hobbyists, professionals and students the chance for hands on experience with the latest in microcomputers. The club presently has two Cromemco Z-80A microprocessors with up to 64 K core memory each, an 8 inch dual disk drive, tape cassette storage, a Teletype several CRTs, and is always adding more. Classes in BASIC, FORTRAN IV, assembly, and microcomputer engineering are held on a rotating basis.



### MODULAR ROBOTS for Industrial and Personal Application

Send for complete brochure: GALLAHER RESEARCH, INC. P.O. Box 10767 Salem Station Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108 Club meetings are on the first Tuesday of every month at 7 PM, and a newsletter is being planned. Dues are \$20 for students, \$25 for nonstudents, with group discounts available on both memberships and computer time. For more information, write Computer Club of Western New York, 3834 Main St, Eggertsville NY 14226.

### BUSS

Edited by Charles Floto, Buss is the independent newsletter of Heath Company computers. It contains Heath product information and user reports. The contact address for BUSS is Charles Floto, 325 Pennsylvania Av SE, Washington DC 20003.

### COM-3

COM-3 is a huge newsletter (approximately 45 pages) from Victoria AUSTRALIA. Edited by Timothy Mowchanuk, this newsletter covers just about everything from calculators to PROM data rewrites. The name COM-3 is taken from the first three letters of the words computer, community and communication, and symbolizes the growing interaction between these things. To contact COM-3 write to Timothy Mowchanuk, editor, c/o Essendon Grammar School, POB 138, Essendon, Victoria 3040, AUSTRALIA.

### Alpha Micro Systems AM-100 User Group

A program exchange and monthly newsletter is being established for users, owners and persons interested in the Alpha Micro Systems AM-100 computer system.

The newsletter will contain descriptions

of the programs that have been submitted by users. In addition, it is planned to include short announcements of programs that are in the process of being developed as well as other items of interest.

The distribution medium of the programs and their support files will be via floppy diskettes written in the IBM compatible AMOS format. For further information concerning membership and details of program submission contact Lefford F Lowden, 616 Long Pond Rd, Rochester NY 14612.

### **DG Users Group Formed**

An independent users group has been formed to act as a clearinghouse for exchange of Digital Group information. The first issue of the group's newsletter features an evaluation of Micro Com software, an interface for a Selectric (hardware and software), a discussion of problems in expanding past 26 K, a flea market section, and so on. For information write to DG Users Group, POB 316, Woodmere NY 11598.

### Tri-State Computer Club

The Tri-State Computer Club is a newly formed club with one main purpose in mind, to provide a common source of information and help to those interested in computers and other related equipment. Meetings are held every other Tuesday evening at 7:30 PM at 22 Beechurst Av. Anyone interested is invited to attend. For more information contact Randy Crowe at Rte 3, Box 84, Morgantown WV 26505 or phone (304) 292-1915 or (304) 292-9700.



### **Programming Duickies**

### **Those Calculating Romans**

Laurence G Dishman 5525 Metropolitan Pky Sterling Heights MI 48077

Remember learning about Roman numerals and all the fun you had with the ungainly numbers? Now you can let your computer have fun with them too! The program in listing 1 is a 4 function Roman numeral calculator that displays intermediate values in Arabic notation. A slash (/) preceding a Roman numeral is substituted for a bar above the numeral. The slash signifies multiplication by 1000. The program was written in North Star BASIC and uses the variables shown in table 1. Table 2 is a brief description of the program.

The examples in listing 2 are, of course, addition, subtraction, multiplication and division. The program prompting is reminiscent of many old mathematics texts which are arranged as conversations between teacher and pupil. One interesting aspect of the program is that if a nonstandard Roman expression is entered in addition mode and nothing is added to it, the result will be a Roman expression in standard form.

1 FILE SI207.01 10 FUM N#(40).N(40) 20 FOR FIEL TO 405N4(F1)=""INFEXT F1 30 FRINT TAB(53)."(ENTURION" 40 FOR F14] TO EXFRINTINEXT F1 50 INFUL" ENTER FUNCTION (A.S.M.D) :".F# 40 FF 5.2 "4" THEN 180 40 FF 5.2 "4" THEN 5.2 "4" 40 FF 5.2 "4" 40 S=0 PRINT TARCIOS,"ADDEND ", GRSUB 500 IF N⊕,""≤" THEN S∈S+NI FISE 180 GATO 90 190 FRINT TAR(10).5." = ", A=5 30 40 50 GOSUB SSO AO PRINT NE ERINI NA GOTO 1250 TE F\$ 1850 THEN 200 FRINT TAR(10)."MINUEND ", Sed Sent Sent 36 PRINT TABLEODE" UNTRAMEND ". 90508-500 10 60508 5000 50 A=S-N1 50 FRINT TAR(10).A." = ", 50 FRINT N\$ 50 FRINT N\$ 50 FRINT N\$ 290 5010 1920 300 IF F#127"M" THEN 420 310 PRINT TAR(10), "FACTOR ". 320 Sec 00508-590 S=NI 330 340 340 (=N) 350 FRINT TAD(10), "FACTOR ", 360 GRINE 590 370 A=5\*N1 380 FRINT TAR(12),A," = ", 390 GOSUB 350 400 FRINT NS 410 GOTO 1920 420 FRINT TAR(10) "DIVLORD 420 IF F4 200" THEN 540 430 PRINT TAR(10), "DIVIDEND ", 440 Seo 60508-520 ≃NI 460 S=NI 470 FRINI TAB(10)."DIVISOR ", 480 GASUB 590 490 A=INT(S/NI) 500 PRINT TAB(10).A." - ", 510 GOUR 350 520 PRINT N5 520 PRINT N5 520 PRINT N\$ 530 GOTO 1920 540 PRINT TAR(17), "ET TH BRUTE...THEN SYSTEM CRACHES" 550 GOTO 1920 540 GOTO 750 580 GOTO 1290 590 INFUT "ENTER ROMAN NUMERAL :".N\$ 600 IF N\$=""" THEN RETURN 610 FOR P1=1 TO 40\N(P1)=O\NEXT P1

Listing 1: Roman numeral mathematics program written in North Star BASIC. Listing 1 continues on pages 110-111.



Listing 1, continued:

 620
 N1=0
 910
 GOTO
 870

 630
 F=LEN(NS) 920
 IF
 A/900000
 (1
 THEN
 940

 640
 FOR
 P1=P
 TO
 1
 STEP
 930
 NS(F, P+3)="/C/M"

 640
 FOR
 P1=P
 TO
 1
 STEP
 940
 A=A-300000
 (1
 THEN
 960

 640
 FOR
 F1=P-1
 TO
 1
 STEP
 970
 NS(F, P+1)="/C/M"
 940
 A=A-300000
 (1
 THEN
 1000

 650
 N1=N(P)
 STEP
 1
 STEP
 960
 A=A-500000
 (1
 THEN
 1000

 700
 IF
 N(P1+1)=0
 THEN
 N1=N(P1)
 ELSE
 N1=N(P1)
 1000
 IF
 A/400000
 (1
 THEN
 1040

 720
 PS(F, P+1)=="/"
 THEN
 N(P1)=1
 1000
 IF
 A/400000
 (1
 THEN
 1040

 720
 PS(F, P+1)=="/"
 THEN
 N(P1)=1
 1020
 A=A-400000
 1
 THEN
 1040

 740
 IF
 NS(P1,P1)="'/"

Intermediate Arabic value for later conversion to Roman

Array holding the Arabic value of each Roman numeral in the expression

Character value indicating function desired

Table 1: Variables used in Roman mathematics program.

А

N

F\$

Table 2: Brief description of program broken down by line number.

N\$ N1 P, P1, P2 S	Array holding the Roman numeral expression Returned Arabic number after conversion Pointer variables Intermediate Arabic value used in calculations
Statement	Commentary
1	Switches from CRT to Printer mode in my system.
10-50	Inputs desired function.
60-530	Based on which function is desired, the computer calls for the inputting of a Roman expression and calls the appropriate subroutines. Then prints the values and answer.
540	If no legal function is inputted, the program aborts.
560-580	Were used for diagnostics during program preparation. May be omitted.
590-740	Input Roman expression and evaluates it back to front using the sub- routine at 750.
750-840	Checks for value of Roman numeral then check to see if it is preceded by a slash. If so, muliplies by 1000.
850	Set the output array equal to 40 blanks.
860-1910	Is a common assembly line approach to assembling the standard Roman expression of the Arabic value calculated.
1920	Prints OED "It is finsihed."

## MORE 6800 SOLUTIONS:



P.O. BOX 954 • DES MOINES, IOWA 50304 • (515) 265-6121

Listing 1, continued:

1200 P=P+4 1210 1F A/10000 : 1 THEN 1240 1230 As (P,P+1) = "/X"1230 As (P,P+1) = "/X"1230 GOTO 1210 1240 P=P+2 1250 GOTO 1210 1250 FF A/3000 : 1 THEN 1300 1250 A=A-3000 1300 FF A/3000 : 1 THEN 1340 1310 Ns(P,P+1) = "/Y" 1320 A=A-5000 1320 P=P+2 1320 A=A-5000 1330 P=P+2 1340 F A/4000 : 1 THEN 1380 1350 Ns(P,P+2) = "M/Y" 1360 A=A-4000 1410 P=P+1 1400 A=A-1000 1410 P=P+1 1420 GOTO 1380 1430 IF A/300 : 1 THEN 1430 1390 Ns(P,P+1) = "K" 1450 A=A-500 1460 P=P+2 1500 FF A/300 : 1 THEN 1510 1460 A=A-500 1500 FF A/400 : 1 THEN 1510 1490 A=A-500 1500 FF A/400 : 1 THEN 1510 1500 P=P+1 1500 FF A/400 : 1 THEN 1500 1500 FF A/400 : 1 THEN 16400 1540 Ns(P,P+1) = "C" 1500 FF A/100 : 1 THEN 1640 1540 FF A/50 : 1 THEN 1640 1540 FF A/50 : 1 THEN 1640 1540 FF A/50 : 1 THEN 1640 1640 A=A-50 1640 FF A/50 : 1 THEN 1720 1640 FF A/40 : 1 THEN 1720 1640 A=A-50 1640 FF A/40 : 1 THEN 1720 1640 A=A-50 1640 FF A/40 : 1 THEN 1720 1640 A=A-50 1670 FF A/30 : 1 THEN 1720 1640 A=A-50 1670 FF A/30 : 1 THEN 1720 1680 FF A/40 : 1 THEN 1720 1690 Ns(P,P+1) = "X" 1700 A=A-40 1710 F=P+2 1720 FF A/40 : 1 THEN 1720 1740 A=A-10 1750 FF A/20 : 1 THEN 1800 1750 FF A/20 : 1 THEN 1800 1750 FF A/20 : 1 THEN 1840 1800 IF A/20 1770 IF  $A_{2}^{-2}$  1 THEN 1800 1770 IF  $A_{2}^{-2}$  1 THEN 1800 1780 N\$(P, P+1)="IX" 1790 RETURN 1800 IF  $A_{2}^{-5}$  1 THEN 1840 1810 N\$(P)=="U" 1820 A=A-5 1830 P=P+1 1840 IF  $A_{4}^{-2}$  1 THEN 1870 1850 N\$(P, P+1)="IU" 1860 RETURN 1870 IF A = 0 THEN RETURN 1890 A=A-1 1900 P=P+1 1900 CTC 1870 -00, F=F+1 910 GOTO 1870 920 PRINT TAB(30),"0ED" EADY

Listing 2: Examples of the four arithmetic functions which are arranged in the form of Roman mathematics texts.

CENTURDON READY PUN LENDIE DIE ENTER FUNCTION CALE.N.D. :: MINURNE ENTER ROMAN NUMERAL :MEMIX (1) I MEMIX (1) I DEF CULTENTEN FOTER ROMAN NUMERAL :CMXCIX CMXCIX - 0000 978 - CMLX ((1) I 00 D 12.11 READY EUN CENTUS TON ENTER FUNCTION (A.S.M.D) :M FACTOR ENTER FOMAN NUMERAL :MDEXII MOUXII - IZI. FACTOR ENTER ROMAN NUMERAL :LVI LVI - 56 UVI - 56 OU/72 = ZXZELLXXII OED READY CENTURI (IN ENTER FUNCTION (A:S:M.D) :D DIVIDEND ENTER ROMAN NUMERAL :/M/M/C/XX/XM/X/CLVI /M/M/C/XX/XM/X/CLVI - 2120256 DIVISOR ENTER ROMAN NUMERAL :DXIX DXIX = 512 4102 - M/V/II OFD OF D READY CENTURION ENTER FUNCTION (A.S.M.D) :A ENTER 0= FOR SUM. ADDEND ENTER ROMAN NUMERAL :CMMMLXIX IMMMLXIX = 2060 ADDEND FNTER ROMAN NUMERAL := 2069 - MMEMLXIX OFD 080

### AAA C.C.C. 6800 Systems Specialists Dealer in the complete GIMIX<sup>®</sup> GHOST<sup>™</sup> line

### This month's feature:

16K software addressable STATIC RAM board for the SS-50 bus

- Uses TMS 4044s
- Fully socketed.
- Assembled and tested.
- Separated into 4 independent 4K memory blocks

• CPU can read status of the software control registers. Each block can be:



Separately addressed Separately enabled or disabled Separately protected

Features above are under both software and hardware control.

Facillitates multi-programming and time sharing. \$495

Editor — Text Processor with complete file handling capabilities, mailing lists and labels, right and left margin justification, up to 10 tabs, block move and copy for contract writing, easy enough for your secretary to use.

\$100

Ask about our programs for payroll \$400, inventory \$400, stock club-market evaluation with tax reports \$75. Power supply modification kit for SWTPC computer \$20

### AAA Chicago Computer Center

Specialists in 6800 Systems

Smoke Signal • SWTPC • Percom
 GIMIX • Motorola D2

3007½ W. Waveland Avenue Chicago, IL 60618

(312) 539-5833

# The HP-67 and HP-97

### **Hewlett-Packard's Personal Computers**

Craig A Pearce 2529 S Home Av Brewyn IL 60402

Photo 1: The Hewlett-Packard HP-67 programmable calculator. Magnetic cards containing programs are inserted into the slot on the side of the unit. (Photo courtesy Hewlett-Packard Co.) Manufactured by Hewlett-Packard, the HP-97 and its software compatible younger brother the HP-67 are considered by many to be two of the best programmable calculators available.

The HP-97 costs \$750, compared with \$450 for the HP-67. Both feature a full complement of mathematical functions and statistical functions for two sets of variables; additional features include: Reverse Polish Notation; 26 data storage registers (one of which is used for indirect and relative addressing); register arithmetic; 224 program steps (all fully merged, with no 2 or 3 keystroke instructions); the ability to record programs or data on magnetic cards; a pause feature that opens the keyboard up for user input during a running program; and a smart card reader.

### Smart Card Reader

One of the HP-67's most interesting features is its "smart" card reader. When a card is fed into the unit, the reader begins accepting 28 byte blocks of data from the cards. The first block tells the calculator if the card being read is a program card (which means the remaining bytes are to be read into program memory), or if the card contains numerical data that must be fed into the data registers. The card, if it is a program card, will also set the display mode (fixed, scientific, or engineering, zero through nine places showing), the trigonometry mode (degrees, radians or gradians) and the calculator's four user flags (on or off). If side 2 of the card (containing steps 113 through 224) is fed into the reader first, they will be placed in the correct position, just as if side 1 had been fed in first (containing steps 1 through 112). When a card like this exists (that is to say, a program is recorded with more than 112 steps, or more than one side of the card), the calculator displays the word "Crd" as a prompt to the user that the second side of the card is required.

The same holds true for the data card. Side 1 contains the contents of the 16 primary registers. If data is also present in the secondary ten registers, the user is again prompted with "Crd." The contents of these





registers are contained on the second side of the data card.

A card may also contain data on one side and a program on the other. By placing data on side 1 and using a clever trick, the user can also get "Crd" when reading in one of these "half and half" cards. The card reader motor is under firmware control and will not switch on with a card present in the slot, if a program is running. However, the user does have the keyboard option of merging programs and data, or just feeding in 112 steps of program, under software control. Thus, with a 112 step card in the slot and a 224 step program running, all the user need do in order to feed in (overlay paging) those next 112 steps is to call for the keyboard active pause, which will cause the card reader to turn on and feed in that next card, Without any user intervention the HP-97 or HP-67 can run 336 steps of program automatically.

### The Active Pause

Another powerful feature of these calculators is the "active pause" feature. Pause gives the user the ability to momentarily stop a running program and display the answer currently on the screen for one second or so. It also unlocks the keyboard for user use and accepts any cards fed in at this point.

Normally, pressing any key on an HP programmable calculator causes the program to halt immediately. This is not the case during the pause feature. When pausing, any key, including one of the ten user definable label keys, can be pressed and that function will be carried out. After this the pause will be Photo 2: The Hewlett-Packard HP-97 programmable desk top calculator with printer. (Photo courtesy Hewlett-Packard Co.) extended an additional second, and the program will then continue. If a user definable key is pressed, that program is called as a subroutine (three levels of subroutining are available on the HP-97 and HP-67), and, if that subroutine ends with the "RTN" (return) command, program control is returned to the original pausing point in the main routine.

### Data Entry Flag

In addition to being a general purpose, test clearable flag, the fourth flag (FLG 3) is also a data entry flag. When any of the digit keys is pressed, flag 3 switches to the on state. Thus the program, if so written, can sense the input of data, much like testing the status register on a full blown microcomputer, for keyboard input.

With this flag the user can define the ten keys for more than one function. A simple

Listing 1: Pinball Wizard, a game for the Hewlett-Packard HP-67 and HP-97 programmable calculators.

STEP	KEY ENTRY	KEY CODE	COMMENTS	STEP	KEY ENTRY	KEY CODE	COM	MENTS
100	f FRAC	16 44			R	-31	<u></u>	
-	É m	16-24			DSP 0	-63 00		
	XZY	-41	NOTE: * indi-		BTN	24		
	f X=0?	16-43	cates the loca-	060 *	LBL B	21 12		
	+	-55	tion of a label		RCL 1	36 01		
	f FRAC	16 44	address.		£ X=0?	16-43		
-	STO E	35 15	ung mer ung die Sain Saf feid 10		GTO f a	22 16 11		
	5	05			1	01		
	0	00			510 - 1	35-45 01		
110	STO B	35 12			-	-45		
	1	01			DOTN'T Y	-14		
	0	00			0	00		
	STO A	35 11			STO 0	36.00		
	¥2	51		070	5	05		
	STO C	15 11		-	570 3	35.03		
-	Ctv	-51		L .	INI FL	21 16 12		
_	CDA	35.00			LOL I D	16 33 00		
	STO U	35 00		-	DCD O	-67 00		
	610 1	35 01		$\vdash$	2	-03 00		
20	510 2	35 02		<u> </u>	3	26.07		
***	GTUEA	22 16 11			STU /	35.07		
	LIGH I C	76 16 15		-	2	-23		
	RLL E	C1 0L		-	2	25.00		
-	2	09		080 +	510 6	00 CL		
_	3	09			LABL I C	10 21 13		
	1	07			I CLF 3	16 22 03		
_	×	-35			RCL J	36 03		
_	E FRAC	16 44		<u> </u>	£ X=0?	16-43		
	STO E	35 15		-	GTO f a	22 16 11		
-	RTN	24		L	f PAUSE	16 51		
230 ÷	LBL A	21 11			1 F? 3	16 23 03		
_	2	02			f F? 3	16 23 03		
	STO + 1	35-55 01			GTOEC	22 16 13		
		-62			1	01		
	2	02		090	STO - 3	35-45 03		
	5	05			DSP 1	-63 01		
	STO - 2	35-45 02			XEI	-41		
	RCL 1	36 01		•	LBL f d	21 16 14		
	PRINT X	-14		L	GSB f e	23 16 15		
-	LBLfa	21 16 11			1	01		
40	2	02			2	02		
	CHS	-22		L	x	-35		
	STO I	35 46			f INT	16 34		
	RCL 0	36 00		-	3	03		
	5	05		100		-45		
	EEX	-23			E X=¥?	16-33		
	4	04			GTO f d	22 16 14		
	÷	-24			E X>0?	16-44		
	f INT	16 34	*		GTO E	22 15		
	STO + 1	35-55 01			f PAUSE	16 51		
50	RCL O	36 00			f X=0?	16-43		
	f PAUSE	16 51			GTO 0	22 00		
	GTO (1)	22 45		-	E P? 3	16 23 03		
*	LBL C	21 13			E F? 3	16 23 03		
	DSP 2	-63.02		10	610 0	22 00		
	RCL 2	36 02			CHS	-22		
	f PAUSE	16 51		1	1 X#¥?	16-12		
		15	REGI	STERS	16	12	Ta	19
,	games	sss	balls	2	bonus	targets	, T	ľ
SCOLE			1				-	
score	ic.	E.A.	160 IC4	64	ISA	157	58	159

example is the programming of the formula distance≈rate x time. Each of three keys can accept data input if the third flag is on; if the third flag is off, the key just pressed can calculate the unknown variable. This feature is indispensible when writing games.

### **Other Features**

Naturally the user has the ability to manually or automatically record data or programs on the 1 by 7 cm program cards. A write protect feature is available on the cards by clipping off the corners.

The HP-97 comes with its own built in thermal printer, and can print out the displayed value manually or during a running program without halting it. Because of the 7 level key buffer, a single print command will not even slow down the running program. Of course, the buffer works in the manual mode as well. The HP-97 can also list the contents of the 4 level Reverse Polish Notation (RPN) stack and give a complete number. program listing with line mnemonics, and an on and off switchable key code as well. There is even a trace mode of operation for program debugging or for keeping a detailed record of a manual operation. A "Normal" position is also available to keep a record of all numbers entered during a manual problem along with all the key mnemonics, but without the final answer, in case the user might want just a keystroke record of the steps taken.

The HP-67 is the pocket version of the HP-97. All the functions of the HP-97 are duplicated on the HP-67, including the print features. When a program with printing commands is run on some calculators, the commands are skipped over as though they were NOP when no printer is available. But in the same situation the HP-67 will pause for 5 seconds and blink the decimal point to show that a print statement is being executed. At this point the user can either stop the program and hand copy the answer displayed or just let the program run, since 5 seconds is usually enough time to get the answer written.

Although of no use on the HP-67, the paper spacing key is provided so that full control is possible when a HP-67 program is run on an HP-97.

Both machines come with huge manuals containing some of the clearest, most detailed documentation in the programmable calculator market. A standard "PAC" of blank and prerecorded program cards is also provided. These prerecorded cards cover dozens of various applications and include their own manual of several dozen more detailed pages. The latter gives programming tips and lists techniques about how certain of the prerecorded cards were written.

As with all of Hewlett-Packard's calculators, the units run on rechargable nickel cadmium batteries, or from AC through an adapter that recharges the batteries whether the machine is in use or not. A carrying case is also standard with the machines.

For all owners who join, an extensive users' library of contributed programs is available. A user can send a favorite brainchild and get free programs and blank magnetic cards in exchange. Even for those who do not write programs the library is of great importance, since dozens of widely different programming areas are covered.

HP-65, 67 and 97 owners receive free issues of *Keynotes*, a newsletter edited by Henry Horn. *Keynotes* keeps the user up to date about all the changes or corrections to the several PACs of preprogrammed cards available, as well as listing some of the newer programs submitted between library catalog updates.

### **Unsupported Features**

As with the HP-65 (and later the Texas Instruments' SR-52), HP-67 and 97 users have managed to locate and use quite a number of features that Hewlett Packard had not originally intended to document.

Through the efforts of Louis Cargile, a member of PPC, an independently run users' group, the limited alphanumerics of the machines (both can form: r, C, o, d, E), have been brought under user control along with the ability to view internal registers, create moving marquee type displays, animation and dozens of other ingenious outputs. Even the hexadecimal representations for all the internal codes have been mapped and printed in PPC Journal, the newsletter of PPC. These codes include the six unused codes, formally unavailable to the user. (The HP-97 and 67 use 8 bit instructions, but only a total of 250 different commands, thus leaving six unused.)

One clever program by Cargile is called "Ida/Gerald/Ella." Through the use of an alphabetic overlay of the keys it allows the user to spell out mathematical functions and commands to the units and carry on a running dialogue with them.

### Example Program

Of course, the proof of the ability of these machines lies in how intricate a program can be run on them. I offer a version of a program I wrote, called "Pinball Wizard," which duplicates many of the features on a standard pinball machine including dual flipper action, out hole bonus, and even an optional tilt feature for the wizards among you. It is playable on either the HP-67 or 97, but the keystrokes and codes shown in the program listing correspond to those of the HP-97. They can all be converted over to the HP-67 by using the manual's back pages, which list the various keystroke differences between the machines for example, the key sequence: f (a shift key) followed by FRAC (frac-

tional truncation), will be converted to g frac on the 67.

As always, a card recorded on the 97 will show the corrected codes when read into a 67, and vice versa.

This article by no means explores all the intricate and complex programming capabilities of the HP-67 and HP-97, but I hope the reader now has a better idea of the sophistication these desk top wonders have to offer.

Note: PPC (not affiliated with the Hewlett-Packard Company) is an independently run users' group started for and by users of Hewlett-Packard programmable calculators. It is the largest calculator club in the world, with over 2500 members worldwide. The address is: PPC, Richard J Nelson, editor, PPC Journal, 2541 W Camden PI, Santa Ana CA 92704.

Listing 1, continued:

STEP	KEY EN	ITRY K	EY CODE		COMMENTS	S	TEP	KEY ENTRY	KEY CODE	COM	MENTS
	GTO 0		22 00					E PAUSE	16 5	1	
	2		02			1 °C		f PAUSE	_16 5	1	
<u> </u>	CHS		-22					GTO f.d.	22 16 1	4	
	£ X≠X	-	16-32	_		-	•	LBL 1	21 0	1	
_	GTO f	d 22	16 14	_			-	fF?O	16 23 0	0	
	GSB I	e 23	16 15				!	GTO 1	22 0	1	
	3		03	_			_	f STF O	16 21 0	6	
120	X		- 15	_		_		DSP 9	-63 0	2	
	I INT		16 34	_				BCL A	36 1	1	
	f X=0	2	16-41	_				GTO D	22 1	9	
_	CTO f	b 22	16 12	-		100	- 1	LBL 1	21 0	1	
	GTO f	d 22	16 14	_		100	1	DSP 1	-63 0	1	
	LBL E		21 15	_		-	-	CLFO	16 22 0	0	
	STO I		35 46			-	-	RCL A	36 1	1	
<u> </u>	GTO L	i)	22, 45	-				CTO D	22 1	<u>با</u>	
<u> </u>	LBL 0		21 00	-					21 0	<u>-</u>	
122	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e		00	-		- H-	- 1		30 1	3	
	CH5	_	- 22	-		- H	- 13		30 1	÷	
<u> </u>	STU I		35 46	-			•		22 0	-	
<u> </u>	RUL O		10 00	-		-	- 1	DCT A	21 U	6	
	CTO D		27 00	-		190		2	0	2	
	1		01	-		-	- 1	5	0	<u>-</u>	
	STO +	3 35	-55 03					LBL 3	21 0	3	
	DSP 0	* **	-63 00					GSB f c	23 16 1	5	
	GTO Z	c 22	16 13					x	- 3	ξ.	
	LBL 0		21 16	-			- 1	1	0	1	
14D	1	_	01			_		+	-5	5	
	E F7 (	1 16	23 00					f INT	16 3	4	
	2		02	_				×	-3	5	
	STO X	6 35-	- 35 06				1	GTO 9	22.0	9	
	RCL 0		36 00			500	•	LBL 5	21 0	5	
	f PAUS	SE	16 51					RCL B	36 1	2	
	EEX		-23				(	GTO 9	22 0	9	
	3		03				• 1	LBL 2	21 0	2	
	5'00 -	6 35	-45 06				• 1	LBL 6	21 0	6	
	STO +	0 35	-55 00				1	EEX	-2	3	
150	RCL O		36 00	_			-	3	0	3	
	f PAUS	SE	16 51					STO + 6	35-55 0	6	
-	RCL 6	_	36 06	-				RCLC	36 1	3	
	f XFO		16-42	_				GTO 9	22 0	9	
	GTO (		22 45	_		210	-	LBL 7	21 0	7	
	Rŧ		- 31	-				RCL A	36 1	1	
	I PAUS		16 51	-		- H-	-	f DSZ (i)	16 25 4	5	
<u> </u>	GTO T	<u>p  22</u>	16 12	-				GTO 9	22_0	2	
	6 62	1.	21 09	-			- 1	5 00 7	15 0	<del>*</del> -	
160	RCL	1 10	36 11	-			-	1	33.0	÷	
	EF? I	1 16	23 00	-				570 + 3	35-55 0	1	
	*	<u> </u>	- 15	-				RCLC	36 1	31	
	LBL D		21 14					GTO 9	22 0	9	
	STO +	0 35	-55 00			220	. 1	LBL 8	21 0	8	
-	RCL I		36 46					RCL A	36 1	1	
	SCL A		36 11					GTO D	22 1	4	
	-		-24				-				
-	1*		~55	<u> </u>		1			-		
4	To	_	F	LA	HELS	IF.	_	FLAGS		SET STATUS	
25	¢	CREDIT	Ľ.	RCL S	used	use	d	SPECIAL	FLAGS	TRIG	DISP
0 1100	4 0	HEAR	¢ ,	head	beau	e rodi c	000-	1	ON OF	F 050 53	EV E
a		aaed	- 12	aaçu	asea .	4 .	ener	12		GRAD C	SCI D
out h	ole	SPECIA	L 70	11 over	thumpers	spin.	gate		2 0 6	RAD	ENG C
kick	out 1	onus ad	dv. dre	p targ.	slibg-shot	use	d	used	308	2	n <u> </u>

### Pinball Wizard: A Game for the HP-67 and HP-97

This program duplicates the play of standard pinball machines including features like out hole bonus points, "Special" for higher scoring, two thumper-bumpers, a spinner gate, three drop targets for a free ball, bonus advance roll overs, kick out holes, two flippers, and a tilt option for putting the ball into play in two out of three chances. The program is meant to be left running at all times, with all input from the

ENTER ADVANCE BONUS Ж SPECIAL SPECIAL íod 1000 ON SPECIAL 1000 O N SPECIAL 50 DOUBLE 0 O 1000 2000 O Ō 3000 SPECIAL: 500 4000 О O 5000 6000  $\cap$ ADVANCE ADVANCE BONUS BONUS 0 7000 OUT-HOLE BONUS FLIPPER FLIPPER EACH 50,000 - I GAME OUT HOLE : O

user occuring during the active keyboard pause feature of the HP-67 or HP-97.

There are eight different scoring devices on the play field (see figure 1) and each device is given an identification number. When a score is made on a device, the display pauses twice, showing the amount of points just made to the left of the decimal point, and the device identification number to the right of the decimal point. The score to the left of the point is added to the player's total score, which will be displayed at the end of each round of play. The various devices are:

Device #1: Consists of two star roll overs (buttons) on the play field which, when hit, will add ten points to the player's score and switch on the "Special" scoring (which is indicated by turning on all the trailing zeroes after the device ID number). When this occurs, all devices so listed will score ten times higher than normal. Hitting device #1 repeatedly will alternately switch the Special scoring on and off.

Device #2: Consists of two top roll over lanes which score either 100 (or 1000 points if Special is lit), and advance the out hole bonus by 1000 points.

Device #3: Consists of two thumper (jet) bumpers. Each scores 100 points (or 1000 when Special is lit) whenever the "ball" strikes them. The ball can bounce between them up to ten times, so scores from 100 to 1000 (1000 to 10,000) can be made.

Device #4: This is a spinner gate that will score 50 (or 500 points for Special) each time it spins one turn. The gate can spin from one to 25 times.

Device #5: Consists of two kick out holes where the ball drops in, scores either 50 (or 500 points again depending on the state of Special), and is kicked back out.

Device #6: Consists of two bonus advance roll over stars and functions in the same manner as device number 2.

Device #7: Consists of three drop targets. Each time device 7 is hit, one target drops away and the player receives ten points added to his score. On the third hit, however, the player receives 100 points and is credited with a free ball. The targets are reset to try again. Special scoring increases the point value by ten times.

Device #8: Consists merely of two slingshot kickers giving a score of only ten points, whether or not Special is lit.

A "0" on the display means that the ball

OUT HOLE WITH TILT OPTION: -2

Figure 1: Model pinball machine layout used in the

game of Pinball Wizard

(see listings 1 and 2).

has rolled past the flippers and through the out hole. At this point the player's score so far is shown on the display and the out hole bonus points accumulated during the game are added onto the player's score, 1000 points at a time. The display pauses for viewing each time. At the end of this scoring, the final total, is flashed once more and the display goes back to blinking the remaining number of balls (if any) in the game. If none remain, the final score is flashed. If Special was lit when the ball rolled out, the out hole bonus is doubled.

To shoot a ball, the player keys the decimal point (.) when the remaining number of balls left to play is flashed on the display.

Pressing key "A" adds two games to the "credit wheel" and deducts 25¢ from the player's cash register (no pun intended). The amount of money spent can be viewed by pressing key "C" during a pause at any time.

Pressing key "B" deducts a game from the credit wheel, and starts a new game.

### Caveats

If a "-1" shows on the display, it means that the ball has reached the left flipper and requires the user to key in a "1" (pressing the left flipper button) in one second or the ball will roll out. Likewise, if a "-3" is displayed, the ball is at the right flipper, and requires an immediate input of the digit "3" from the user, or again the ball will roll out through the out hole.

When a "-2" appears on the display, it means the ball will miss both flippers, but the user has the option of keying in a "2" which effectly will "tilt" the machine, and, in two out of three cases, put the ball back in play. Be warned, however! If you should fail in the tilt attempt (that is, the machine has been tilted), you lose all collected bonus points and the next ball is immediately displayed, without a score review.

For each 50,000 points made, the player is credited with a free game. When a score over 50,000 is made, please refrain from pressing the "A" key.

Special note: If, on the first ball, before any score is made, you should lose the ball, it will be returned to you for reshooting, as in most pinball machines. (A failure at a tilt will not return the ball, however.)

### Example of Play:

• Initialize game by inputting a seed number such that 0<seed<1. For this example, let's use 0.1541790869.

• Press: RTN R/S Display will flash "0."

Obtain credit of two games and spend one quarter: press A . (A "2" will be displayed, confirming a credit of two games.)
Start first game: press B . (A "1" is displayed to show that there is one game remaining. Next, 5 is flashed on the display to show that there are five balls left to shoot.)

- Shoot first ball: press . See displayed:
  - 50.5 (50 points on a kick out hole)
  - 10.10000000 (10 points and Special is on)
    - 1000.60000000 (device 6 advances bonus and gives player 1000 points) -2.00000000 (a tilt option has come
    - up)

Try tilting the machine by inputting a 2 from the keyboard during the pause window. A flashing 4 will be displayed to show that there are four balls remaining to shoot. The machine was tilted and all bonus points were lost.

You can continue to play out this game in the same manner. Good luck.

Listing 2: User instructions for Pinball Wizard.

STEP	INSTRUCTIONS	INPUT DATAJUNITS	к	EYS	OUTPUT DATA/UNITS	
1	Enter program		1			
2	Input seed (s) such that $O<(s)<1$	seed	RTN	R/S	0	*
3	To obtain credit of 2 additional games (and					_
	spend 25¢):		۵ ا	II I	2	***
	The number printed/paused, will show the			1 1	_	
	number of games the player has credit for.		1			
4	To start one game (which is deducted from the		1			
_	credit register);		9		1	***
	The first number printed/paused will be the				5	*
	remaining games left. The next number flashed		1			
	will be the remaining balls left to shoot.			1 1		
5	To shoot current ball, displayed, during a 1			}	L	
	second pause 'window':			11 1	-	
_	Scoring begins as described in the program		1			
	description on the previous pages.					
6	When '-1' is displayed, to use the left flipper					
	during a 1 second pause 'window', input:		11			
	-OR-			11 1		
6	When '-3' is displayed, to use the right flipper					
	during a 1 second pause 'window', input:		3		12200	
_	-OR-		1			
6	When '-2' is displayed, to attempt to 'tilt'				-	
	the machine and chance putting the 'ball'					
	back in play, input:		2	1		
	If the tilt was successful, the scoring will					
	continue. If the machine 'tilted', the		1	1 1	_	
	remaining number of balls will be flashed			1		
	(if any) or the final score will be flash-				-	
	ed, if the game is over.				_	
7	To shoot any remaining balls, go to step 5.					
8	If no balls remain, to start a new game, go to					
	step 4.			1 1		
9	If no games remain on the 'credit wheel', go		1			
	to step 3.		ļ			
***	Indicates a printed number, on the 97 or a					
	number paused for 5 seconds on the 67.		[ ]			
	Indicates a number flashed (paused for 1 sec.)					_
-				ļ	-	_
	•				-	

(Note: Pinball Wizard is reprinted with the permission of PPC.)





Z-80 Programming Manual (publication number MK78515) MOSTEK Carrollton TX 75006 300 pages \$7.50

Although much has been published about the differences between the Z-80 and the 8080, the Z-80 Programming Manual is the first reference I have found that gives a detailed description of all the Z-80 instructions. The bulk of the book consists of one or two pages of description for each instruction. The preface accurately notes that this book is for those with some programming experience. It will not teach you when to use a certain instruction; rather it will confirm exactly what an instruction does.

When this manual arrived I was struggling to use the block search instruction for the first time. The detailed explanation of the instruction sequence and a detailed example are a far cry from the terse description in the Z-80 Technical Manual. In contrast, the explicitness of MOSTEK's programming manual continues to the level of triviality required to work at machine level coding. One note points out that the instruction "EX AF, AF'" does indeed mean exchange registers A and F with registers A' and F'. MOSTEK states that this manual is the standard for Z-80 assembly language.

There is no description of hardware other than a brief outline of the architecture. The printing is only of fair quality and the book is not an eye catcher. However, for those programming in an isolated environment, with no one nearby to quibble on fine points, this book will prove to be a useful source.

If it is not available at your local computer store, it should be available from your nearest MOSTEK distributor.

> David Clapp POB 111 Wellsville PA 17365■



### Motorola 6800 Microprocessor Course Technical Training Department Mail Stop 56-113 Motorola Semiconductor 5005 McDowell Rd Phoenix AZ 85003 \$25 (1-9 copies); \$20 (more than 10)

The Motorola 6800 microprocessor course is the 3 ring notebook used at the 3 day seminars given by Motorola. For those of us who don't have \$400 to spend on learning about the 6800 by attending the seminars, this \$25 book is a reasonable alternative.

The first part of the book consists of sections on number systems, the 6800 processor, programmable and read only memory, the 6820 peripheral interface adapter, and a discussion of the six addressing modes used by the 6800. Following this is a section on assembler techniques and sections which contain various sample programs. This part of the manual, along with the 6800 programming manual, should get you up to speed on 6800 assembly language programming if you have background in another assembly language.

The remainder of the manual is concerned with hardware design. There is a section on system configuration followed by the data sheets on all the 6800 family chips, some other integrated circuits used in most systems, and a copy of the M6800 EXORciser users guide. Also included is an M6800 reference card and a pad of graph paper.

Who should buy this book? If you are seriously looking at a 6800 system or have a system and want to start assembly language work with it, this book contains a lot of good information. Also, if you plan to do your own hardware design, this book would be very helpful. Those people who already own a SwTPC system have most of this information in the documentation package which comes with the system.



Phil Hughes POB 2847 Olympia WA 98507■





The Computer Mart of Massachusetts proudly announces the advent of a major new microcomputor system: the General from Technical Design Laboratories.

The General is a complete floppy disk - based system with a built in CRT, keyboard, and plenty of RAM and ROM memory. It comes fully assembled, tested and burned in, with all components in a single cabinet.

The General is a general purpose programming system with top-ranking hardware and software...at an affordable price. In fact, it has the best price/performance ratio of any disk-based system on the market.

To assure a steady supply for our customers, the Computer Mart has purchased a significant portion of TDL's planned production. However, we expect these units to sell very fast, so place your order early for early delivery. We are making the General available for mail order, and have a special Buyer Protection Plan to help guarantee satisfaction for our mail order customers.

### PRELIMINARY FEATURES ( PARTIAL LISTING):

### COST: \$ 3500 (approx.)

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER: 5% off for pre-paid orders placed before August 15, 1978

DELIVERY: First units .August 1, 1978

### HARDWARE:

- 4MHz Z-80A CPU
- 32K RAM memory
- · 80x25 upper/lower case video with high resolution graphics
- 12" built in high resolution video monitor
- one floppy disk capacity 350,000 bytes (2nd disk optional)
- · one serial port, two parallel ports
- high guality keyboard with cursor controls, numeric pad and function keys

### SOFTWARE:

- TDL's new disk BASIC with extensive data file handling
- TDL's new WORD PROCESSOR with full screen editing
- Optional : assembler, editor, debugger\_etc

### **PERIPHERAL SUPPORT:**

- · low cost dot matrix printer
- X, Y Plotter
- Diablo Hytype II printer

FOR MORE DETAILS: on the General, the special introductory offer, and our Buyer Protection Plan, contact:

### Computer Mart of Massachusetts 1097 Lexington St., Waltham Mass., 02154 (617) 899-4540

"We carry the largest selection of microcomputer systems of any computer retailer in New England."

#### Continued from page 6

tables and reverse Polish operand notation for use on his personal computers. What surprised me to no end, though, was when I heard from him words to the effect that, "With this language we've developed no one would really ever need more than 16 K bytes of memory."

It sounded vaguely familiar, as if the engineer's statement had merely been updated by a hexadecimal order of magnitude. (Of course the particular system involved did use a floppy disk secondary storage medium, so the memory limit of 16 K obviously applied only to resident capacity.)

Reflecting on both of these incidents, it is obvious that memory as a resource has become quite inexpensive yet people do not fully realize quite how inexpensive it has really become. Both points of view are in a sense equally valid, but based upon an economic impression formed when memory was dear and had to be economized much more than is currently the case.

Ten years ago people were still seriously talking about the expense of semiconductor memory relative to the existing core memory technology. Would semiconductor memory really catch on? Could it be made for the same price of core? Core memory, as a technology, has in many respects gone the way of the buggy whips in the automobile era. Except for the limited contexts in which its nonvolatility is useful, I would be surprised to find any engineer seriously considering it for a new design in view of the cost savings to be attained by using semiconductor memory parts. Semiconductor memory is basically a mass production item by comparison with core. The number of delicate manual operations required is independent of the number of bits for the most part, depending only on the number of pins in the package; for core memory, virtually every bit required a manual operation of some form during assembly by stringing cores on wires in a complicated braided pattern. The mass production of memory using silicon technology has changed the whole attitude which is appropriate toward memory as a system resource.

In short the era of memory riches is now upon us. All it takes now to add 16 K bytes of dynamic memory to a system is eight integrated circuits at a price of about \$50 per circuit in small quantities, and in another year the prices will be even lower as the parts progress further on the "learning curve" of semiconductor manufacturers. We find the single board microcomputer of contemporary "state of the art" design supplies enough sockets (both for read only and for volatile memory) to completely fill address space in a typical 8 bit microprocessor's design. And the trend toward lower cost will continue, of course, as the technology of the 64 K bit memory chip approaches marketability.

Reflecting this change in costs, the newer microprocessor designs are taking into account the need for additional memory address space so that more memory than 64 K bytes can be employed. The second generation 6800, 6502, 8080 and Z-80 machines are proving easy to saturate now that personal computers are using these processors as general purpose machines. As a result of this saturation, we find, for example, that the new Intel 8086 design is capable of addressing 20 bits worth of memory address space (more than one million bytes). As was strongly hinted at a recent IEEE Compcon session on microprocessor architecture, the new Zilog Z8000 may have some 23 bits worth of address space in its radical new design, allowing some eight million bytes of memory if one cares to implement it.

By this time, three years from now, I can almost expect the \$50 memory chip to have 64 K bits capacity. The personal computer of 1981 and 1982 will have one processor. one video display and keyboard interface chip, one floppy disk controller chip, eight 64 K memory chips, and one read only memory chip with a kernel of systems software including a P-code interpreter. Based on information from various manufacturers. we can expect this dual minifloppy disk system with 64 K memory still to retail at around \$2000 continuing the deflationary growth of the personal computer field. With a total of only about 12 integrated circuits, the electronics will certainly be simple enough. And returning to the theme which started this commentary, if you have 64 K available, I guarantee that as a user your programs and data will expand to fill the available memory.





### **An APL Interpreter: Further Thoughts**



Tom Brightman Texas Instruments 504 Totten Pond Rd Waltham MA 02154 Here is a possible solution to the problem of resolving monadic, dyadic, and reduction operation references in Mike Wimble's article "An APL Interpreter For Microcomputers, Part 1," August 1977 BYTE, page 62. The subroutine MONREF has been added to perform context checking for operator references. MONREF returns its third call parameter = 0 for dyadic contexts and = 1 for monadic contexts.

Since most reductions are monadic, the logic enclosed requires reductions to occur in a monadic context. However, ceiling, floor, and log reductions could be meaning-ful (and legal) in a dyadic context. They can be implemented simply by checking for appropriate tokens at the point marked ERROR Z in the figure.







\*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research

# **TRS-80** SOFTWARE EXCHANGE

### SOLICITING:

User prepared software in RS Basic Level I or II READY to LOAD. Topics-Any that you feel would be of interest to

others.

### COMPENSATION:

In descending order of preference, and generosity and ascending order of quality standards applied services, or comissions, or cash.

### APPLICATIONS:

Accepted programs are catalogued and grouped in logical categories into volumes (60 minute tapes) for loan.

#### MECHANIC OF SERVICE:

 Volumes will be LENT for 3 week periods (including time in the mails).
 Deposit \$20 for each volume borrowed. Deposit re-

funded, less any late charges when cassette is returned. Usage Fee of \$3 (not refunded) for each volume

Usage ree of \$3 (not refunded) for each volume borrowed. Sample catalog of software upon request.

Catalog subscription \$3 per year.

### Write: TRS-80 SOFTWARE EXCHANGE

17 Briar Cliff Drive

Milford, N. H. 03055



### The Importance

### of Choice of Languages

I R MacCallum, Senior Lecturer Dept of Computer Science University of Essex Wivenhoe Park Colchester C04 3SQ ENGLAND

It is good to see that structured programming is permeating the field of personal computing. However, David Higgins (October 1977 BYTE, page 147) should really know better than to reduce Dijkstra's contribution to the art of programming to a statement that "(he) simply observed that the more GOTOs that were in a program, the less likely it was to run correctly."

I doubt whether the great man himself ever uttered such words. What he did say, in a celebrated letter to the editor of the Communications of the ACM (March 1969) was that "For a number of years I have been familiar with the observation that the quality of programmers is a decreasing function of the density of GOTO statements in the programs they produce." Please note, Mr Higgins, that with 11 GOTOs in your Bug Program, Dijkstra's remarks cast doubt, not upon the quality of your program, but upon you! There have been reams of correspondence around the world on the vexed question of GOTOs, most of which, I believe, was settled by Donald Knuth in his constructive article in the December 1974 edition of ACM Computing Surveys, entitled, "Structured Programming with GOTO Statements."

To leave the matter there would ignore Dijkstra's principal contribution to the art of programming. In 1972 in a paper which forms part of the book Structured Programming (Academic Press), he discusses at great length, and with deep insight, the methods of top down step-wise program construction. The principals which he described, and the set of primitive control functions which he advocated have had a profound influence on modern high level programming languages. What Warnier and Orr have done is simply to offer a notation for writing down the top down step-wise construction of a program. This notation is not unique. Michael Jackson's approach is similar, but his diagrams are rotated through 90°.

Finally, I believe your readers should be warned concerning the choice of language. David Higgins suggests that it does not matter. It does. He ought to be the first to admit that his Bug Program would have looked far better in ALGOL or PL/I, where the use of compound statements would have removed the necessity for his GOTOs, and would have resulted in a program rather closer to the Warnier-Orr diagram. When personal computers are offered with a richer selection of languages, the "structured" programmer would do well to select his or her language with due care.

## Toward a Common Pseudocode for Expression of Programs

Richard Wingerter 1780 Westwood Av Alliance OH 44601

I have been reading with interest the "flurry" of articles and correspondence concerning languages for small computers. I would like to pass on to readers some hints which I've picked up from literature that might be helpful in choosing a language, designing a language, or even using a language.

A large amount of work has been done in computer language design. One of the results of this work is the *Revised Report on the Algorithmic Language ALGOL 68* (A van Wijngaarden et al, Springer Verlag, New York, 1976). While we don't, of course, need to adopt all of their conclusions, ie: ALGOL 68, we might wish to consider several criteria they enumerate, especially if we design a language from scratch (as Glen Taylor suggested in November 1977 BYTE). They accepted the following aims:

- 1. Completeness and clarity of description
- 2. Orthogonal design
- 3. Security
- 4. Efficiency
- 5. Static mode checking
- 6. Mode independent parsing
- 7. Independent compilation
- 8. Loop optimization
- 9. Representations made possible in a minimal character set

In other words, a computer language should be simple and clear (1). It should be

# We speak your language

And we're giving you what you want.

• a comprehensive product line. Hardware, assembled or kits, and software from major manufacturers. Plus books and current literature. Financing available.

 a trained, enthusiastic staff. We'll help you choose or design the system that's right for you. No high pressure here.
 service when you need it. We won't sell you something we can't keep running.

> • a brand new facility in Pennsylvania. We'll be able to serve our South Jersey-Pennsylvania customers more efficiently now.

• a bigger, better New Jersey store. We ve enlarged our showroom in Iselin. Now there are more displays you can try out. There's more room to stock the products you need.

The Microcomputer People. <sup>™</sup> Computer Mart of New Jersey Computer Mart of Pennsylvania

 New Jersey Store
 Penn

 501 Route 27
 550

 Iselin. NJ 08830
 King

 201-283-0600
 215 

 Tue Sat. 10:00-6:00
 Tue.

 Tue & Thur. til 9:00
 Fri. 8

 (our only locations)
 Cour only locations)

Pennsylvania Store 550 DeKalb Pike King of Prussia, PA 19406 215-265-2580 Tue.-Thur. 11:00-9:00 Fri. & Sat. 10:00-6:00 tions)



unit has hard plastic case, and is battery powered. Immediate delivery.



100 Nashua St., Prov., R.I. 02904. Tel. (401) 274-5100. TWX 710-381-0285 EXPORT: EMEC, BOX 1285, HALLANDALE, FLORIDA 33009



It's **TIME** you brought your LSI-11 up to **DATE**. **TIME** and **DATE**, two important parameters in the computer world, are available to your LSI-11 on one **DUAL SIZE BOARD**. When requested, the TCU-50D will present you with the date (month and day), time (hour and minutes), and seconds. Turn your computer off and forget about the time — your battery supported TCU-50D won't, not for 3 months anyway. The correct date and time will be there when you power up.

The TCU-50D is shipped preset to your local time, but can be set to any time you want by a simple software routine.

### AT \$295 YOU CAN'T AFFORD TO IGNORE TIME

Time is only one way we can help you upgrade your LSI-11 or PDP-11 system. We'd also like to tell you about the others. So contact Digital Pathways if you're into -11's. We are too.



built on the smallest number of primitive concepts that can assure a powerful and expressive language, and those concepts should not overlap or cause "side effects" when combined (2). Syntactical and logic errors should be easy to find and should not propagate through the program (3). The compilation should not result in a kludge, nor should the compilation take too long (4). As much as possible, the data "types" should allow checking during compilation (5), and they should not be treated differently in similar constructs (6), ie: one ought not to have "Number 1 := Number 2" for integral values, but rather, "Move String 1 to String 2" for strings in the same language. Furthermore, the language should allow procedures (routines) to be compiled separately (7). The syntax should allow optimization of loops (8) and should allow for language to operate with a minimal character set (9), such as 64 character ASCII.

To these I might add that the syntax should suggest logical possibilities so that the programmer is not apt to forget to include things. To this end, the "If...then..., [else] ldots fi" format is better than the limited "IF condition THEN statement" form, because in using the former, the programmer is reminded to think about the "else" possibility, which he might otherwise overlook. In other words, the language should support the programmer's thinking. [Here the token "fi" is used as an "end-if" marker... CH.]

It might seem, by now, that we should pitch all of our current languages, and possibly give up in despair. But I don't believe we will. Most of us are saddled with "outdated" languages with no real hope of ever getting away from them. However, it may be possible to have the best of both worlds.

The great boon in using a "good" computer language is that it permits us to think easily. Since we are using, say, BASIC to program our computers, we tend to fall out of the habit of thinking in English and into the habit of thinking in BASIC. But BASIC is not necessarily a good language to think in. It lacks good control structures and good data structures. One cannot easily express complex ideas with it. And yet, I must program in it and many other users probably do, too.

Actually, I don't program *in* it; I program "into" it from another language, one which is convenient to think in. And I believe that if we would think and communicate in a language or group of languages which are easy to think in, and program in whatever language was available, we could avoid being limited by our computer languages.

Circle 353 on inquiry card.

This would have many advantages. The basic ones would be that we could apply the latest techniques to our communication language much more easily than to implemented languages, and that we wouldn't need to develop any new language at all. We'd need only choose the language(s) we wish to use for thinking and communicating, and request that routines submitted for publication be in one of them. Or we could set criteria for the communication language and ask that submitted routines be translated into some language that meets the criteria.

There would be one disadvantage to this method that I can foresee: it may be slower to work out and code a routine this way. Effectively, we would have to hand translate each procedure into whatever language we have implemented. But I should point out that some of this disadvantage would be mitigated by the gains due to faster design, less debugging, and easier communication of routines. My experience is that it may be worth the trouble, but this is no guarantee that everyone would find it so. I might note that "into" programming is recommended in its own right by Roy F Keller in "On Control Constructs for Constructing Programs" (SIGPLAN Notices, ACM Special Interest Group on Programming Languages, volume 12, #9, September 1977, pages 36 to 44), so I am not alone.

I hope that some readers might consider this approach, as it might be very helpful. Expecting people to throw away their BASIC, FORTRAN, or what have you, is not really practical, as we know from the experience of those with larger computers. But expecting them to communicate in a common language especially suited for that purpose is reasonable.

> Languages Forum is a feature which is intended as an interactive dialog about the design and implementation of languages for personal comoutina. Statements and opinions submitted to this forum can be on any subject relevant to its purpose of fostering discussion and comamong BYTE munication readers on the subject of languages. We ask that all correspondents supply their full names and addresses to be printed with their commentaries. We also ask that correspondents supply their telephone numbers, which will be printed unless we are explicitly asked to omit them.



Circle 120 on inquiry card.



## COMPUTE YOUR SAVINGS

SOLID STATE MUSIC MB-7 16K static RAM memory board, kit — list: \$449

..... OUR CASH PRICE: \$ 375

TDL 16K static RAM memory board, assembled and tested — list \$699

..... OUR CASH PRICE: \$ 399

TDL 32K dynamic RAM memory board, assembled and tested — list: \$869

..... OUR CASH PRICE: \$ 699

### TOP OF THE LINE COMPUTER

TDL XITAN ALPHA 4, factory assembled and tested incl. Z80A CPU, 16K static RAM, system monitor board (SMB-II), video display board 25x80 (VDB), Interface I, and full Software Package "A" on cassettes featuring 12K BASIC — list: \$2149 ..... CASH PRICE: \$1649

Quantities limited. Shipping and insurance extra. Prices quoted based upon cash purchases.



# Technical Forum

## Big Disks Must Be Managed Properly

Charles A Rovira 2250 Grand Blvd #21 Montreal Quebec H4B 2W9 CANADA

As a data processing professional, I view the announcement of the new 10 to 100 megabyte disk drive memory sub-systems (*Electronics*, January 19 1978, volume 5, number 2, page 33) with mixed feelings.

This development will at last put true workable mass storage within the reach of countless users who could not otherwise avail themselves of this much needed capacity. The believably low \$2000 price tag generates an enormous market potential. These new drives may cause an even larger revolution in data processing than the introduction of microprocessors; a revolution for the industry, by the elimination of high price tags and relief of software headaches caused by too much data and too little storage. Of course, the users benefit as a whole slew of new applications and data management tools present themselves at an affordable price.

A computer system that is easy to sell and easy to program is a software house's or original equipment manufacturer's dream. There is however a danger that this dream will turn a nightmare. My concern is based on two major points.

First are the limitations inherent in a fixed disk system. When a disk fails (as all

Circle 312 on inquiry card.

do at some point, either through hardware fatigue or software and operator errors) there arises a problem of data recuperation. In removable disk systems, external backups can be made and remounted. Data loss is limited to entries made since the backup's creation. Start-up time is the time it takes to get the disk back on the drive and running. A fixed disk system calls for backup onto an external device, which can be a very slow process, or by 100 percent redundancy (namely, buying two drives and using one for backup purposes).

Due to the impracticality of copying ten to 100 megabytes of data on diskette or cassette, the only practical solution is redundancy. The problem is that the low cost of these drives will open whole new markets of unsophisticated users who will not see the need for buying two drives until they call to cancel orders or sue because they have lost valuable data. Nobody needs this kind of aggravation. In order to protect both the users and the industry, I think such drives should be designed with at least a backup surface for data recovery.

Second, a 100 megabyte drive is a 100 megabyte drive and the software must be treated as such. Inadequate disk management systems are inexcusable, since the necessary software tools already exist. These devices will have to be provided with the proper routines (ie: dynamic disk allocation, catalogs and catalog path file allocation, binary files, spool and random access files, hash/sequential and multikey indexed/ sequential files (with keys in separate files) record oriented IO and cylindrical allocations in multisurface systems).

The most sensible solution is to take the standard routines and some diagnostic routines, put them in read only memory with a dedicated microprocessor (thereby making the device intelligent) and to offer the controllers with serial, parallel and DMA interfaces for the major bus configurations (that includes the Altair (S-100) bus). Even if these steps triple the price of the drive, they will still result in a vast improvement over present prices. These steps also will ensure the smooth and painless creation of new and lucrative markets as well as rapid acceptance by existing markets.

I hope the manufacturers will act on my recommendations as I write this not as criticism, but merely with a critical eye. The only problems which don't occur are the ones that are foreseen and prevented.



Circle 291 on inquiry card.



14 W. 259th St. – Harbor City, California 90 California residents please add 6% sales tax

### NORTH STAR BASIC PROGRAMS

HUNDREDS SOLD, EACH SYSTEM COMPLETE ON DISKETTE READY TO RUN. WORD PROCESSING, NORTH STAR TUTORIAL I, NORTH STAR TUTORIAL II (TEACHES NORTH STAR BASIC), ACCOUNTS PAY-ABLE, ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, PAYROLL, GENER-AL LEDGER, MEDICAL-PROFESSIONAL, BILLING, SALES WITH SALES ANALYSIS AND GROSS PROFIT, INVENTORY, HISTOGRAM GENERATOR. \$35.00 each.

SOFTWARE LOCATER (LOCATE, INDEX-FREE SOFT-WARE), CHECKBOOK BALANCING, BOWLING-GOLF HANDICAPPER, COIN COLLECTION INVENTORY, IM-PORTANT DOCUMENT LOCATER, BUDGET PLAN-NER, GAME DISK. \$25.00 each.

IQ TESTER, COMPUTER MEMORY DIAGNOSTIC PER-SONAL FINANCE, BUSINESS FINANCE, BIORHYTHM GENERATOR, DIET PLANNER, CRYPTOGRAPHIC EN-CODER, MATH TUTOR. \$15.00 each.

EQUIPMENT REQUIRED, SINGLE DRIVE, 8K FREE MEMORY, PRINTER OPTIONAL.

TRS-80 LEVEL II (ON CASSETTE) STOCK MARKET ANALY-SIS, GRAPHICS, TREND LINE ANALYSIS. \$15.00.

BLANK DISKETTES \$3.80 (UNDER TEN ORDERED, ADD \$2.00 FOR SHIPPING; OVER TEN SHIPPED POSTPAID).



## On Converting 60 Hz VDM-1s to 50 Hz Line Current

Timothy Mowchanuk Editor of COM-3 Senior Chemistry Master POB 268 Niddrie 3042 AUSTRALIA

I read Guy Burkill's letter in the June 1977 column of "Ask BYTE," page 60. The following is a modification to the Processor Technology VDM-1 board that may prove useful. (By the way, I have built two VDM-1 boards and they both work perfectly. I can strongly recommend them.)

Modify IC8 (93L16). Cut the land between pins 5 and 6, and connect pin 5 to ground (pins 3 and 4 of the same IC are handy). This will alter the field and line frequencies to suit 50 Hz main frequencies. The video levels may be inverted, but this can be changed using the switches on the VDM-1. The inversion problem depends on the particular TV standard and the method of input to the television. This modification will work with the PAL-D television system. It will not work with the French television standard. (PAL-D is the British standard.)

You may wish to publish this information for your foreign readers.

## The Need for Relocating Loaders

K P Pielmeier Albstr 33 D-7014 Kornwestheim W GERMANY

I would like to make some suggestions. Today most machine code programs for personal computers are produced for fixed memory assignment and are relocatable

Circle 40 on inquiry card.

only after changing the source code and reassembling or recompiling. As program libraries grow, the drawback of reassembly becomes more and more obstructive.

It would be quite nice to have relocatable modules, and it would be even nicer to have one standard defined for any type of processor. (There are other ways to produce relocatable modules; see Borrmann's excellent "Relocatability and the Long Branch," page 26, in the October 1977 BYTE. This method produces programs which are slower and a little longer.) From my experience with IBM's linkage editor and loader I can say that this is a valuable tool: any translator (assembler or compiler) can produce its code in the required format and the code may be executed on any IBM system without change.

Of course I have a proposal at hand and I hope that it will not remain the only one, so that a satisfactory solution may be found. My suggestion is that a relocatable load module consist of four parts, which are:

- 1. The code part, which contains the machine instructions and the data. This part will need some changes in relocation.
- 2. The relocation directory part, which defines the points in the code part, which must be processed during relocation.
- The entry point directory part, which defines the entry points in the code part, ie: the names and the addresses of items defined in this program which may be referenced by other programs.
- 4. The external reference directory part, which defines the external references in the code part, ie: the names of references in this program to items defined in other programs.

(If the names look like IBM, this is because I took them from there.)

I propose that each part should have the same format: a descriptor field and the part itself. As a minimum, the descriptor field should contain the identification of the part and its length.

To keep the loader program simple and small, I suggest that only one operation be allowed for relocation: one (and only one) constant will be added to all points designated by the relocation directory. This constant can be passed to the loader as a parameter and need not be defined in the relocation directory itself. To keep the



Circle 66 on inquiry card.

Circle 351 on inquiry card.

### COMPUTER VOICE



Speech Technology voice generators operate from stored vocabularies — words, phrase, or messages of any length. Vocabularies are derived from real speech, thus preserving clarity and naturalness to a degree not obtained with other methods of low-data-rate synthesis. Average data rates for spoken messages are less than 120 bytes per second. Typically, only 8K bytes of memory are needed for 100 words and short phrases.

M188 is inserted into a stot in any S100 bus computer, including Z-80 systems. Only standard bus signals are used, and there is no interference with special bus assignments on some computers. M188 is readily adapted to Intel S8C and other buses. It operates from pro-grammed transfers of unlimited vocabulary data in computer memory or with 2-byte access to limited vocabularies in on-board EPROMS. 5395 price includes fully assembled and tested M188, with comprehensive reference manual and 95-word vocabulary on digital cassette

M250 featuring small size and fully operating power of 150 milliwatts is ideal for instruments and portable equipment. M250 operates with on-board PROM-stored vocabularies Each word or phrase is selected by an external addressing byte and strabe. An end-of-message signal is supplied by the M250 Price with programmed vocabulary (up to 40 words) is \$355. Optional, larger capacity PROMs hold up to 80 words for \$565.

VOCABULARY LISTS/TECHNICAL INFORMATION - CONTACT.



EECH TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION

631 WILSHIRE BLVD SANTA MONICA CA 90401 (213) 393-010



- 716s) onnect 2 or more in paral-m super for production
- programming Complete with DC to DC switching invertor and 10

Pat's Pending

turn cermet trimmers (for precision pulse width and amplitude alignment) • All packaged in a handsome

PP-2708/16 ... A & T \$295.

PP-2716 (Programs Intel's A & T \$295



relocation directory small, I suggest that it should consist simply of 1 byte entries, each of which describes the offset from the last relocation point to the next, with 255 (=FFH) as an "advance and do nothing" indication. The relocation points must be presented in ascending order. For the entry/ external directories I will only suggest that they should contain the name and the relative address of each reference.

I don't think it is reasonable to adopt a load module format very close to any external storage medium (as is the case with IBM's convention). It is better to separate the task of reading into internal memory and processing, so that a change in the external medium will not affect the processing part.

Unfortunately I have no knowledge of any existing relocatable load module format for personal computers. I have neither a translator program producing relocatable modules nor a loader program.

I think that many people have similar ideas, and I would like to discuss them to find a good and widely accepted solution.

## **Speeding Up MIKBUG IO Routines**

T W Moore Amateur Computer Club 6800 Library 24 College Rd Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 6BN ENGLAND

The Motorola MIKBUG ROM is widely used by 6800 hackers. It contains two entry points, E1D1 and E1AC, which can be used by a user program as input or output routines; these routines use a single bit of a PIA and the data rate timing is determined by software and a programmable monostable (MC14536).

Because of the software nature of the timing, some jitter will be introduced in the output waveform and there will be a jitter component in the sampling point of the received waveform. This effectively results in a maximum data rate at which

Circle 288 on inquiry card.



#### A "DATA BASE MANAGER" FOR YOUR MICROCOMPUTER

Much of the unlapped potential of computers lies in their ability to store "data bases" of constantly Much of the unrepper potential of comparison and the term access to it through a one to one "conversa changing information, and to permit convenient, timely access to it through a one to one "conversa ion" with the person who needs it. Uneed as a "Data Base Manager," WHATSIT can support a disc resident data base and process queries las well as updates! In a real time conversational mode

#### APPLICATIONS

Easily implemented on a small desktop computer with as little as 24K of total memory, the WHATSIT system can be used in applications like these

- A satisfyrion may read to store customer and propositions may read to store customer and propositions where the store and phone runn bers, custom order status
- A professional parson may need to index client records, appointment scheduler, or technical state weed for friquent reference
  - A contractor might want quick access to material prices and suscritizations
- A menufacturar's data base might include cus tomers and suppliers, and recent price quotations issued and incrined.
- An investor might want to keep tabs on a purt folio of securities, with purchase dates and tax bars information

#### OPERATING SIMPLICITY

In response to pulgun English "Requests." WHATSIT can store under, and retrupy unformation about one or serial appect of your business, hobby, or other application. You are fees to intermix unrelated data on a single disc, or to "dedicate" in undividual disc to each of a sening of applications.

or a swarthy of applications. Since this indexing and disk space allocation are per-formed automatically this system can be used withou-larming complex procedures. And since both quar-and supaster are processed within a single program disk of the system complex processed within a fiber's no since for the incommence and disk index is selected, so the manually switching from on program to anyther.

In contrast to many programs, WHATSIT does not reporte you to commit yourself in advance to parts cubic data structures, or "record formats." The file structure is never force, but develops automatically to adapt to your requirisments.

### DYNAMIC FILE RESTRUCTURING

This "dynamic restructioning of the data base takes place through normal use of the system, without sperator intervention or reprogramming

overally intervention of reprogramming. This is how it works Whiteser information you with to store is automaterially cross indexed under "Subject". Subject: Additional and the store of the store of the store and "I may indexing you device a store of the store of the headings, at well at data, at wit time Because the settem meintains headings in disc store, they may be changed result by the program isself.

CONVERSATIONAL QUERY CAPABILITY

Date retrieval is equally easy. You can query the system directly about any data stars on five, or you

may inquire about any heading. All that's required is a undum. English: "Request," such as "WHEN'S DR JEKYLL'S APPOINTMENT? System response time is unually a matter of seconds. Up to two headings may be specified in a single Re-quest, a capability that makes possible versatile cross indexing within the data base.

#### INSTALLATION

Instance.LATION For easy installation, the WHATSIT programs are supplied in the weday as-lable North Star 8ASIC, and can be initialled without modification on any 5100 bosi (1990) or 280 computer nucleuded with a North Star dick system and at least 24K bytes of random access memory (IRAM). For other dick systems on no compatible computers the urograms would regular modification.

#### SPECIFICATIONS MODEL NS-3, Version 1

MODEL NS 3, Version 1 Hardware compatibility: Any 5100 Buy (8080 or 2-80) computer with one North Stat due system and 24K of RAM transform acress memory: Language North State 8ASIC, Version 6 Release 3 Request types: Store Scatten Dhange, Add Spill (6 types including Indexed Selective, and Analogy), plus specul Request Requesting to the Normality 3 to 10 seconds File capacity: 1500 to 300 entires or due, de panding on serving entity length Indexing Every entity submitched y indexed by Subject Tag Object Entry length Up to 30 characters

WHATSIT is available for \$75.00 as a Ready to Run System including three programs on Northstar disc and a 100-page user's manual written in non-technicar

language. The manual may be optionally didered for \$25.00 Besides detailed startup and operating instructhe manual includes complete programs listings

#### INFORMATION UNLIMITED 698 W 70 So Private Rd

ompute neadwar

CREATION

Heburn Ind 46141 (219) 958 4450 Α

MIKBUG can communicate with the outside world.

The jitter is caused by software loops in MIKBUG which wait for timeout of the monostable MC14536 but cannot quite catch the exact trailing edge of the monostable output. The following loop:

E1EF	DEL	TST	2,X	(7 cycles)
E1F1		BPL	DEL	(4 cycles)

senses bit 7 of the PIA in a loop and exits when bit 7 is a logic "1." In practice, the program exits anywhere between 7 and 18 machine cycles after the leading edge of the signal into pin 7, since bit 7 is only sampled every 11 machine cycles.

The input routine (E1AC) looks for a start bit by continually sensing bit 7 of side A of the PIA in a short loop, jumping out into the main routine when a logic zero is detected indicating a start bit. The main routine starts the programmable monostable which is sensed on bit 7 of side B of the PIA. The monostable effectively times out 1.5 T, where T is 1/data rate, 3.33 ms for a data rate of 300 bps. After this, the first bit of data is sensed and rotated into the accumulator via the carry bit. This procedure is repeated eight times for all eight bits separated by a delay routine (DEL above) which waits for the monostable to timeout.

The output routine works in a similar manner but then outputs data from the accumulator by rotating it into bit 0 of side A of the PIA.

The effective input and output data rates are therefore determined by the time interval between samples or program loops, and mostly dependent on the monostable pulse width. The actual time between input samples in MIKBUG is:

$$T_{mono} + 28.T_{cycle} + \begin{bmatrix} 0\\11 \end{bmatrix} .T_{cycle}$$

where  $T_{mono}$  is the monostable delay, T<sub>cvcle</sub> is the 6800 machine cycle time 0

is my notation for any number and between 0 and 11.

The time between output samples is:

$$T_{mono} + 62.T_{cycle} + \begin{bmatrix} 0\\11 \end{bmatrix} .T_{cycle}$$

except for the width of the start bit which is:

$$T_{mono} + 56.T_{cycle} + \begin{bmatrix} 0\\11 \end{bmatrix}.T_{cycle}$$

Circle 282 on inquiry card.



Assuming a 6800 machine cycle of 1  $\mu$ s, there will be a peak to peak jitter component of 11  $\mu$ s between bit samples. Unfortunately this jitter component is cumulative. If we refer the sample times of a waveform to the leading edge of the start bit, as most asynchronous devices operate, the trailing edge of the eighth bit can have a peak to peak jitter component of 88  $\mu$ s. Similarly, the MIKBUG input routine can sample the eighth bit anywhere within a 116  $\mu$ s window. These two figures are different since MIKBUG input routine adds an extra 39  $\mu$ s of jitter sensing the start bit.

At low data rates, such as 300 bps, the jitter is comparatively small. If we take a maximum allowable jitter of 25 percent of data rate as a deterministic bound on reliable communications, then with a 1  $\mu$ s cycle time (and no clock cycle stealing), the maximum data rate at which MIKBUG will operate without errors is 1/(4.88)  $\approx$ 2400 bps. In practice, the jitter adds with a Ganssian envelope distribution and operation at 4800 bps, which for noncritical applications such as video displays, is quite possible with a few errors appearing.

For more critical applications, such as cassette program storage, reducing the data rate to 1200 bps should allow enough margin for jitter introduced by the rest of the system. In fact, MIKBUG operates very reliably at 1200 bps and I have used it to load programs from standard cassettes such as 8 K BASIC without any errors.

It should also be mentioned that at these high external clock rates, the output data rates from MIKBUG will be different from the input data rate. This is because of the different number of machine cycles taken in the input and output routines. In fact, the output routine produces an extra delay of 34  $\mu$ s between data edges. At 1200 bps this represents a disparity of 4 percent between input and output data rates.

A practical MIKBUG system configured for high speed would have say 4800 bps for video display output, 1200 bps for high speed cassette and 300 bps for standard Kansas City interface.

The circuit of figure 1 shows a typical configuration. Rather than switching the oscillator over such a wide range, the unused programming pins of the programmable monostable are used to give the required delays of 3.3 ms, 830  $\mu$ s, and 200  $\mu$ s. The oscillator shown is a separate 555 since this gives improved temperature stability, but is not essential. The oscillator frequency is around 50 kHz, but should be pulled slightly to compensate for the extra delays introduced by the 6800 cycle times.



# Wait No Longe The new educational programs are here.

Discover how to get more out of your divide on your own level-in color! • True/False Quiz (8K)-Tells yo

Magnemedia has produced the innovative line of software products you've been waiting for. Designed for use both at home or in the classroom, these programs make learning an exciting experience.

This software comes in handsome twocassette albums. Each cassette provides voice instruction on one side and a machine readable code on the other. Separate instruction booklets are provided in nontechnical language.

#### PROGRAMS NOW AVAILABLE

All software is for Apple II. (Programs for other popular micro computers will be available soon).

•Supermath<sup>TM</sup> (16K)—The computer teaches you to add, subtract, multiply and

• True/False Quiz (8K)-Tells you how to enter your own quiz.

 Variable Message—You choose message and colors, the computer does the rest.

• Matching Quiz (8K)-Three changeable categories in each program. Match item on left correctly with one on right and they both disappear.

●Don't Fall<sup>TM</sup> (8K)—The computer chooses a word-you try to guess the letters without falling off cliff. Then you give the computer a word.

Memory Aide (8K)-Help memorizing facts, verses, lists. Computer prompts you, asks you to provide missing words, etc.

 Study Aide (8K)—The computer gives questions in random order. If you miss, it saves the question for a later try.

•Keyboard Organ (4K)-Turn your computer into a musical instrument. Play the keys like a piano!

•Grading Routine (16K)-Takes the drudgery out of finding class curves. Different categories, grading scales, etc.

• Drawing (4K)—Computer chooses word at random from list you supply.

Here's the best news of all-each package of two programs sells for only \$12.00! Individual programs are available for \$7.50. Include \$2.00 per order for shipping and handling. (California residents add 6%).

Magnemedia software is in stock at computer stores everywhere. (Dealers listed below). If not available yet at your store, order directly from us. Specify which programs and enclose your check.

### DISTRIBUTORS

Arizona Personal Computer Place, Mesa (602) 833-8949 Personal Computer Place, Mesa (602) 833-8949 Arkansas Datacope, Little Rock (501) 666-8588 *California* Byte Shop, Marina Dei Rey (213) 530-3860 Byte Shop, Tustin (714) 731-1686 Byte Shop Computer Store, Walnut Creek (415) 933-6253 Byte Shop No 8, Hayward (415) 537-2983 Computer Components, Westminster (714) 898-8330 Computer Components, Westminster (714) 898-8330 Computerland, El Cerrito (415) 233-5010 Computerland, Mission Viejo (714) 770-0131 Computeriand of West L.A., Inglewood (213) 776-8080 Computers Are Fun, Los Angeles (213) 475-0566 Recreational Computer Ctrs, Sunnyvale (408) 735-7480 The Computer Store, Santa Monica (213) 451-0713 Colorado The Byte Shop, Inc., Englewood (303) 761-6232 Connecticu Computerland, Fairfield (203) 374-2227 Florida Byte Shop, Miami (305) 264-2983 Byte Shop, Atlanta (404) 255-8984 Datamart Inc., Atlanta (404) 265-6986 Computerland of Atlanta, Smyrna (404) 953-0406

Illinois Byte Shop, Champagne (217) Computerland, Arlington Heights (312) 255-6488 Imperial Computer Systems, Rockford (815) 226-8200 Kansas Personal Computer Center, Overland Park (913) 649-5942 Louisiana Computer Shoppe, Metairie (504) 454-6600 Maryland Computerland, Rockville (301) 948-7676 Massachusetts The Computer Store, Burlington (617) 272-8770 Michigan Computerland of Grand Rapids, Kentwood (616) 942-2931 New Hamoshire Computerland, Nashua (603) 889-5238 New Mexico Interactive Computers, Santa Fe (505) 892-9997 Write to: Magnemedia

17845 Sky Park Circle, Suite H Irvine, CA 92714 (714) 549-9122

#### New Jersey

Computer Corner, Pompton Lanes (201) 835-7080 The Computer Emporium, Cherry Hill (609) 667-7555 New York

Computer Shop of Syracuse, De Witt (315) 446-1284 Computer Tree Inc., Endwell, (607) 748-1223 North Carolina

Byte Shop, Rateigh (919) 833-0210 Ohio

21st Century Shop, Cincinnati (513) 651-2111

Okiahoma Microlithics Inc., Oklahoma City (405) 947-5646 Texas

Byte Shop, Richardson (214) 234-5955 CompuShop, Dallas (214) 234-3412 Computer Terminal, El Paso (915) 532-1777

Computer Terminal, ELPaso (913) 532-1777 Computers in Things, Austin (512) 452-5701 Computers in Things, Austin (512) 453-5970 Interactive Computers, Houston (713) 486-0291 Interactive Computers, Houston (713) 472-5257 Micro Computer Shop, Corpus Christi (512) 855-4516 Washington Ye Olde Computer Shopp, Publish (509) 946-3330 Ye Olde Computer Shoppe, Richland (509) 946-3330

Ontario, Canada The Computer Mart, Toronto (416) 484-9708

M6800 SOFTWARE TOOLS NEW for Relocating Assembler Users M6800 RELOCATABLE DISASSEMBLER AND SEGMENTED SOURCE TEXT GENERATOR This software tool enables you to modify and adapt those large system M6800 RELOCATING ASSEMBLER AND LINKING LOADER software for rapid pro Mosou RELOCATING ASSEMBLER AND LINKING LOADER software for rapid pro gram development and debugging Some of its features are RELOCATABLE CODE FULL ALPHABETIZED CROSS REFERENCE LISTING BOTH GLOBAL AND LOCAL LABELS LISTING OF EXECUTION TIME RELATIVE BRANCH TAR GET ADDRESSES & CHARACTER LABELS CORESIDENT EDITOR ENGLISH ERROR MESSAGES & COLUMN LISTING USING PR-40 etc See March BYTE for additional datable PR 40 etc See March BYTT M68AS. . . .\$50.00 for additional details The above two programs are furnished on cassette in relocatable formatted code with instruction manual and commented assembly listing. A short mini loader program in standard Mikbug format is supplied to initially load the linking loader at any desired The following programs are supplied on standard Mikbing formatted cassettes. See December BYTE M6800 DISASSEMBLER/TRACE. Our best selling program. It is a super powerful de bugging tool that allows the user to examine or examine and execute with full CPU status displays any area of memory under complete operator control \$20.00 M68OT. M6800 DISASSEMBLER SOURCE GENERATOR will produce compacted source code or an assembler styled program listing with symbolic labels and inst minemonics M68SG, \$25.00 M6800 BINARY LOADER MGBBL \$15.00 Programs M68DT M68SG M68RL, M68BL, av a package M68PK. \$55.00 SPECIAL OFFER Get under Ed Smith's Software RUG (Relocating assembler Users Group) All RUG members will have use of a building software support library in relocatable format. Up coming items are a Floating Point package and a Trig package Order direct by check. Specify system configuration if other than SwTPCo. California residents add 6% sales tax Ed Smith's JFTWARE WORKS P. O. Box 339 Redondo Beach, CA 90277

TERMINALS FROM T	RANSNET						
PURCHASE 12-24 MONTH FULL OWNERSHIP PLAN 36 MONTH LEASE PLAN							
PURCHASE	PER MONTH						
DESCRIPTION PRICE	12 MOS 24 MOS 36 MOS						
DECwriter II\$1,495	\$145 \$ 75 \$ 52						
DECwriter III2,895	275 145 99						
DECprinter I2,495	240 125 86						
VT52 DECscope1,695	162 85 59						
VT55 DECgraphic CRT 2,695	260 135 94						
ADM 3A CRT875	84 45 30						
ADDS Regent 1001,325	126 67 46						
TI 745 Portable1,875	175 94 65						
TI 765 Bubble Mem2,995	285 152 99						
TI 810 RO Printer1,895	181 97 66						
Data Products 22307,900	725 395 275						
QUME, Ltr. Qual. KSR3,195	306 163 112						
QUME, Ltr. Qual. RO 2,795	268 143 98						
FlexiFile 21, Flpy. Disk 1,995	190 102 70						
FULL OWNERSHIP AFTER 12 O	DR 24 MONTHS						
ACCESSORIES AND PERIPHEI	RAL EQUIPMENT						
ACOUSTIC COUPLERS • MODEMS •	THERMAL PAPER						
RIBBONS • INTERFACE MODULES • F	FLOPPY DISK UNITS						
PROMPT DELIVERY • EFFIC	IENT SERVICE						
<b>TRANSNET CO</b>	DRPORATION						
2005 ROUTE 22, UNI	10n, n.j. 07083						
<b>201-688</b>	8 <b>-7800</b>						

### Beware

Tom Pittman POB 23189 San Jose CA 95153

# Compromising the Stack Pointer

In the November 1977 BYTE there are several articles on implementing real time clocks, and at least two of them suggest bringing the interrupts in on the NMI interrupt of the 6800 or 6502. I think your 6800 users should be warned that to do so *requires* (with no exceptions) a clean stack. This means *never* using the stack pointer for any other purpose.

I notice that SwTPC software is gaining wide acceptance in 6800 circles (especially among SwTPC users, naturally enough, but also elsewhere). By my count their 8 K BASIC (version 2.0) has no fewer than 13 places where the stack pointer is used to move a block of data. While this technique certainly works, it makes the software incompatible with interrupts such as those used by the various clock articles in the November BYTE. In two of these places the stack pointer is used to shift the user BASIC program over for line insertions and deletions, which tends to take a long time for large programs. This means that as you edit your BASIC program, little by little your real time clock will eat little holes in it, leaving debris which may cause the interpreter to self-destruct when you try to RUN. The SwTPC coresident editor and assembler does not even disable interrupts when fooling with the stack pointer, so any interrupt (NMI or IRQ) will compromise the data. I should remark here that the assembler part of this package appears to be a modified copy of the Motorola coresident assembler, and it is only the SwTPC modifications which compromise the stack.

The 6502 is less subject to such hazards because there is less temptation to use its 8 bit stack pointer for other purposes, and because its indirect addressing capabilities obviate the need for such machinations.

Both the 6800 and the 6502 are subject to a different hazard in the use of the NMI interrupt for a clock (or any other purpose, for that matter). This is the inherent conflict between the NMI and the other interrupts. You see, the NMI wins that conflict. In the case of an IRQ at the same time, this is not a

Circle 373 on inquiry card.

Circle 294 on inquiry card.

problem because the IRQ input to the CPU is level sensitive, and if the IRQ gets lost in the service of an NMI who cares? The interrupting device simply holds its level and when the NMI service is complete the IRQ is still waiting and gets its turn. But a software generated interrupt is a different matter. By the time this is decoded inside the processor, the program counter has already been incremented to point to the next instruction. But it is not too late for an NMI to replace that interrupt. When the NMI service completes, it returns to the next instruction after the SWI or BRK, just as if it were a NOP. This is true of both the 6800 and the 6502. I do not know it to be true of the Z-80, but it is a question worth asking.

What this means is that you cannot depend on SWI (or BRK) instructions in the same system that uses the NMI. Fortunately most present systems use these instructions for setting breakpoints in a program under test. If you want to be sure not to lose a breakpoint, put two in right next to each other; if you lose the first, the second will surely work. A few 6800 operating systems use the SWI as a monitor service call. Tough luck. The second byte of the service call (which identifies the monitor function to be performed) will occasionally be executed instead of being passed as data to the monitor.

By the way, in case you are thinking of a software fix like backing up the program counter, forget it. You have no way of knowing if a SWI got lost, or even if a SWI preceeds the instruction the NMI returns to. You could bail out if all service calls were identified by an illegal op code after the SWI (or *two* bytes after the BRK in a 6502). Otherwise hardware is required to fix the problem.

Technical Forum is a feature intended as an interactive dialog on the technology of personal computing. The subject matter is open-ended, and the intent is to foster discussion and communication among readers of BYTE. We ask that all correspondents supply their full names and addresses to be printed with their commentaries. We also ask that correspondents supply their telephone numbers, which will be printed unless we are explicitly asked to omit them.



Circle 179 on inquiry card.

### **Notes on Teaching with Microcomputers**

Dr William H Norton RR 6, Box 7 Iowa City IA 52240

The microcomputer in a classroom is worth a thousand words. The visual demonstrations of computer function and design enable students to grasp ideas that would otherwise have to be abstract verbal constructs. The ability to help student understanding of computers reach a more profound level faster using microcomputer demonstrations opens up many possibilities for the instructor. The newness of microcomputers and probable future applications, such as energy conservation, lend interest to the subject for both student and teacher.



### The Teaching Tool

We recently purchased a KIM-1 from MOS Technology for use in the computer science program at Marycrest College in Davenport IA. Our conventional computer facilities consist of a remote line to the IBM 360/65 at the University of Iowa about 60 miles away. The KIM-1 compensates for the remoteness of the IBM computer and opens new possibilities for computer use as well.

As a teaching tool the microcomputer has several strong advantages over the larger computer systems:

- It is portable enough to be moved into a classroom.
- It is small enough to be nonthreatening to students.
- Students can get actual hands-on experience programming it.
- Small schools can afford to purchase a microcomputer system.

A whole microcomputer system with basic language facilities can provide an excellent computer facility for many small school systems and colleges. In the future a microcomputer system with a modest amount of bubble memory may finally make computer assisted instruction (CAI) a reality. Thus educational uses for microcomputer technology look very promising.

Talking to a class about computers is really different when you have one in your hand. It is almost like adding another dimension to the teaching situation. The KIM-1 we are using has the added advantage that programs can be stepped through one instruction at a time. This allows registers, addresses, op codes and data to be inspected after each instruction. We have even displayed voltages on a DVM and oscilloscope. These activities make computing a visible reality for the student; that seems to be an important part of learning.

My goal in setting up the computer curriculum has been to make it practical and career oriented rather than a theoretical science. The term "software engineering" is closer to describing the intended approach than is traditional computer science. The microcomputer fits nicely into this scheme. It enables me to base teaching software 'techniques on known hardware mechanisms rather than on abstract mathematical theories. Hopefully this will increase the range of students who can become good programmers.

### The Microcomputer as a Friend

Students seem to have gotten used to the idea of the calculator as a friend. Big computers with flashing lights and noisy IO devices are totally beyond the understanding of many students, especially those in the introductory courses. The microcomputer seems to fit in the same category as the calculator: it somehow has to be understandable because it is so small. This is a significant contribution toward overcoming student fear of technological monsters.

Not only is it less threatening for the beginning student, but it is a thrill to make it actually work for the more advanced student. We are using the microcomputer as the basis for a course in large computer organization. The basic architecture of micros is similar enough to large scale computers so that actual hands-on experience is applicable to understanding most computer systems. In addition, by the time the students currently enrolled in this course graduate, microcomputing jobs may be plentiful, enabling them to apply their microcomputer experience directly to a career situation. Either way the students come out ahead.

### But Is It Affordable?

Current prices put microcomputers within the range of most school systems and colleges as well as affluent students. According to *Datamation* (January 1977) the University of California and Pasadena Polytechnic High School are among the first users of microsystems. Computer Power and Light Inc of Studio City CA is a new business engaged in selling microcomputer systems to schools. Schoolwork on home computer systems as we have seen in BYTE is now a reality.

Computer assisted instruction requires little computing power and lots of memory. The ideal solution might be a micro with a video display and a bubble memory module containing the course to be learned. Perhaps a micro could integrate the verbal material with a visual display on a television using video tape.

Thus microcomputers are an ideal tool for teaching students about computers and hold much promise for deeper involvement in education in the future. This means many more marketing and occupational opportunities in microprogramming.

	ا کے اک آگ	
		_
S-100 BUS Ne	eds	?!
Committee Wetermai		11
Computer Enterpris	ses ri	us l
Them Quickly, Inex]	pensiv	rely
And Of Course, Cour	rteous	ily.
	Grantan	
* Mamara Baanda * Inte	Syster	ns
Memory Boards Inte	riace E	oaras
		1
4		
	Credit	Cash
	Card	Discount
	Price	Price
Dynabyte 280ns 16K RAM		45.55
(assembled)	\$520.	\$800.
(assembled)	\$328	\$318.
Cromemco 250ns 16K RAM Kit	\$464.	\$446.
Cromemco Bytesaver Kit	\$136.	\$131.
Cromemco Z-2 Computer Kit	<b>\$</b> 557.	\$836.
Cromemco Z-2D Computer Kit	\$1399.	\$1346.
IMSAI PCS-80/15 Kit	\$731.	\$703.
TMBAI PIO 6-0 KIT	\$155. \$166	\$149. \$160
TMSAI 8080 Kit with 22.slot M B	\$100. \$503	\$100.
IMSAI VIO-C Kit	\$297	\$286.
Trace 16K Static RAM (assembled		
on 38K board)	\$529.	\$809.
Trace 32K Static RAM (assembled)	\$883.	\$849.
Trace 16K RAM Expansion	\$441. \$607	\$484. \$800
North Star MDS Second drive Kit	\$395	\$380.
North Star Horizon 1 Computer Kit	\$1497.	\$1439.
North Star Horizon Second Drive	\$395.	\$380.
North Star Horizon 1 (assembled)	\$1777.	\$1709.
TDL ZPU (assembled)	\$183.	\$176.
TDL D-32 RAM (assembled)	<b>\$</b> 769.	\$739.
North Star disk)	\$228	\$219
Lear Siegler ADM-3A Kit	write or ca	ll for prices
Seals Electronics 8K 250NS RAM		
(assembled)	\$187.	\$180.
George Risk Model 756 ASC II	<b>8</b> 00	400
George Rick Model 786 ASC II	\$60.	¥88.
keyboard (assembled)	\$71.	\$68.
Metal Cabinet for Model 786		
keyboard	\$28.	\$27.
		1
Shipping charges \$10 per CPU on larger units, \$1 50	) per kit <b>\$2.0</b> 0	) min per
order Delivery is stock to 30 days on mest items. Shipmer	it is immediate	e for pay
ment by cashier's check, money order or charge car personal checks to clear. N.Y. State residents add ar	d Allow 3 wee	ksfor x Avail-
ability, prices and specs may change without notice		
Mite on Col	1	
	7	

P.O. Box 71 Fayetteville, N.Y. 13066 Phone **(315) 637-6208** Today!

Operating Hours: M-W 1 0-8 E.S.T. Th-F 1 0-9 E.S.T. Closed Sat. & Sun.

# More Music for the 6502

The following zero page locations must be loaded before execution:

000E	BEAT	bass downbeat rate. Typical value = 08.
000P	MASK	determines largest table increment used. Typical value = OF.
0012	TEMPO	determines duration of shortest note; controls tempo. Typical value = OD.

### Other labels used:

			•				
	0010		1	INCR		Table incremen	nt (harmonic number)
	0011		0	NTRL		Inner loop cou	inter (wraparound)
	0013		1	CNTR		Downbeat count	ter
	0014		C	INTRI		Outer loop cou	Inter
	0300		1	ABLE		Starting addre	ess of waveform table
	P900		ŧ	AC		Address of out	put port connected to DAC
	0200		00		1.DV	0	v index is the note counter
	0202	9.6	•••	NOTE	TYA	-	aniit v into upper and lower halves.
	0203	29	PO		AND	11110000	
	0205	48			LSR	A	
	0206	43			LSR	*	
	0207	44			LSR	λ	
	0208	48			LSR	λ	
	0209	85	10		STA	INCR	
	0208	98			тул		
	020C	29	0F		AND	00001111	
	020E	25	10		AND	INCR	AND the two halves
	0210	65	10		ADC	INCR	and add to lower half.
	0212	25	0F		AND	HASK	MASK out upper half.
	0214	85	10		5TA	INCR	Store result for use as table increment.
	0216	N2	00	RESET	LDX	0	X is waveform table pointer
	0218	- A5	12		LDA	TEMPO	Reset tempo counter.
	021A	85	14		LDA	CNTRH	
	021C	BD	00	03 LOOP	LDA	TABLE	Get Xth byte of table and send to DAC
	0217	8D	00	F9	STA	DAC	
	0222	88			тка		Add the table increment INCR to X.
	0223	18			crc		
1	0224	65	10		ADC	INCR	
	0226	**			TAX		
	0227	C6	11		DEC	CNTRL	Repeat until 256 X TEMPO table bytes are output (which constitutes one note)
	0229	DO	06		BHE	RPEAT	
'	0228	C6	14		DEC	CNTRH	
	0220	00	ED		BNE	LOOP	
	022F	20	04		880	NEXT	
		EA 10		RPEAT	NUP		Waste as much time as it takes to decrement CNTRL
	****	10			CIAC		
	0233	50	21	MEYT	TNV	100P	
	1235	C6	13	4671	101	DPAT	GO ON TO NEXT NOTE.
2	1219	00	CB.		BNE	NOTE	
	023A	A5	0e		LDA	BEAT	
	0231	85	13		STA	BONTR	
	0233		01		LDA	001	
	0235	85	10		STA	INCR	
	0237	18			cic		
	0238	90	01		BCC	RESET	

Listing 1: A program written for the 6502 which generates first order tone sequences. The program can reside in any 70 consecutive memory locations. It requires a 256 byte waveform table on page 03 and an 8 bit digital to analog converter address at F900. The program uses the X and Y registers and zero page locations 0E thru 14. This program was hand assembled and is reproduced here from the author's typed listing.

T C O'Haver Dept of Chemistry University of Maryland College Park MD 20742

Here is a simple "music" composition and generation program which should provide some fun for the experimentally inclined. In September 1977 BYTE, page 12, Hal Taylor wrote about rules describing the style and structure of computer generated music. He described zeroth order stochastic control. in which the note sequences and durations are completely random. This sort of thing is very easily implemented with a microcomputer, and I suspect many of you have already done so just for fun, but the novelty wears off very quickly. More interesting is first order control, in which the pitches (or more precisely the transitions between pitches, or intervals) and rhythms are governed by some set of rules derived from conventional music (or from mathematics, poetry, etc, according to Hal Taylor).

The algorithm given here generates a monotonic tone sequence under first order control based on simple arithmetic and Boolean relations. The tone generation itself is done by the conventional sampled waveform approach with a stored waveform and variable table increment (see Hal Chamberlin's article cited at the end of this article for explanation). In the conventional technique, the table increments which determine the pitches are stored in a table, which forces the computer to play a predetermined tune. In the system described here, though, the table increments are calculated in real time by means of a simple pattern generating algorithm. The result is music which is "natural," at least from the computer's point of view, because the elements of the pattern algorithm are simple binary machine operations such as increment, shift, AND, OR and add. While you might not consider the results serious competition for the top ten, I think you will find that the computer's idea of music has many elements in common with our own

The hardware requirements are minimal: an MOS Technology 6502 based computer with 1 K of programmable memory, a simple 8 bit latched output port, and an 8 bit digital to analog converter (DAC). A KIM-1, Ebka 6502, PAIA 8700, or an OSI 400 board should be able to run this program by simply changing the output instruction (locations 021F to 0221) to the address of your output port (F900 on my Ebka).

The complete program is given in the accompanying listing. It is written to occupy the first 70 bytes of page 02, but is relocatable without change. The 256 byte waveform table is on page 03. Page zero locations OE to 14 are used. The pattern generating routine (hexadecimal addresses 0202 to 0213) produces a 4 bit integer table increment (INCR) from the value in the y index register, which is initialized to 0 and is incremented by 1 for each successive note (at location 0235). Then code at locations 0216 to 0234 generates the note with the duration determined by TEMPO. To add a rhythmic touch, locations 0236 to 0241 force the fundamental (lowest) frequency to be played every eight notes: a sort of bass drone effect.

The waveform table can be anything you like. Of the simple waveforms, a triangular wave sounds pleasant. Or you can use a more complex waveform such as the one given by Hal Chamberlin in his September 1977 BYTE article, page 62.

In addition to the waveform, several other variables can be changed for experimental purposes, including TEMPO, MASK, BEAT, and, most interestingly, the pattern generator itself. For example by changing the AND and ADC operations at 020E and 0210 to ORA, EOR, SBC, etc, a variety of other patterns can be generated.

Note that, since only integer table increments are used, the pitches obtained will be a "natural" harmonic series resulting in a so-called "scale of just intonation" rather than the equally tempered scale more familiar in post 17th century Western music (see Olsen's book in the references). The difference is slight for the first few harmonics, so for that reason the harmonic numbers (table increments) are limited by the MASK applied at 020B.=

### REFERENCES

- Hal Taylor, "Scortos: Implementation of a Music Language," September 1977 BYTE, page 12.
- Hal Chamberlin, "A Sampling of Techniques for the Computer Performance of Music," September 1977 BYTE, page 62.
- H F Olson, Music, Physics, and Engineering, second edition, Dover, New York, 1967.

Harmonic Number	Note	Interval
1	c <sub>2</sub>	
2	c3	Octave
3	G3	Perfect 5th above C <sub>3</sub>
4	C <sub>4</sub>	Next octave
5	E4	Major 3rd above C <sub>4</sub>
6	G <sub>4</sub>	Perfect 5th above C <sub>4</sub>
7	B <sup>b</sup> 4	Harmonic minor 7th
8	c <sub>5</sub>	Next octave

Table 1: The harmonic series based on the note  $C_2$ . ( $C_2$  is two octaves below middle C.)



**Microprocessor Lexicon**, Acronyms and Definitions, by SYBEX. 110 pp. This little book is a necessity to anyone who wants an explanation of those hard-to-fathom acronyms and other micro terms. At  $4\%'' \times 5\%''$  it can be pocketed easily. For only \$2.95 every microcomputerphile should have a copy.

Microprocessor Interfacing Techniques (2nd expanded edition) by Austin Lesea and Rodnay Zaks. Now available is this newly revised edition featuring: new material on "useful circuits," an enlarged floppy disk section with new double density controllers, updates on LSI controllers-and *much* more. Including basic concepts and techniques, this book is a very comprehensive handbook on interfacing, 416 pp. \$9.95.

Microprocessors: From Chips to Systems by Rodnay Zaks. 416 pp. \$9.95.

For convenience, please use the coupon on page 96, writing in this book's title. Processing may occasionally exceed 30 days.

Send now to: BITS, Inc, 70 Main St, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Master Charge and BankAmericard/VISA welcome.

## Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar

## Add a Voice to Your Computer for \$35

# Talk to Me!

"Talk to me! Talk to me!"

"OK! I'll talk to you if you need it that much!" Ken called out as he descended the stairs into my cellar workshop. "You sure you aren't going a little buggy?"

I looked up from the video monitor and parted the piles of cassette tapes and printouts. Ken was a good neighbor and I knew his comment was only in jest. I hit the carriage return and the speaker said, "Talk to me!"

Ken smiled when he realized I was just exercising the voice synthesizer option I had previously added to my system.

"This synthesizer is part of the reason I'm here this evening," he said.

"What's the problem?" I asked.

"No problem really. We just got a microcomputer in my company's R and D lab and l've been playing with it lately. It's pretty sophisticated and has plenty of memory space. What would it cost to put that type of synthesized voice on our computer? I can probably raise \$50 among the technicians for it. They'd get a kick out of it."

"Well, depending on the manufacturer and the particular interface, they usually run from \$400 to \$800 and up." I looked at the startled expression on Ken's face. It was what I normally call "peripheral face," the look you get when you tell someone that it'll cost \$1100 for a video terminal to communicate with the computer he just bought for \$250.

"So much for that idea. How's the weather been lately?"

"Wait!" I interjected. "How much memory do you have on your lab microcomputer?"

"40 K, I believe. Why?"

"How much of a vocabulary do you need?"

"I suspect we'd only need the numbers 0 through 9 and a few letters. We want to monitor data and verbally record channel number and input value. But at that price it's far too expensive to justify."

"How about digitized speech? You prob-

ably have enough memory for that." "What's that?"

"It's a process to record speech digitally. For all practical purposes it's like a tape recorder, but instead of magnetic tape for the storage medium it uses the computer's programmable memory. The tape recorder uses an analog storage method while the computer stores the information digitally."

"If it's that simple why don't more people use it?"

"It's mostly because it's not very memory efficient. A voice synthesizer is an analog voltage generator that creates the speech phoneme sounds through a hard wired circuit. In its most advanced form a single 8 bit byte can be used to tell the synthesizer what discrete sound it should make. By sending it a series of byte codes, words can be made from the discrete sounds. That's the way my Votrax synthesizer works," I pulled out a pad to sketch my explanation. "In digitized speech the analog voice input is sampled very quickly with a high speed analog to digital converter, and the samples are stored in memory. To reconvert to analog or "say" the words, the stored digital data is sent to a digital to analog converter at the same rate and in the same order the samples were taken. The concept of digitized speech has been around for a long time, but up until recently the cost of a system dedicated to this was prohibitive. You already have the computer and enough memory for limited applications. All you need is the high speed analog to digital and digital to analog converters and the knowledge to do it."

"And what is that going to cost me, \$500?" Ken was still skeptical.

I opened a drawer under the bench. It was my "junk box" (in my case one corner of my cellar is a junk room). I rummaged through the prototype boards from previous experiments and pulled out a particular one. "Ah, here we are. You remember a few months ago when I designed that 8 channel digital voltmeter (December 1977 BYTE, page 76, and January 1978 BYTE, page 37).

Steve Ciarcia POB 582 Glastonbury CT 06033
Figure 1a: Block diagram of a digital speech recording system. Speech is picked up as sound waves by the microphone and is amplified and processed through a high speed analog to digital converter which samples the analog sound waveform several thousand times a second. These samples are stored in the computer's programmable memory.



I needed it to troubleshoot this board. This is all you need for digitized speech." I tossed the board to Ken. "It contains a 100,000 sample per second 8 bit analog to digital converter and an equivalent speed digital to analog converter. And now the beauty part: It cost less than \$35 to build."

"Great! Tell me how to use it. How much memory does it need? What kind of program does it use? Can you tell me how to use it so I can borrow it for work tomorrow?"

"Well, let's go over the concept in more detail...."

#### What is Digitized Speech?

COMPUTER SYSTEM

Digitized speech is simply a standard data acquisition technique with a new definition. For years people have been using computers to scan analog to digital input converters and store the results in memory. Often, in high speed applications such as wind tunnels and nuclear experiments, the sample rates can exceed thousands of samples a second. In cases where the critical event is of short duration, these thousands of samples are stored directly into memory to increase system throughput capabilities. When the event has passed and sampling has stopped, the computer memory contains a record of that event in discretely timed intervals. The stored data is now available to be reduced. analyzed or listed. It's often listed in "slow motion." This technique employs an analog

pen recorder and a digital to analog converter. Each sample is successively processed through a digital to analog converter at a slow rate to the pen recorder. The result is an expanded view of a short event.

An alternative method for utilizing this stored data is to play it back in real time. In this case the computer outputs the stored data to the digital to analog converter at the same rate the data is taken. The output of the converter would then exactly duplicate the values of the event previously recorded (at the times the samples were taken).

Digitized speech is a specific application of this type of data recording technique. Your voice, when applied to a microphone and amplifier, creates a fluctuating analog voltage that varies at the frequency rate of the sound. If this analog signal is applied to the input of a high speed (greater than 10,000 samples per second) analog to digital converter and stored in memory, the computer won't care whether the source is speech or a nuclear reaction. The analog fluctuations are "digitized" at discrete sampling intervals and stored (figure 1a). If the stored memory table is sent to a digital to analog converter at the same rate it was initially sampled, the speech is reproduced exactly. Of course there are trade-offs and limitations that have to be considered to produce a usable system (figure 1b). We will consider them in detail later.

Figure 1b: Block diagram of a digital speech playback system. Digital sample points stored by the system in figure 1a are converted by a high speed digital to analog converter into an analog speech waveform. A low pass filter is used to smooth the signal, which is then amplified and played back through a speaker.



COMPUTER SYSTEM

A digitized speech system creates its output waveform by digital to analog conversion rather than by completely analog generation as in the case of a voice synthesizer. The major consideration that limits the usefulness of digital speech is the vast quantity of data which must be stored to reproduce a single spoken word.

#### Choosing the Correct Sampling Rate

The 8 channel digital voltmeter mentioned earlier has a maximum sampling rate of 25 conversions a second. A slow speed analog to digital converter of this type is of no value in this application. The normal human voice occupies a bandwidth of 4000 Hz, and taking









25 samples within a period of one second could not effectively record the event. At what sampling rate should audio speech be digitized?

There is a specific law used to determine this rate, called the Nyquist criterion. It states that, at the very minimum, the sampling rate of the digitizer must be twice the maximum frequency of the input sample. If human voice extends to 4 kHz, the minimum sample rate should be 8 kHz. This presumes that there is an ideal low pass filter on the output of the converter. Ideal filters are something like perpetual motion, impossible to attain. In reality the sampling rate should be three or four times the highest input frequency. This means that to digitize voice fully you need a sample rate of from 12 to 16 kHz.

It is easier to explain the digitization process visually. Figure 2 illustrates an expanded view of a typical speechlike waveform. Voice waveforms are complex: the majority of the voice sounds exist below 1500 Hz, but intonation and accent occupy the higher frequencies. It is these added harmonics and inflections that make one voice different

from another, and capturing and recording them is an important consideration. The waveform in figure 2 has been digitized at two different rates for comparison. Figure 2a is the original waveform which consists of a fundamental frequency of approximatley 500 Hz and some added components of higher frequency. If this waveform is "digitized" or sampled at a 5000 samples per second rate and the stored values are sent to a digital to analog converter, the resultant waveform would be that shown in figure 2b. It is easy to see that only a vague representation of the original waveform would be recorded. Even though this output is filtered before being amplified, the higher frequency components of the original input would be lost. Increasing the sampling rate to 10,000 samples per second as in figure 2c gives a better record of the higher frequencies. The addition of a good low pass filter would eliminate the sharp transitions between samples.

#### Tradeoffs to be Considered

The benefits associated with the reduced cost of the voice input and output circuitry





Figure 3a: An 8 bit successive approximation analog to digital converter.

are counteracted by the increased memory requirements. Digitized speech uses a lot of memory. In the previous example, if the voice input is sampled at 10,000 samples per second, the table in memory needed to store one second of data would be 10,000 bytes long (presuming an 8 bit analog to digital converter). If increased fidelity is required and the sampling rate is set for 16 kHz, the table would fill up at a rate of 16,000 bytes per second.

Obviously, systems like my own, which already have considerable amounts of programmable memory, would be easy to use for experimenting with digital speech. I do not recommend buying additional memory just to store a few words, but, if you have it, you'll be surprised at the results.

#### **Building a Voice Digitizer**

To experiment fully with digitized speech, it is necessary to have a high speed analog to digital converter to store the analog input and a high speed digital to analog converter to reconstruct the analog output.

Figure 3a shows the schematic of an 8 bit analog to digital converter capable of sample rates in excess of 200,000 samples per second. With an 900 kHz clock rate it will run at a modest 100,000 samples per second. Figure 3b shows an 8 bit digital to analog converter and low pass filter with similar capabilities. The estimated total cost for parts is \$35.

The analog to digital converter is a general purpose high speed 8 bit converter that can

Table	7		Pou	/er	wli	ring
table	for	fig	ures	За	and	ЗЬ.

IC Number	Туре	+5 V	Gnd	+12 V	-12 V	-6 V
IC1	MC1408L8	13	1		3	
1C2	MC14559	16	8			
IC3	74100	24	7			
IC4	LM301A			7		4
IC5	LM710			8		4
IC6	7400	14	7			
IC7	7404	14	7			
1C8	MC1408L8	13	1	1	3	-
IC9	LM301A	1		7	4	



be used for any data acquisition application requiring high speed. The technique used to attain this speed is called successive approximation. The circular logic of successive approximation is best explained in a block diagram (see figure 4).

Initially, the output of the Successive Approximation Register (SAR) and mutually connected digital to analog converter is at a zero level. After a start conversion pulse, the register enables the output bits one at a time starting with the most significant bit (MSB). As each bit is enabled, the comparator gives an output signifying whether the amplitude of the input signal is greater

1. All resistors are 1/4 W 5% unless otherwise

All capacitors are 100 V ceramic unless other-

With components shown, clock frequency is

900 kHz. This is 100,000 conversions per

The following circuit can be added to each

output pin of IC3 if a visual indicator is desired: 5. Clock rate is not critical. A slower clock of 100

Notes for Figures 3a, 3b and 3c:

second in free run mode.

indicated.

wise indicated.

2.

3

Δ



Figure 3c: Power supply circuitry for figures 3a and 3b.



than or less than the amplitude of the converter. If the converter output is greater, that particular bit is set equal to 0; if less than, it is set to 1. The register moves successively to the next least significant bit (retaining the setting on the previously tested bit or bits) and performs the same test. After all the bits of the converter have been tested, an EOC is output and then the conversion cycle is complete. The entire conversion period takes only nine clock cycles, and



Figure 4: Block diagram of a typical successive approximation analog to digital converter. The device uses a digital to analog converter to perform its function. The successive approximation register is initially set to 0. After a start conversion pulse, the register enables the output bits one at a time, starting with the most significant bit (MSB). As each bit is enabled, the comparator gives an output signifying whether the amplitude of the input signal is greater than or less than the amplitude of the digital to analog converter. If the converter output is greater, the bit in question is set equal to 0. Otherwise It is set to 1. The process continues for the remaining bits until the conversion is complete.



another conversion begins on the next clock pulse when in free run mode. To retain the 8 bit value between conversions, an 8 bit register (IC3) has been added (see "Control the World," September 1977 BYTE, page 30, for a complete description of MC1408 digital to analog converter operation).

#### Assembly and Testing

- 1. Component types and values are chosen to allow high speed operation. Substitution of slower devices may compromise overall performance.
- 2. Assemble components on a prototype board as neatly as possible. Keep wires between components short and direct. The MC14559 is a CMOS device and it should be handled carefully. Sockets are suggested for all integrated circuits.
- 3. Check power supply voltage before inserting integrated circuits. Then insert clock oscillator IC6. The clock frequency should be around 900 kHz.
- 4. Insert the rest of the integrated circuits and ground the V input connection of IC4. Slowly rotate the zero adjust pot until the parallel output of IC3 reads binary 10000000. This output can be read either through a computer program which scans and displays this value or with LEDs attached to the output pins. In practice, the LEDs are easier in the long run.
- 5. Remove the short on V input and apply a voltage of +2 V. Adjust the span adjust pot until the displayed output is 11111111. The result of this procedure is an analog to digital converter with an input range of -2 to +2 V represented by binary 00000000 and 11111111 patterns respectively. 0 V is represented by 10000000. Any voltage span between + and -5 V can be set on this circuit using this method.
- 6. The digital to analog converter section should be assembled with the same care. Insert all ICs. With all parallel input pins at a logic zero level, adjust the zero pot until IC9 pin 6 reads 0 V.
- 7. With all parallel input pins at a logic 1 level, adjust the span pot until the output at IC9 pin 6 equals the +V setting of the analog to digital converter, or as in the example (2 V).
- 8. The low pass filter in the schematic is optimized for the speech samples in the text, but can be experimentally determined. The optimum cut off frequency of the low pass filter should be the sampling rate frequency. (ie: 10 kHz cut off for 10 kHz sample rate).

9. The easiest way to test the entire unit is to attach the analog to digital converter output to the digital to analog converter input. What goes in should come out! Since both units would be running continuously at the 100,000 samples per second rate, this will give the experimenter firsthand knowledge of the ultimate fidelity of the system. Don't expect miracles with an 8 bit unit; 12 bit units would be far superior, but 8 bit precision is more than adequate. A standard cassette recorder in the record mode serves as a handy amplifier. The amplified output is available at the earphone jack on most recorders.

#### Using the Interface with a Computer

Not everyone will want to add a voice to their home computer but the concept is none the less intriguing. Once you have built the analog to digital converter and digital to analog converter of figure 3 you are ready to digitize the spoken word. Listing 1 is a simple program that reads the analog to digital converter output and puts the values sequentially in a memory table. Hardware for the experiment should be arranged as in figure 1b. When the program is executed it will scan the input port containing the analog to digital converter information and will compare this value to hexadecimal A8 (when speech is started, the audio level will presumably exceed this trigger level). The amplifier should be adjusted to eliminate false triggering because of background noise.

When the input level is attained, the digitization process begins. The program sets the beginning address of the memory table and sequentially reads the input port and stores the value. The rate at which the sampling occurs is determined by the value of a constant, "SAMP." A value of hexadecimal 38 is approximately 3 kHz on my Z-80 system. When the table is filled, the program stops. All programs in this article, while written on a Z-80, use only 8080 instructions.

Once the table is filled with digital values corresponding to a voice input, we are ready for the next phase: voice output. The hardware is configured as in figure 1b, and the output program shown in listing 2 should be used. The same values as those of the input program should be used for START, END and SAMP. When the program is executed, the recorded data gives a speech output.

As with most computer experimenters, hearing is believing. To allow people to try out the concept without having to construct the analog to digital converter I have included a predigitized listing of a few words. This 2000 byte listing (listing 3), will say "Talk to me" when read out using the program of listing 2. Since I could not presume that everyone had the patience to hand load a 10,000 byte table with good fidelity, a compromise was in order. The sample rate on this table is only 3 kHz, but the speech will still be understandable. It should also be realized that since this example of digitized speech is actually recorded sounds, the words "Talk to me" will be in my voice. The fact that I have a fairly low voice allows understandable speech even at these very low sample rates.

Listing 1: An 8080 assembler program that reads the 8 bit parallel output of the analog to digital converter and stores the samples sequentially in memory. This assembly uses octal notation for machine codes.

*			
* V01C	C 10 P	MEMORY	TABLE TEST PROGRAM #
*	S.	CIARCI	A
*			
*			
START	EQU	010000	MEMORY TABLE START HE ADDRESS
END	EQU	110	MEMORY TABLE END H ADDRESS
IKIG	EQU	250	INPUT START CONVERSION LEVEL
TFORT	EQU	020	AZD INFUT FORT NUMBER
SAME	EQU	070	SAMPLE RATE TIME CONSTANT
*			
*			
*			
LNE.	IN	IF OR T	READ AZD INPUT VALUE
	CF	TRIG	COMP. INPUT TO CONVERT TRIGGER LEVEL
	JF.	NZ+INF	LOOP AGAIN IF NOT SUFFICIENT LEVEL
	t D	HL, +STA	RT LOAD TABLE START ADDRESS
AGAIN	IN	11:00:1	TAKE A SAMPLE
	L D	(HL)+A	STORE SAMPLE IN MEMORY
	CALL	DELY	SAMPLE TIME DELAY
	INC	HL	
	l II	A+H	
	C۲	ENIE	TEST TO SEE IF AT END OF TABLE
	JF	NZ+AGA	IN IF NOT TAKE ANOTHER SAMPLE
	HAL I		
*			
*			
# SAME	LE KA	LE LINI	NG LOOF *
DEL Y	LD	H SAMF	
DCP:	DEC	F	
	JF.	NZIECK	
	KF T		
	* voici * voici * Sfart Enn Trig Trig Trort Samf * * INF AGAIN * * SAMF * UNF	* * VOICE TO A * VOICE TO A * START EQU EQU TRIG EQU TRIG EQU TRIG EQU TRIG EQU * * * SAMF EQU * * CF DF AGAIN IN ED CALL INC CF JF HALT * * SAMFLE KA UELY ED UELY ED UELY ED	* VOICE TO MEMORY * VOICE TO MEMORY * SCIARCI * SCIARCI * SIART EQU 010000 EQU 110 IRIG EQU 220 IHORT EQU 020 SAMF EQU 020 * * INF IN IFORT CF TRIG JF NZ,INF ID HIL,STA AGAIN IN IFORT ID HL,STA AGAIN IN IFORT IC HIL I A,H CF ENI JF NZ,AGA HALT *

Listing 2: An 8080 assembler program designed to output digital speech samples to the digital to analog converter at the correct rate. This assembly uses octal notation for machine codes.

1.000		2100	*			
2 more		0110				
Section 1997		01.10	# MEMO	FY TAI	4.1. TO V	JUICE OUTFUT TEST PROGRAM *
2490(46		0130	*		5.01/	NRC1A
160.00		0140	*			
20202		0150	*			•
530005		0160	STALT	LAU	010000	MENORY TABLE START HE ADDRESS
20.003		0120	END	EQU	012	MEMORY TABLE END H ADDRESS
29.0.0		0110	OPONT.	Equ	022	DZA DUTEUL FORL NUMBER
1. 10000		0190	SAME	EDU	070	SOMELE BATE TIME CONSTANT
13000		0.200	*			
Sector (S		0.210	*			
1000		0.20	*			
20000-041	000-010	0230		D	HL+STAR	RT LOAD TABLE START ADDRESS
20007 15		0240	AGAIN	1.0	ALCHUT	TABLE VALUE TO ACCUBULATON
200404-313	0.1.1	0.250		out	OF OF THE	A DUTPUT BYTE TO DZA
2003 - 115 -	0.2 1.20	0160		CALL	DEL Y	SAMELE TIME DELAY
2001-043		0.220		INC	H	
111		0.090		L D	A.H	
	-1.5	0790		ne.	END	TEST IN SEE TE AL END OF TAREE
John Kor	1334 . 10	0.00		IF	N/ . 060	IN TE NOT DUTENT THE NEXT SAMELE
200.00 165	· · ·	0.000		HALT		IN IT NOT DUITOT THE NEXT MINICE
200-11		0.00	*			
10011		0.040				
The second s		0.140	# SAME		-	96. LODE W
130.11 554	a ta	0.000	A DOM N	1.1.	5.0AHD	
20021 005		0.110	THE ST	THE C	for a more	
	1. S.J. J. S.,	0.170	1.1.14	191.1	ALZ - 56 15	
	0.02.2.1.00	0.170		PP.	147 FRUIK	
.002 311		0.480		KI, I		

Listing 3: A listing of the digital samples making up the phrase, "Talk to me" spoken by the author. This somewhat bandwidth limited signal allows interested readers to reproduce the message through an 8 bit digital to analog converter without having to build the analog to digital converter.

THE	FUELOWING I MEMORY BYIE	DST HAS VALUES	THE ADDRE	SS LUCA IN OCTA	TION IN D	ALC I NAT LON					
	32768	277	30.2	3.20	,950 079	177	140	077	037	001 X00	000 350
	32788	213	210	174	14.2	100	054	002	001	014	007
	32798	170	234	203	170	156	117	050	037	042	060
	32018 32020	034 037	003	040 077	076	022	140	077	127	053 060	060 057
	32838 32848	043 160	060 140	076 072	062	120	077 067	157	200 070	174 052	137
	32858	044	037	041	034	012	027	040	032	023	060
	32878	047	045	074	037	040	074	077	140	077	037
	32888 32898	377	320	004	173	220	274 077	127 377	000 250	1.38	047
	32908 32918	126	377	107	000	077 000	357	240	017	000	240 000
	32928	177	263	320	000	000	240	357	133	000	0.10
	32949	101	240	317	061	000	072	377	120	057	043
	32950	000	227	300	220	000	000	330	314	000	077
	32978 32988	137	062	040 344	014 257	023	000	000	000 363	174	377 000
	32998 33008	147	140	037 067	027 340	030	017 047	000	000	077	377 040
	33018 33028	000	177	6.60 000	050	017	003	010	000	000	377
	33038	000	140	170	037	040	034	017	000	000	0.37
	33058	000	054	157	040	074	007	020	004	000	000
	33068 33078	074	057	101	050	316 077	000	140 054	000	027 000	370
	33098 33098	377	377 060	000	017	221 060	260 000	234 067	000	030	356 000
	33108 33118	377	377 037	000	017 140	210 014	237	213	000	077	303 040
	33128	000	377	245	000	237	067	220	117	013	200
	33148	017	140	177	157	141	130	137	120	120	077
	33168	076	027	107	120	134	117	100	077	077	060
	33178 33188	064 072	027	020 076	036	037	040 130	074	067 067	120	120
	33198 33208	107	100 130	077	077	120	130	200 077	120	120	136 077
	33218	100	077	077	100	076	077	070	074	067	060
	33238	057	061	074	077	100	076	077	077	076	077
	33258	100	0.77	027	100	0.70	077	100	079	077	073
	33278	076	077	101	076	077 077	101 075	120 077	077	077	100 077
	33288 33298	077	101 070	077	077	075	076	077 067	077	076	077
	33308 33318	074	077	077	074	077	077	073	077	077	075
	33328	077	061	074	057	0.61	076	067	061	074	067
	33348	074	0.27	062	0/4	077	067	0/4	027	023	100
	33358	077	101	075	077	101	100 076	077	077 077	101 110	077
	3337FI 33388	077	110	077	077 077	101 076	077	077	101 076	077	077 077
	33398 33408	076	077 073	077	074 077	027	077	074 077	077	077	074
	33418 33428	077	070 024	076	067 061	070	076	067	070	076	067
	33438	0.74	067	063	074	077	071	074	077	067	074
	33458	073	074	077	077	100	077	077	100	077	077
	33478	120	0.27	077	103	077	077	101	077	027	077
	33498	077	077	077	072	077	071	076	077	077	076
	33508 33518	077 045	071 074	076 077	077 067	071 074	076	077	071	076	077 063
	33528 33538	024	077	063	074	077	063 074	070	077	063	074
	33548	067	074	077	067	070	0/7	067	070	077	073
	33568	120	077	077	110	077	077	110	077	077	120
	33576	077	0.27	100	077	077	100	077	077	100	027
	33598	073	076	077	071	073	077	041	140	217	143
	33618 33628	076	057	053	140 077	077	013	040 057	077	063	020 060
	33638 33648	027	060 070	077	143 067	120	077	077	120 140	130	077 077
	33658 33668	120	134	077	140	130	077	120	074 074	077	063 030
	33678	057	007	070	037	027	040	077	127	140	137
	33698	013	040	057	063	100	077	107	140	137	137
	33718	036	037	043	074	077	100	074	072	100	140
	33728	137	15/	120	077	121	140	137	161	174	156
	33748 33758	117	074	078 317	047 320	040 174	037	017	020	003 077	000
	33768 33778	076 002	017	073 000	070	077	051 370	070 276	027 147	000	000 077
	33788	077	200	140	117	000	040	017	121	140	167
	33808	360	260	107	010	134	157	200	130	077	000
	33929	007	000	000	000	027	220	277	227	103	077
	33848	073	150	137	127	040	077	043	020	007	001
	33868	000	034	147	200	230	041	140	130	117	127
	33878 33888	077 057	107 100	120 150	077	067 147	060 160	054 137	037	040 120	037 077
	3389B 3390B	073 120	070 130	074 077	043 061	040 070	057 037	053 040	100 054	077 037	117 071

#### More Advanced Applications

I don't want you to finish this article and think that digitized speech is as limited as I have represented it so far. It is possible to totally simulate the capabilities of an analog speech synthesizer with more involved software. If you realize that the analog synthesizer works by connecting strings of distinctly independent phonemes, it is not hard to consider that the same can be true for the

*Listing 3, continued:* 

digital method Each phoneme could be recorded separately and would occupy approximately 2 K bytes. As in the analog situation, a separate control program determines how these individual phonemes are to be connected together. Besides determining the type of phoneme to be used, the processor must also create the waveform. Such a system uses much more memory and takes considerably more processing time than something like the Votrax, but it is equally as versatile.

33918	1.34	1.32	153	140	137	127	140	077	077	070
43928	0.24	047	060	070	057	074	077	117	121	134
130720	074	0.17	074	0.10	041	01.0	017	0.40	040	077
33938	0//	0/3	074	047	041	0.10	037		000	0,77
33448	1.20	180	157	133	140	0//	027	100	0//	0.57
33958	040	040	043	040	074	067	100	077	117	121
33968	07/	077	0.61	064	037	040	050	0.57	041	076
33978	Q 7 7	140	150	154	122	120	077	077	070	076
11988	0.52	040	080	047	066	0.16	077	1.0	134	1.37
13993	1.1	0.27	0.27	942	0.70	0.42	6 A V	144	0.57	00'
14008	1.20	1.57	143	144	154	13.	1.20	67.2	677	0.21
14018	074	$\alpha c$	0.5-1	0.54	12.1	1.75	06 / <b>S</b>	0.22	1.20	140
440 H	0.2.	1.1.4	(176	0.7 A	0.17	9.64	0.57	041	040	0.51
140.0	04.2	1.10	1 7 7	1.4.7	1.4.1	1.40	113	1.20	18.2.2	0.22
34010	007	1.4.52	107	14/	1.40	1.455	117	0.4	0.2.1	112
14048	10.0	112.0	0.17	0.14	0.21	01.1	0.04	61 - 4 62 - 5	011	0.0
14058	140	077	0.77	0.74	0.26	0.17	0.50	11.20	0.37	100
5406H	127	087	120	137	1.3	1.40	140	117	102	1.20
34078	0.2.7	063	070	057	041	960	- 967Z	057	074	077
34088	107	1.10	0/7	027	100	976	051	0.60	055	037
34098	040	0.57	072	100	1.54	137	141	15-0	0.12	4.2.3
34106	1.10	077	063	060	047	040	060	078	0.52	076
34118	0.22	197	140	134	07.5	063	060	0.42	040	034
54128	002	001	010	077	140	230	175	16.2	1.20	137
14138	677	140	0.2.7	067	040	0174	0.33	060	027	067
34148	100	077	147	140	140	077	063	060	0.57	040
14159	040	0.27	0.05	0.70	012	160	1.7.6	937	147	1.40
74130	1 1 7	0.77	1.0	077	077	040	0.55	007	641	0.74
34103		0	1 2 1				0.11	0.71	074	0 - 7
341 18	12:57	070	078	11/	190	1.50	0.77	1.13	1.27	207
34188	047	0170	0.37	023	020	0.34	027	170		207
34193	500	136	1.57	100	1.40	077	0.67	070	037	041
34208	060	04/	061	074	077	105	<b>(4</b> 0	1.37	112	376
34218	074	057	060	037	0.5.3	040	017	007	040	170
34226	163	201	124	137	140	077	027	077	024	376
34238	041	060	057	05.5	0/4	077	101	120	136	143
34248	1.20	077	967	040	0.20	047	041	057	022	040
34758	034	047	140	160	177	200	1.40	132	101	0.7.6
24040	077	047	070	05.7	073	040	0.1	0.53	074	077
74200		007		1.37	100	000	114	010	0.20	047
342/0	103	140	0.12	127	100	5.77	107	170	157	141
34.288	040	054	032	040	070	0.7.1	140	170	1.17	141
34748	140	077	117	110	0//	0.7	060	020	057	080
34308	077	067	074	077	117	1.1	130	027	063	0/0
34318	057	041	070	04/	043	0.20	047	0.81	074	022
34328	121	160	176	141	120	077	077	100	077	067
34338	060	070	047	060	076	067	100	027	117	121
34348	120	077	063	070	047	043	070	057	061	060
34358	057	061	120	137	147	160	137	102	1.70	077
34368	077	0.24	076	052	060	057	047	0.60	077	077
34378	171	120	077	073	074	074	060	070	057	053
34399	070	057	041	074	077	1 7 7	140	15.4	107	120
34300	0.10	037	100	077	077	433	074	067	0.0	377
34378	077		100	077	077	070	074	0.07	030	077
34408	0//	120	120	0//	071	070	074	080	070	037
34418	04/	070	057	061	074	077	063	140	137	133
34428	140	130	077	100	077	077	071	077	077	053
34438	076	067	040	074	057	060	070	047	040	070
34448	077	140	140	156	137	130	077	027	100	077
34458	067	060	057	043	060	076	067	100	077	077
34468	100	077	077	063	076	057	040	070	067	061
34478	074	011	100	077	077	103	120	077	117	120
34488	077	077	107	077	077	075	075	077	067	074
34498	077	065	074	077	067	076	077	063	120	137
34508	123	140	136	107	100	027	067	070	074	057
34518	060	074	057	060	076	057	0.60	0.77	067	070
34578	076	047	070	074	077	100	077	0.77	107	077
34530	077	0.27	100	077	077	070	077	047	070	074
34540	043	070	074	057	070	076	0.17	100	077	047
74550	070	070	070	100	074	077	100	077	077	100
34330	070	077	077	100	070	077	100	077	077	100
34568	076	0//	0/3	077	077	0//	100	0//	073	0/4
345/8	0//	073	100	077	077	110	077	077	100	0//
34588	077	077	077	077	077	100	077	077	110	077
34598	077	100	077	077	074	077	077	100	077	077
34608	101	077	077	075	076	077	065	074	077	063
34618	074	077	067	076	077	071	076	077	067	074
34628	067	061	070	077	061	074	077	063	074	077
34638	063	074	077	067	070	077	067	070	077	063
34648	070	077	067	074	077	077	100	0/7	077	101
34658	077	077	100	076	077	067	074	077	071	076
34668	077	077	076	077	077	100	077	077	100	077
34678	077	103	120	077	101	120	077	103	120	077
34688	077	120	077	077	100	077	077	100	077	077
34698	100	077	077	075	077	027	077	074	027	073
34708	074	0.2.7	067	074	077	021	074	027	071	074
34710	677	047	074	077	043	070	0.24	053	020	077
34710	0//	03/	074	0//	071	470	0/0	0.33	0/0	017
34728	063	070	0//	04/	074	0/7	030	074	0//	00/
24/28	0/4	077	067	070	0//	067	070	0/6	067	070
34748	076	077	070	076	077	100	077	077	073	077
34758	977	073	074	077	073	076	077	077	120	077
34768	077	110	077	077	101	077	077	10.5	120	0//
3477B	103	110	077	077	110	077	077	110	077	077
34788	100	0//	022	100	077	027	075	077	077	075
34798	076	077	075	076	077	073	076	077	073	074
34808	077	067	070	077	067	024	077	073	155	014

Next month: Keyboard Function Decoder.

Make your reservations now for the

BUSINESS & PERSONAL COMPUTER EXHIBITION



# 3rd Annual Computerfest<sup>™</sup> '78 *June 23–25, 1978 Detroit, Michigan*

Presented by the Midwest Affiliation of Computer Clubs 24 Hour **Computerfest**<sup>™</sup> Hotline phone number (313) 775-5320

The **Computerfest<sup>™</sup> '78** to be held in the ultra new Detroit Renaissance Center, Detroit Plaza Hotel, June 23–25, will feature a *full scale* three day business and personal computer exhibition. The **Computerfest<sup>™</sup>** will include useful information on how to computerize your business, home or office. Bring your walking shoes to cover **over 100,000 square feet** of convention facilities!

Only \$5.00 for all three days, or **save 20%** now by pre-registering Deadline for \$4.00 advance registration tickets is June 15, 1978 Use coupon below to get 20% pre-registration discount

- Stupendous Hobbyist Exhibits
- Tours and Evening Activities
- Club Hospitality Suites
- Special Club Meetings
- Fabulous Programs

Special events to feature:

- ★ Tours of automotive facilities
- ★ Saturday evening Detroit/ Canada river cruise

#### Limited exhibit space is available!

For convention *booths* contact: Mr. Jim Rarus – Chairperson **Computerfest<sup>™</sup> '78** Box 9578 – Department PAT Detroit, Michigan 48202 U.S.A. or call 24 hours (313) 775-5320

For convention *advertising* contact: Mr. Ken Ascher – Advertising Director c/o Communications Electronics<sup>\*\*</sup> Box 1002 – Department DON Ann Arbor, Michigan, 48106 U.S.A. 24 hour *Advertising* phone (313) 994-4441

- Manufacturer's Party
- Technical Sessions
- Giant Flea Market
- New Product Displays
- Seminars in computer applications for: Education, Business systems, Computers for the Handicapped, Graphics/Art, Automotive, Hobbyist, New Technology.

## Mail this coupon and make your check payable to:

SEMCO/Computerfest<sup>®</sup> '78 Box 9578 – Department ERIC Detroit, Michigan 48202 U.S.A.

send me \_\_\_\_\_advance tickets at \$4.00 each
 please put me on your mailing list
 send me more Computerfest<sup>™</sup> information
 send information on special hotel rates
 please send exhibitors information
 please send advertising information

1978 South Eastern Michigan Computer Orginization

William Hemsath Dept of Psychology Uris Hall, Cornell University Ithaca NY 14853

James Seawright Visual Arts Program Princeton University Princeton NJ 08540

Emmanuel Ghent 131 Prince St New York NY 10012

Mimi Garrard Mimi Garrard Dance Co Inc 155 Wooster St New York NY 10012

# A Theatrical Lighting Graphics Package

We recently developed an 8080 based composition and control system for theatrical lighting. This led us to the need for a way of displaying several time functions at once for examination and editing. Our system already made use of the Processor Technology VDM-1 display module, but the existing character set made it necessary to devote the entire screen to the display of one function in order to have useful resolution. Several functions could of course be superimposed, but this was awkward to program and left much to be desired in visual clarity.

Our first thought was to obtain a special read only memory integrated circuit to replace the control characters in the ASCII set with special characters consisting of a single scan line each, but the expense of this approach seemed impractical. Still, the improvement in resolution with such a character set was just what we needed, so we looked for other ways to modify the VDM-1 circuitry to achieve this; the results are detailed below.

Photo 1 shows our modified terminal with a typical display. Six functions of time are shown, each representing the brightness of a group of theatrical lights over a 5 second time span. The brightness values are stored in memory as full 8 bit values and are scaled to the 26 possible display values. Two adjacent rows of 13 scan lines each make up the 26 line display for each function. A cursor indicates current time. The various timing marks, channel designations, cursor time value, etc, show that the normal text display mode of the VDM-1 is unimpaired.

Photos 2a and 2b show a comparison between two variations of the basic display. Photo 2a shows the straight graphic mode with the cursor at a point in time and the value at that point shown in reverse video. Photo 1: The authors' theatre lighting control graphics package in action. Six functions of time are shown displayed on a Processor Technology VDM-1 video display. Each function represents the brightness of a group of theatrical lights over a 5 second time span.



#### About The Authors

William Hemsath was formerly chief of electronic design with Robert Moog's music synthesizer company and is presently a design engineer and software specialist with Cornell University's Department of Psychology. James Seawright is Director of Visual Arts at Princeton University as well as the creator of electronically controlled sculpture. His wife Mimi Garrard has studied with Alwin Nikolais and is currently head of the Mimi Garrard Dance Company, a well known New York dance ensemble. She has been active in the design of new types of theatre lighting systems. Emmanuel Ghent is a composer in residence at Bell Labs and exponent of the GROOVE system, a computer driven electronic music studio, developed by Bell Labs. Photos 2a and 2b: Two variations of the basic display. Photo 2a shows the straight graphics mode with the cursor at a point in time and the value at that point shown in reverse video. Photo 2b shows the numeric mode in which the cursor is replaced by the numerical value of the lighting intensity.





*(b)* 

Photo 3: Installation of the authors' custom modification to the VDM-1 board. A small strip of breadboard containing the circuitry in figure 2 is mounted with spacers on the back of the VDM-1 board.



Photo 2b shows the numeric mode in which the cursor is replaced by a block containing the actual stored value from 0 to 255 for greater accuracy in reading or editing.

Before considering the modifications in detail, let's take a look at the operation of the VDM-1, referring to the partial schematic shown in figure 1. Character generation is accomplished as follows: Characters in the current line of the display are fetched in sequence from the screen memory and latched in two 4 bit registers, IC5 and IC6. A scan divider, IC2, counts through the 13 scan line values of each text line. These two sets of data are presented to the character generator read only memory, IC4, which outputs the correct pattern of seven dots for each scan line of every character. This pattern is parallel loaded into a shift register. IC3, when clocked by LOAD CLOCK, and clocked out serially by DOT CLOCK as the video output signal. Various gates and latches provide for blanking of certain characters or cursor blinking.

Since we didn't want to impair the normal display of letters, numbers, or frequently used punctuation marks, we decided to use the control characters to override the operation of the shift register and to supply a single line of dots, only once in the generation of a given character and on the scan line we want. One way of doing this is shown in figure 2. A new 7485 4 bit comparator (ICA) looks for agreement between the low order bits of a character and the current scan line value. In order to limit this to control characters only, IC11, the control character



Figure 1: Partial schematic of the Processor Technology VDM-1 video display driver circuitry. Character generation is done by fetching the characters in the current line of the display in sequence from the screen memory in the form of 8 bit ASCII characters and latching them into two 4 bit registers, IC5 and IC6. This data and the scan line data from IC2 are presented to character generator IC4, a read only memory circuit. The latter outputs the correct pattern of seven dots for each scan line of every character; this information is routed through shift register IC3 to become the video output signal.

decoder, is modified to force a low state on the 0 output whenever the control character detector gate output goes high. (Control character blanking must be enabled with switch 6.) This modification will disable the automatic blanking from carriage return (CR) to end of line and from vertical tab (VT) to end of page, but if you're writing your own software this won't matter. Next, the control-character-low signal is inverted to enable the equals input of the 7485, and is ANDed with LOAD CLOCK in order to disable the shift register load when control characters are present. The comparator output supplies either a low (control character present, but not the one for the scan line where we are now) or a high (control character present and the right one for this scan line) to the serial input of the shift register. The video output will then appear as a blank or a line of dots, accordingly, when clocked out by DOT CLOCK. (The first circuit modification we tried fed the output of the comparator directly into the video line. This allowed the single scan line character to appear one character position too early. By sending the signal through the shift register it is delayed by one character position and appears in its proper place in the display.) The shift register serial input is normally



Figure 2: Modification to the VDM-1 circuitry enabling the software to generate single lines of dots when required for the theatre light control graphics package. The special display consists of two sets of adjacent parallel lines totalling 26 lines used to display lighting intensities as functions of time. Control characters are used to activate the new circuitry and produce a single line of dots only once in the generation of a given character and on the desired scan line. The new 7485 comparator (ICA) compares the low order bits of a character with the current scan line value and supplies either a low logic level output (indicating that a control character is present, but not the one for the current scan line), or a high level (control character present which is the correct one for the present scan line). The video output then appears as a blank line or a line of dots, respectively. Normal operation of the VDM-1 is not affected by these modifications.

low, grounded in the unmodified VDM-1. When we don't have control characters in the character latch it will still be low, and LOAD CLOCK will get through to parallel load the shift register with the read only memory output, for normal text display.

The additional circuitry may be mounted on a small strip of breadboard and attached by spacers to the back of the board, as shown in photo 3. Between the first and second columns of ICs near the top of the board, just above the read only memory socket, are several small areas where ground is on one side and no traces on the other. Small holes for spacers may carefully be drilled at this location. THE A REGISTER CONTAINS THE HUMBLE OF THE LINE TO BE DISPLAYED . THE BU REGISTER PAIR FULKES TO THE UPPER CHARACTEP POSTION

BAP

TABLE.

MCM	L,A	
MV I	н,п	THE CONTAINS LINE NUMBER
DA4	н	TABLE CONTAINS DOUBLE BYTES
LXI	D. TABLE.	GET ADDRESS OF LOOKUP TABLE.
DAD	10	THE FOLLOWS TO EXTRY IN TABLE
8.00	A,M	GET FIRST CONTROL CHARACTER
STAX	в	(FOT IN THE OPPER CHARACTER POSITION
1 N X	н	(FOINT TO SECOND CONTROL CHARACTER
HOV	Α,Μ	GET IT
1.X.1	H.G4.	LOWER CHARACTER POSITION IS
DAD	в	(64 CHARACTERS BEYOND UPPER ONF
ROY	٩,٨	STORE LOWER CHARACTER
2117		

THE FIRST ENTRY IN THE TABLE IS THE CONTROL CHARACTER FOR THE SUPPER CHARACTER POSITION IN THE DISPLAY. THE SECOND ENTRY IS FOR THE LOWER POSITION.

018	01H.04H	BOTT	MOM	LINE	+01	IS	BLANK)
DB	01Н,05Н						
O.B.	018,068						
0.B	010,070						
DB	010,080						
0H	018,098						
D D	OIH, PAB						
DB	018.088						
DB	UTH.OCH						
DB	018,008						
DB	OlH, GEH						
08	OIH, OFH						
DB	010.000						
DB	048.018						
DB	05R,01H						
DB	06H,01H						
DB	078,018						
DB	088,018						
DB	098.018						
DB	OAH,01H						
DB	OBH,G1H						
DB	0CH,01H						
DB	ODN,01H						
DB	05.018						
DB	OFH,01H						
08	001 018	1000	1.15	35"			

Listing 1: Display software used with the theatrical lighting graphics package. TABLE is a lookup table containing 26 pairs of control characters that turn on the proper line in a vertical pair of character positions.

#### Programming

The scan divider starts with a count of 0 (top line of character) and counts down (0, F, E, etc), until it reaches a count of 4 (bottom line of character). It is then reset and counts down again for the next text line of characters. This means that characters 01, 02, and 03 will never appear as bars on the display since the scan counter never generates these codes and the comparator can never detect them. Character 04 will light up the bottom line in a character position. Character 05 will light up the next line up, and so on. Character 0F will light up the line below the top line, and 00 the top line.

In our display software we use a lookup table containing 26 pairs of control characters to turn on the proper line in a vertical pair of character positions (note that the lower character position is 64 locations after the upper character position). Listing 1 shows the display routine we use.



## Spring into Season with a BYTE T-shirt



At last! No more wardrobe crises! BYTE T-shirts are here! Now you have the perfect garb for computer club meetings, Altair Conventions, playing Shooting Stars and computer chess. (A pair of trousers from your own closet is suggested as an addition to the BYTE T-shirt. BITS can't do everything for you.)

BYTE T-shirts are of top quality 100% cotton or cottonpolyester. The original design, by artist Judy Lee Rehling, is silk-screened in red on white shirts with blue trim on collars and sleeves, or on blue heather shirts.

BITS, Inc. Dial charge 70 Main St. Peterborough NH 03458	card orders toll free 1-800-258-5477.
Please send me:extra large	blue heather
large medium	white with blue trim and red letters
small Total enclosed \$	T-shirts @ \$5.50 each (includes postage and handling).
Bill MasterCharge No	Exp. Date
Bill BankAmericard No	Exp. Date
Address	
City	StateZip
Signature In unusual cases, proces Prices shown are	ssing may exceed 30 days.

# **GRAPH**:

## A System for Television Graphics

Part 2

John Webster John Young Audio Visual Services University of New Brunswick Keirstead Hall Fredericton NB CANADA E3B 5A3

Last month, John Webster and John Young's article (page 62) on GRAPH, a television graphics package for the VDM-1 and other memory mapped video displays, began a discussion which we continue with the detail discussion of program functions. Listing 1 provides the detail 8080 code for the program. We continue the table numbering sequence begun in part 1.

Listing 1: The GRAPH program. GRAPH was assembled at 00 using Processor Technology's ALS-8 assembler. The notation \$ + n indicates a displacement of n beyond the next instruction address. For example, IMP \$+5 indicates an unconditional jump to the address 6 bytes along in the listing. Listing 1 continues on pages 159 thru 163.

GRAPH ASSEMBLY LISTING

ADDRESS	HEX CODE		LINE	#
0000	C3 9D 02		0001	START JMP INTT
		<ul> <li>HOME</li> </ul>		
0003	21 00 CC		0002	HOME LX1 H, OCCOUN
		<ul> <li>CURSOR</li> </ul>		
0006	4E		0003	CURSOR MOV C.M
0007	3A FB 03		0004	LUA O3FBH
DDDA	31		0005	ADD C
NOOB	77		3000	NOV M.A
nnnr	34 ES 03		0007	104 03E5H
0000	R7		0007	ODA A
0000	r2 21 02		0000	1/17 2EDT
0010	C2 01 02	• CTATIN •	0005	JUL NLT I
0017	DD 00	20410	0010	CTATIN IN DO
0012	08 00		0010	STATEN IN UU
0015	LD 40		0011	ANI U4UN
0017	LA IS UU		0012	JZ STALIN
		• DALLN •		
001A	DB 01		0013	DATIN IN OIH
001C	47		0014	MOV B,A
001D	3A FG 03		0015	LDA O3F6H
0020	BO		0016	ORA B
0021	47		0017	"DV BJA
0022	C3 C5 O2		0018	JMP CTRLC
		<ul> <li>DISPLAY</li> </ul>		
0025	70		0019	DISP MOV M.B
0026	3A F7 03		0320	LUA 03E7H
0029	87		0021	(IRA A
0024	£2 34 00		0022	1N7 LEP
0020	23		0023	18X H
0020	45 10		0022	MVT & 0000
0020	50 50		0025	CND U
0030	10 03 00		002.5	17 HOME
0070	CX 05 00		0020	
0004	00 00 00	• I INCLED •	0027	one conson
0077	ot to	LINECED	00.29	LLC MUL C DADU
0020	0E R0		0020	LEC MAY M C
0023	/1		0023	
007.0	11 40 00		0021	LEP LAT D. 0400
0030	14		0051	UAU U
UUSE	SE DD		0032	MVI A,UUUH
0040	BL		0055	CAPH
0041	C2 46 UU		0054	JNZ \$+Z
0044	26 CC		0035	NVI HJOCCH
0046	C3 D6 D0		0036	JMP CURSOR
		<ul> <li>LINE RETREAT</li> </ul>	•	
0049	de ao		0037	ERC MVE C,OAOH
004 <b>B</b>	71		0028	LR MOV M,C
0040	11 CO FF		0039	LRP LXI D.OFFCON
DD4F	18		0040	DAD D
0050	3E CB		0041	IVLA OCBH

#### Page Up

Page Up, Page Down, Page Right and Page Left are some of the more complex subroutines in GRAPH.

Although the VDM-1 contains a scrolling feature which might, at first, seem useful for moving screen information up and down, it operates by changing the orientation of the display on the screen and not by actually moving data in memory. If, for example, the screen were scrolled halfway up or down, a character entered at hexadecimal CC00 would appear in the middle and not at the top. While this is a useful function in some driver applications, it does not allow information to be moved up or down on the screen and then stored away in its final configuration. Thus, to use GRAPH's store and recall functions properly, it is necessary to actually move data between memory locations within the 1 K byte screen programmable memory so that an image modified by a screen move up or down will be stored and recalled in its modified form. This function is useful for positioning complex drawings or charts which invariably turn out to be slightly off center when complete.

As in most other routines, Page Up first moves the contents of C to the present character position, thereby returning the screen to its original state and freeing register C for use. The contents of H and L are stored at hexadecimal locations 3FF and 3FE for future use. Because our program is designed

to co-reside with Processor Technology's ALS-8, and because this subroutine uses the stack pointer register, it is necessary to save the value of the stack pointer to allow a later jump back to the ALS-8. This probably applies to other resident monitors, too.

To accomplish this, H and L are loaded with hexadecimal 0000, the Stack Pointer is added to H and L (SPHL), and H and L are stored (SHLD) at hexadecimal memory locations 3FD and 3FC.

H and L are then initialized to hexadecimal CC00, D and E to hexadecimal 3C0, and the Stack Pointer to hexadecimal FFC0. The current character position is then hexadecimal CC00. Next, the program moves M to B (move contents of hexadecimal location CC00 to B) and adds D and E to H and L. Thus H and L becomes CC00 + 3C0 = hexadecimal CFC0 and this takes us to the first character position in the 16th line. (In Page Up and Page Down, information is moved on the screen by working in vertical rows rather than horizontal lines.)

The data in hexadecimal location CFC0 is moved to C, and B (old contents of hexadecimal CC00) is moved to M (hexadecimal position CFC0). This causes a wrap around from top to bottom. The contents of C are then moved to B and the Stack Pointer is added to H and L (CFC0 + FFC0 = hexadecimal CF80). At this point we compare H with hexadecimal CC to see if we are on one of the first four lines. If not (as in this case), we go through the cycle again: MOV M  $\rightarrow$  C, MOV B  $\rightarrow$  M, MOV C  $\rightarrow$  B, and jump up one line by adding the Stack Pointer.

On the 13th cycle, H becomes hexadecimal CC. When H is compared with hexadecimal CC, the answer is zero so the cycle is not immediately repeated as before. Instead, L is compared with hexadecimal 3F, the last character position on the first line (hexadecimal CC3F). If L is greater than hexadecimal 3F the current position is in either line 2, 3 or 4. The cycle continues, checking L every time, since H is still hexadecimal CC.

If the current position is in line 4, then on the next cycle it will be in line 3, then line 2, and finally in line 1. At that point, when L is checked as described above, it will be less than hexadecimal 3F. Next, B is moved to M (which in this example will now be hexadecimal CC00). The entire vertical row has now been shifted up, with the top wrapping around to the bottom. Finally, H and L are incremented (to hexadecimal CC01), and the entire process is repeated for row 2. This is done 64 times, once for each vertical row.

On the last (ie: right-hand) row, however, when L is compared to hexadecimal 3F, it

ADDRESS	HEA CODE		LINE #
0052	BC		0D42 CMP H
0053	C2 58 40		0043 JNZ \$+2
0056	26 CF		0044 MV1 H,DCFH
0052	C3 06 0A	· DACKEDACE ·	DD45 JMP CURSOR
NUCL	05 40	- RIM KATARE -	BRAC DEF MULT DAGU
0000	00 NU 71		DD40 D3C NVI C,0A0N
1054	28		AUDAS BED DLA H
0056	3F CB		DD49 MYL ALDCBH
2303	BU		0050 CMP H
3662	C2 67 89		0051 JNZ \$+2
0665	26 CF		0052 MV1 H.OCFH
0067	C3 05 R0		0053 JNP CURSOR
		*FUPWARD SPACE *	
6064	OE AÐ		DO54 FSC MV1 C,OAOH
WEBL	74		UUSS PS MUY 5,0
1000 0000	23 70		00200 F3F 141A M
UUNE GAGE	7C 5E DO		0052 107 4,1
0001	10,000		0050 CF1 0050
0074	63 06 00		ABED UMP CURSDR
	C2 (10 10)	• CRUE •	5500 014 004001
0077	71		0961 CR MOV M.C
0078	70		0052 MOV A.L
0079	FE 40		0063 CPI 040H
007B	12 83 00		0064 JNC \$+5
097E	2E 40		0065 MV1 L.040H
0080	00 90 50		DOGG JMP OUT
0083	7D		OD67 MOV ALL
0084	FE 80		0368 CPI 080H
0086	F2 8E 00		0069 JP \$+5
0089	2E 80		0070 MVI L,080H
008\$	13 90 00 75		0071 JM2 001
003£	70		0072 MUV A,L
0085	The LL		0075 LPT UL0H
0091	172 94 UU		UU/4 Jr 3+5
0094	17 BC DD		0075 NVL LJUUUM 0075 NVL LJUUUM
0030	20		0070 31# 031
0000	24 215 Min		0078 MV1 L.NA
0090	TE BO		0079 DUT MV1 A. DDOH
3000	BL		0080 CMP H
009F	02 06 00		0081 JNZ CURSOR
00A2	13.03.00		0082 JMP HOME
		<ul> <li>PAGE_UP •</li> </ul>	
00A5	71		OOB3 PIJ MOV H.C
OOA6	22 FE 05		OURA SHED OSFER
CODAR	21 00 100		0085 LAI M,00
JOAL	- 29 - 22 EC - 02		0080 DRU 0 0087 SULL 07620
0000	22 FC 03		
0000	1 00 00		
DOBL	31 (0 EF		DODD LAT BROKEON
00184	46		0091 ROWU MOV B.M
COBA	19		0092 UAD D
OOBB	ЧE		DOSS LINEU MOV C.M
OOBC	70		0094 MOV M,B
DORD	4]		0095 MOV B.C
0085	39		0096 DAU 6
OORF	3E CC		0097 MVI A,UCCH
0001	BC		0098 CM2 11
0002	12 88 00		UJJ9 JAZ LIALU
0005	ΣL Σt DL		0100 NVL R,001H
0007	LA DO DO		0195 15 14881 0197 01 F
00CB	TA B3 00		0103 J7 FND0
QOCE	70		0104 MOV M.B
DOCE	23		0105 INX H
00៦6	05 89 00		0106 JMP ROWU
0003	70		O107 ENDU MOV M.B
0004	2A FC 03		0108 LHLD O3FCH
0307	F9		0109 SPIIL
0008	ZA FE OS		OTTO LILLI OSFEM
THUE	C\$ 4C (I)}	4 14-11 DOLBI #	0111 JMP LRP
1.101	71	- white provide a	
CUDE	71 22 EE 114		ATTA CHILI USEEN
ODE?	21 00 00		0114 1X1 H OD
00L5	39		D115 DAD G
DOLG	22 FC 03		D116 SHLD 03FCH
00E9	21 FF CF		0117 LXI H,OCFFFH
DOEC	11 40 FC		0113 LX1 9,0FC40H
UDEE	31 40 00		0119 LX1 6,040H
00F2	46		UIZO ROWD MOV B.M
UUF5	19		UIZE DAD B
0005	4L 70		0122 LINED 1904 C.M
CORE	и) 11)		1174 MOV R.C
00F7	39		0125 DAD 6
ODE8	JE CF		0126 MVI ALOCFH
UDFA	BC .		0127 CMP H
00F5	C2 F4 00		0128 JNZ LINED
QOFE	3E CD		0129 MV1 A,DEDH
0100	BD		0130 CMP L

will be greater than hexadecimal 3F for three cycles, as above, but on the fourth compare it will be exactly hexadecimal 3F, instead of less, as before.

At this point the program moves B to M (hexadecimal CC3F), loads H and L with the value at hexadecimal locations 3FD and 3FC, and exchanges it with the contents of the stack pointer to restore the stack pointer address.

Then, H and L are loaded with the contents of hexadecimal locations 3FF and 3FE, which contain the values of H and L before Page Up was executed (ie: the address of the leading cursor before the page was moved up). Operation then jumps to a section of the Line Retract subroutine (LRP) which moves the cursor up one line to restore its relative position on the screen. From Line Retract, operation returns to CURSOR.

#### Page Down

Page Down works the same as Page Up except that it starts at the lower right-hand position, hexadecimal location CFFF. It then moves up to hexadecimal location CC3F, or the upper right-hand corner, by adding D and E (hexadecimal location FC40). Then the MOVE cycle begins, moving information down vertical rows and finally arriving at the lower left-hand corner.

To restore the leading cursor to its relative screen position, the program jumps to a section of Linefeed (LFP) upon termination of Page Down. As explained above, Linefeed ends with a jump to CURSOR.

#### Page Left

Page Left commences in the same way as the preceding two subroutines by moving C to M, saving H and L at hexadecimal locations 3FF and 3FE, and saving the stack pointer value at hexadecimal locations 3FDand 3FC.

It then loads the stack pointer with hexadecimal FFC1 (the value needed to move left one line length), D and E with hexadecimal 3F (the value needed to move right one line length), and H and L with hexadecimal CFC0 (the address of the lower left-hand corner position).

The cycle begins by storing the contents of hexadecimal location CFC0 in register B, and adds D and E to H and L moving the present position to lower right-hand corner (hexadecimal location CFFF). It then moves the contents of this location to register C, moves the contents of B to this location, and moves C to B, the same procedure as that found in the Page Up and Page Down subroutines.

ADDRESS	HEX CODE	LINE #
0101 0104	D2 F4 00	UISI JZ ENUD 0132 JNC LINED
0107 0108	70 28	0133 MOV M.B
0109	C3 F2 D0	0135 JMP ROWD
010C 010D	70 2A FC 03	0136 ENDD MOV M, B 0137 : FMB D 036604
0110	F9	0138 SPHL
0111 0114	2A FE 03 C3 3A 00	0139 LHLD 03FEH 0140 JMP LFP
0117	PAGE LEFT *	D141 PL NOV M.C
0118	22 FE 03	0142 SHILD 03FEH
011B 011E	39	0145 UAT H,00 0144 DAD 6
011F 0122	22 FC 03	0145 SHED 03FCH
0125	11 3F 00	0147 LX1 D.03FH
0128 0128	21 CO CF 46	0148 LXI H,OCFCOH 0149 LINEL MOV B,N
0120	19	0150 DAD D
0120 012£	4L 70	0151 86ML MDV C.M 0152 MOV M.B
012F	41	0153 MOV B,C
0130	JE CB	0155 MVI A,OCBH
0133 0134	BC CA 52 01	0156 CMP H 0157 17 ENDI
0137	3E 3F	0158 MVI A,03FH
0139 013A	BD CA 75 01	0159 CMP L 0160 IZ NEXTI
013D	JE 7F	0161 MVI A,07FH
013F 0140	BJ CA 75 01	0162 CMP L 0163 JZ NEXTL
6143 0145	SE BF	0164 MVI ALOBEH
0145	CA 75 01	0165 JZ NEXTL
0149 0148	3E FF Bli	0167 MVI A,0FFH 0168 CMP I
0140	CA 75 01	0169 JZ NEXTL
014F 0152	C3 20 01 2A FC 03	0170 JMP BGNAL 0171 ENDL LHUTD 03FCH
0155	F9	0172 SPHL
0156 0159	ZA FE 05 70	0173 LHLD 03FEH 0174 /XOV AJI
015A	FE 00	0175 CP1 00
015C 015F	FE 40	0176 JZ FIXL 0177 (PT 040H
0161	CA 71 01	0178 JZ FIXL
0166	CA 71 01	0180 JZ FIXL
0169 0168	Ft CO CA 71 01	0181 CP1 OCOH 0182 JZ F1XL
016E	C3 5E 00	0183 JMP BSP
0171 0172	C3 06 00	0134 FIXE DAD D 0185 JMP CURSOR
0175	39 C3 29 A1	0186 NEXTL DAD 6
0170	• PAGE RIGHT •	ULO/ JAP LINEL
0179 017A	/1 22 FE 03	0188 PR HOV M.C 0189 SNLD 03FEH
017B 0180	21 00 00	0190 LX[ H,00
0181	22 FC 03	0192 SILD 03FCH
0184 0187	31 3F 00 21 3F CC	0193 LX1 6,03FN 0194  X1 H.OCC3FN
018A	11 C1 FF	0195 LXI D,OFFC1H
0180 018E	46 19	U195 LINER MOV B,M 0197 (DAD D
018F	4E 70	0190 BGNR MOV C.M
0190	41	0200 MOV B.C
0192	23 35 DO	D2D1 INX H D2D2 MVI A ODOU
0195	BC	0202 CMP II
0196 0199	CA 83 01 AF	0204 JZ ENDR 0205 XRA A
019A	BD CA DE DI	0206 CNP L
019E	3E 40	0207 JZ NEXIR 0208 MVI A,D40H
01A0 01A1		0209 CMP L 0210 JZ NEVIP
01A4	3E 80	0211 MV1 A,080H
B1A6 01A7	BD CA D6 01	0212 CMP L 0213 JZ NFXTR
01/4	3E CO	0214 MVI A, OCOH
01AL 01AD	CA D6 01	UZIS CMP L D216 JZ NEXTR
01B0 01B3	C3 8F 01 24 FC 03	D217 JMP BGNR D218 ENDR LHUD D3504
0186	F9	0219 SPHL
01B7 01BA	2A FE 03 7D	0220 LHLD 03FEH 0221 MOV A.L
0188	FL 3F	0222 CP1 03FH

Next, it decrements H and L and compares H with hexadecimal CB to determine if this new value is still on the screen. When it is not, the operation is complete and the subroutine exists as explained later. However, if the new value is on the screen, L is compared with the hexadecimal values 3F, 7F, BF and FF, consecutively, to determine if the present cursor position is a right-hand end of a line. If not, the cycle is repeated by moving the contents of the line, space by space, to the left until the current character position becomes one of the above mentioned right-hand end of line positions. This will mean that we have decremented (moved left) all the way through our present line, and then decremented once more, moving up to the right-hand end of the line above. When a right-hand end of the line is found, the subroutine adds the Stack Pointer contents (hexadecimal FFC1) to H and L, having the effect of moving the current character position to the left-hand end of the new line. The value at this location is stored in B; D and E are added to H and L as before, and the cycle continues, moving line by line to the left one space at a time.

After the last screen memory location has been transferred, the decrement changes H from hexadecimal CC to CB. When this condition is sensed by an appropriate check, the program jumps out of the cycle. At this point, the subroutine restores the values of H and L and the Stack Pointer. H and L now contain the address of the leading cursor position before Page Left was executed. The cursor, in order to maintain its relative screen position, must now also be moved to the left.

Part of the complexity of the above program comes from the fact that it was designed so that characters disappearing off the left-hand side of the screen reappear on the right-hand side and on the same line that they were on, rather than on the next line up, as in the case of a simple decrement/move loop.

If the new leading cursor position is moved to the left off the screen, it should appear on the right-hand end of the same line. Hence, knowing the pre-"Page Left" value of the cursor, it is not sufficient to simply decrement it, since if the cursor is on the left-hand end of a line, it would appear on the right-hand end of the next line up, and its position would no longer be relative. To avoid this, the subroutine checks to see if the old leading cursor position is one of the four left end values (hexadecimal 00, 40, 80, or C0) and if it is, then D and E are added to this value in H and L and this simply shifts the cursor position to the right-hand end of the same line. The pro-

CONFERENCE	HEX DUE		1100 #
DIRD	76 B2 D1		0223 17 E1V0
3100	FE 7F		0224 CP1 07FH
3102	CA 02/04		0225 IZ F1XR
0105	FE DI		027C CPI DEFH
ultă	- UM 12- UL - 23- 14		UZZZ UZ FIAN OZZZ CELOFEH
0100	CA 10/ 01		0229 JZ FIXR
0101	C3 60 00		0230 JMP ESP
0102	-19 -67 04 00		0231 FIXE DAD D
0105 0106	39		0255 NEXIR DAD E
0107	65 30 01		0234 IMP LINER
0254	05 EU 113	• PAGE STURE •	NURS DAGEN SHID OREAN
0100	71		0236 MOV MUC
J10E	21 (10 1.0		0237 LXI H,OCCOOH
0111	06-00 16-00		9238 SWI B,000H
0125	3A 18 03		0240 LDA 03F8H
0118	FE HR		C241 CP1 00
DIEN DIEN	- UA 21 - 12 - EE 111		0243 CP1 01H
.].FF	CA 35 12		0244 JZ TWO
31F2	FC 02		0245 CP1 02H
31F4 31F7	EL 115		0246 32 10822 0247 CPL 030
01F4	UA 31/02		0243 JZ FUUR
01FC	FE 194		0249 CP1 048
0166 0201	11 11 11		0250 JZ MIVE 0251 MV4 D.01CH
0203	71		0252 MOVI MWW A.M
0204	1.		10253 STAX D
0205 0206	15		0255 DBX D
0207	71		0256 ///OV ALB
U203 0200	BC		0257 CAP B 0257 - 017 MORT
0200	54 FC 16		0259 _DA_D3F8H
020F	2.		0260 INR A
0210	「たい」の「		- 0251 - CP1 JEH カムラーレーBLGT
0215	- 18 19 01 - 35 18 02		0267 JMF PUHG
0215	St HII		0264 RESET SWI ALOU
021A 021A	- 52 EC 03 - 15 EA 05		0265 PLUG STA 03E80 0766 - EUCD 03E80
0220	41		NZ67 KUV LJK
0221	計刊		0263 MVI ALOCCH
0225 6226	- 52 10 10 - 朝 11		0253 STA 03EAU 0270 SVI A 00
0228	32 FV 05		0271 STA 03E9H
0215	- e3 15 00 15 m		0272 JMP STATIN
0026 0030	17 00 17 01 10		0275 OBC NV1 0,088 0274 DEP MW1
0233	16-11		U275 TWO MV1 D.OCH
8235 6239	15 1.5 401		0276 JMP MOV1 0277 THREE MAD 1 ONAL
UZSA	15 15 102		0278 IMP RIW1
02.91	16-14		027 + FOOK (MVI 11,014)
1/25E 02u2	- 1.5 (05 (N/) - 1.6 (13		- 0250 JME MOW1 - 6251 TIVE MVT 1 0150
1244	1.5 1		10282 MP 76V1
		• PAGE RECALL •	
0247 0248	tinitur Ωfilm		0281 0011 1X1 MJ0800M
0240	11 00 CL		0285 LDPX LX1 D,0CCUOH
024F	3A En 115. Zu		0286 LDA 03F8H
02.52	-52 1 S 03		0238 STA 03F8H
0256	63 05 02		0289 JMP MOV1
3259 0257	21 00 00		0299 RCL2 LXT N.00001
J259	12.40.02		0232 JMP LUPX
0251	21 00 10		0295 RCL5 LXI H,01000H
0264 0266	- 05-14 - 63-46-02		3294 NVI BJØ144 3295 JRP (BPX
0269	21 00 14		0296 RCL4 LX1 H,01400H
0260	06 18 67 6 7 1		0297 MVI B,018H
0271	- √ - 40 UZ - 21 00 US		0/90 RELS LX1 H,01800H
J274	0E 1		9300 MV1 5,010H
3276 3279	- 62 AU AU - 21 AU AU		1001 JF# LEPX 0302 REL6 X1 H 01000H
327u	06-20		0303 MVI B.0204
027E	63 40 12	• DEDEAT DELAN +	0304 JMP ∐PX
0281	11 11 16	SCIENT ULLAY "	0305 REPT LOL 0.010FFH
5284	11		0306 LUOK DER E
0285 0288	- 62, 34, 62 - 15		USUZ JNZ LCOK USOR DCR D
0289	Ê2 84 00		U3/19 INZ LOOK
0286 0295	98-00 88-00		0310 IN 00 0511 A91 0400
0290 0290	CA 1A 00		0312 JZ DATIN
0293	98 D1		0313 IN 01h

gram then jumps to CURSOR. If it is not a left-hand end of line position, program operation jumps to a section of the Backspace subroutine which moves the cursor to the left one space, and displays it on the screen.

#### Page Right

Page Right is similar to Page Left in program structure. The Stack Pointer is loaded with hexadecimal with 03F to move from the left to the right-hand end of a line. The D and E pair are loaded with hexadecimal FFC1, to move from the right to the lefthand end of a line, and H and L are loaded with a starting value of hexadecimal CC3F which is the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

Operation causes the H and L value to shift from upper right-hand to upper lefthand by adding D and E, then simple increment loops move operations to the right step-by-step. The Stack Pointer is used to move from the left to the right-hand side whenever a left-hand end of line is encountered.

This subroutine uses all registers in the same way as Page Left except that they are loaded with different values necessary to move characters to the right. In finishing this subroutine, the old leading cursor position is checked for a right-hand end of line value and, if true, this value is changed to a left-hand end of the line value, again by adding D and E and jumping to CURSOR as in Page Left. If the old leading cursor position is not at the end of a line, the program operation jumps to a section of Forward Space which moves the cursor to the right one space and displays it, while maintaining its relative position.

#### Page Store

Page Store is a memory block program which moves the present contents of the screen to one of several allocated memory sectors. This process duplicates screen information somewhere else in memory for later use without destroying the present screen information.

Page Store and Recall require an additional 6 K bytes of programmable memory to allow storage of six full screens of data for later recall. The number 6 was chosen to satisfy our needs, but could be easily modified to any number up to 256 depending on available memory. Note: to expand the Next Store operation to define more than six memory sectors, additional control checks are needed in the Control/W section. Screen storage locations are addressed in GRAPH to reside in the area from 2 K to 8 K in programmable memory. If they are to be

DDRESS	HEX CODF		LINE #
0295 0297 0298	3E 00 32 F5 03 C3 13 00		0314 NVI A,00 0315 STA 03F5N 0316 JNP STATIN
1200		* ENETIALIZE *	הלוז ואוד ביו ה הלבע
J2A0	AF		0313 XRA A
12A1	12		0319 STAX D
12A2 12A3	12		0320 THA D 0321 STAX D
02/14	13		0322 [NX ii
12A5 02A6	12		0323 STAX D 0324 INV D
J2A7	12		0325 STAX D
92A8 Maan	13		0326 INX L
02449 02444	12		0527 518A D 0528 18X D
02AU	3E CU		0329 MV1 A, OCCH
92Ab NJAF	12 +		0330 STAX D
927E 97AF	3E 80		0332 MVI A,080H
D201	12	• ELLAR •	0333 STAX D
0282 1200	51.00 a: ce		0334 CLEAR MVI A.CO
02.86	21 00 00		0336 LX1 R.DCC00H
0289	36 20		0337 BLANK MVI M,0201
0288 3280	23 35.50		0338 1NX H 0339 MVI A DODH
02BE	BC DO		0340 CNP H
D2BF	L2 B9 02		0341 JNZ BLARK
21.2	13 03 00	• CONTROL CHECK	0342 JMP NOME •
0215	FE 16		0343 C1RLC CP1 016H
UZUZ DZCA	FF 14		0349 JZ LF 0345 (PI 0448
0200	CA 48 00		0346 JZ LR
0201 2010	11 06 FA 60 00		0347 CP1 06H
0204 0204	FF 107		0348 JZ BS 0349 CPE 078
0206	CA 60 00		0350 JZ FS
0209 1208	FE 96 EA 37 DD		0351 CP1 096H 0352 17 kEC
D2DE	TE 94		0353 CP1 094H
021.0 Mil 3	CA 49 00		0354 JZ LRC
12E5	CA 58 00		0356 JZ BSC
0208	FF 87		0357 CPI 087H
JZEA 321 D	16.7F		0358 JZ PSL 0359 ANI DZEH
J2Ł4	FE DA		U360 CPI CAH
12E   17Eu	EFE 15		0361 JZ CR 0362 791 0154
J2F6	CA AS 00		0363 JZ PU
)2 <b>F</b> 9 12 <b>F</b> 9	IL OD		0364 CP1 DBN
021 L	11 08		0365 J2 FD 0366 CP1 080
0300	CA 17 01		0367 JZ PL
1505 1505	CA 79 01		0369 J7 PR
1308	нв		0370 CP1 013H
050A 1500	- EA DA 01 - EE EO		0371 JZ PAGER 0372 CPL 010M
0501	C2 3E 13		0373 JNZ CONT
1312	Din (b) Din wa		0374 STEN EN ÚU
1316 1316	CA 12 03		0376 J7 STIN
1319	UB 01		0377 IN 01H
1310 1310	EG 76 FE 31		0378 ANN 07FH
13   F	EA 47 02		D38D JZ RCL1
JSZZ 1324	- FE - 52 - CA - 59 - 02		0381 CPT 0524 0382 J7 RC12
3327	FE 33		0383 CPI 033H
0329 0320	CA 61 02 FE RM		0384 JZ RC13 0385 CP1 0300
1524	CA 59 02		0386 JZ RCL4
)33 <u> </u>  333	FE 35		0387 CP1 035H
1336	FC 36		0389 CPL 0361
1358	CA 79 02		0390 JZ RCL6
12516 1336	11, 10		0335 CONT CELL UTCH DSAT DWS 21VELTH
)340	CA 82 02		0393 JZ CLEAR
)343 1345	FE 18 CA CO FO		0394 CP1 0184
)348	FE 17		0396 CP  017H
)34A	CA 56 03		0397 JZ RINI
154F	nt 18 02 A5 83		0598 UPI 0180 0399 JNZ STOT
1652 5752	/1		O4CD MOV M.C
1355 1356	00 00 cs 10 00		04D1 JMP KOME D402 RINT 1N AA
1358	EG 40		0403 ANI 040H
)35A	CA 56 03		0404 JZ RINT

addressed elsewhere, it is only necessary to modify the start and end locations for each 1 K sector in the Store routine (see the Addressing and Memory Requirements Section).

A status word in hexadecimal memory location 3F8 is used as a counter to choose which sector is being accessed. The data in hexadecimal location 3F8 is initialized to zero at the beginning of the program, incremented every time a store is made, and checked by the program to determine where the next screen should be stored. Control/W allows this counter to set to any number from 0 to 5. This specifies one of six locations to which the next "STORE" will move the screen information. Otherwise, it will cycle automatically.

The information stored in each sector is recalled to the screen with a block move by entering Control/P followed by a number from 1 to 6. The information in the storage sector remains valid until written over by another store to that location. Thus stored information may be recalled as many times as desired.

The main block move operation in Page Store is also used by Page Recall, which changes certain parameter registers in order to move the information stored somewhere in memory back to the screen.

Upon entering the Page Store subroutine, the contents of H and L are stored at hexadecimal locations 3FA and 3F9. The contents of C are moved to the screen to restore the screen to pre-"leading" cursor state. Then, H and L are loaded with the screen starting hexadecimal location CC00, and B is loaded with the most significant byte of the first invalid location after the screen (hexadecimal D0).

Next, register E is loaded with zero for subsequent use with D, as a register pair. The accumulator is loaded with the contents of hexadecimal location 3F8, (a number from 0 to 5 denoting which of the six blocks in memory will contain this page).

To determine which of these six blocks is indicated, the accumulator contents are compared with these six numbers (0 thru 5), and a subsequent jump is made to a location governed by the results of the comparison.

If hexadecimal location 3F8 is found to be zero, the program loads register D with the most significant byte of the starting location of the memory to be used to store the screen information (hexadecimal 08). The actual move cycle then begins.

If the value is 1, 2, 3 or 4, the program jumps cause D to be loaded with the respective memory block starting address's most significant byte (hexadecimal OC, 10, 14 or 18). If the value is 5, no jump is encountered,

ADDRESS	HEX LUDE	LINE	#
0350	BB 01	0405	[N 0]H
055£	F6 7F	0406	AN1_07FH
0361	ft h	34DZ	6P1 01CH
3363	- 6 - 96 - 02	(4))8	JZ INIT
<b>U36</b> 6	FF 31	D409	EP1 0311
3368	(2.70.03	0510	JHZ \$+5
3368	3E UU	0911	MV1 A.00
0360	52 F3 03	0412	STA D3F8H
0370	11 - 52	0413	CP1 03211
0372	1.2 7A 03	0414	JNZ \$+5
(1375	31 (4)	0415	MV1 A.01H
0377	52 Ft. 05	0416	STA D3F8H
037A	FL 55	0417	CP1 033H
0370	√2 89 05	ü416	387 5+5
037F	31 02	0419	MVL AL02B
0581	32 18 03	0420	STA D3F8H
0384	FE 3h	0421	CP1 034H
0386	C2 8E 93	0422	JIN7 \$+5
0389	34 113	0423	MVI A.DSH
0385	31 48 13	11424	STA DIESH
038F	FF Sh	1)425	CP1 U35H
3196	17.95.15	0426	11.7 5+5
031/5	SE UN	11927	MVI A.048
0395	52 ES (15	6428	STA 03E8H
0348	EL 36	0429	CP1_036H
0340	12 42 13	0430	IN7 \$+5
0390	41-05	0431	MVL A OSH
039F	32 68 118	0132	STA OSERN
0302	15 15 00	1033	MP STATE
0345	EC 19 DO	1630	CTRT / 21 ORDI
0547	(2.81.05	111135	107 \$+009
0344	ter un ven	11936	MVL A DOOM
03.50	20 EG 14	0/17/	STA DEESH
0340	13.13.96	100.62	IPD STATIN
0302	C. 12 au	1/1/1/0	
0501	(2) (2) 33	0646	107 \$+ABH
0327	SA FH 03	0000	
0384		10127	Abi rabu
0320	3178.03	100.54	STA D3580
036E	17 IX 11	duut	THE STATES
6300	EF 1A	1111	CPE JY AH
33fu	C2 10: 113	uppe.	INZ SHORN
0307	54 F6 05	11647	104 03568
0350	C6 80	0442	
1321	20 EL 02	0440	CTA OTECH
13.5	1 \$ 15 (0)	0443	INC STATIN
0307	11 13	0400	200 308104 001 0010
2820	12 12 05	0401	157 641180
0004 03507	C2 C2 C3	09.52	104 07570
0307	201 F7 US	0422	AD1 ORDU
0306	CD D) 50   2   6	0454	0101 0800 010 03E70
ORDE	22 17 -02 53 18 19	0400	JUN UJEVIT
0362	60 30 60 61 76	1747D 17457	
0707	FF 7F 2016-07	DADA	UT 1 0/11
0367	51 00 71 00	0050	a142, ≱*19 MVT & 22000
MUE / PEE G	50 gal 17	0428 0000	1091 N.U2011 16:01 R.A
67E5	77 - 2 75 ani	946Q	NUV NUR IND DED
00EA 17E1	1.2 17 110 1.7 1/2 00	1461	CARL IMP FORM
しつたし	C2 20 UN	J462	EAD JUE DISK

but D is loaded with the appropriate value (hexadecimal 1C) at the next sequential program step.

After D is loaded, D and E are used as a register pair (E = 00). The move cycle moves the memory contents of the position specified by H and L to the accumulator (MOV A,M). This value is then stored in memory at the location indexed by D and E.

Next, D and E, and H and L are incremented, and the value of H is compared with the value in B (first invalid location) to see if the new value of H and L is still a valid screen position. If so, the cycle is repeated. When the comparison of H with B indicates that the new value of H and L is no longer a valid screen position, the entire screen has been transferred.

At this point A is again loaded with the value at hexadecimal location 3F8, the page store select number (0 to 5). This value is incremented and checked to see if it is equal

to 6. If so, the accumulator is loaded with 0 and stored at hexadecimal location 3F8. If not, the value in A is stored at hexadecimal location 3F8 unaltered.

The next time Page Store is entered, the page store select number will indicate that the screen is to be stored at the next memory block higher than the last screen was stored at. However, as described above, if the last screen is stored in page 6 (memory block 6, indicated by a 5 in this location) the program will have reset the location to 0 so that the next screen stored will be stored in page 1.

After the page number value has been determined and stored in hexadecimal location 3F8, H and L are loaded with their original prestore value (from hexadecimal locations 3FA and 3F9), and the value of M at this position is moved to C for use in any subsequent subroutine. Hexadecimal locations 3FA and 3F9 are then loaded with CC00 for subsequent use by page recall. Next, the program jumps back to the status input (STATIN) of the driver program. Hence, no cursor is on the screen after a store. This is a good way to see if you have already stored the present screen. A Page Store blanks the leading cursor.

#### Page Recall

Page Recall can be entered at six points, depending on which page the operator decides to recall. At each entry point, H and L are loaded with the value of the starting address of the page or block desired to be recalled, and B is loaded with the most significant byte of the first invalid address after this block of memory to be recalled. D and E are loaded with the screen starting location (hexadecimal CC00). Then A is loaded with the value of hexadecimal location 3F8 (the Page Store select value), decremented by 1 and deposited in hexadecimal location 3F8, since later on in the program it will be unavoidably incremented. (Thus a decrement followed by an increment leaves the Page Store select value at its original value.)

With D and E holding screen locations and H and L holding the page in memory locations, moving information indexed by H and L through the accumulator to positions indexed by D and E in effect moves information from the page in memory to the screen. Since the moves are accomplished by the move cycle in the Page Store routine, the program operation now jumps to this cycle, which operates as described in Page Store. The result is that the selected page in memory now appears on the screen.

Notice that, when the move cycle in Page Store is used by Page Store, hexadecimal locations 3FA and 3F9 are used to contain the address of the present leading cursor position of the page being stored. When the move cycle in Page Store is used by Page Recall, these locations contain hexadecimal CC00 to initialize the cursor on the recalled page. Also, as in a Page Store, no leading cursor appears on the screen. Hence, a Page Recall will set the cursor position to the upper left-hand corner of the screen, even though the cursor is not visible, until some other function is executed.

Users who do not have a hard copy output device in their systems may find a way to use the Page Store and Page Recall routines outside the GRAPH program. Running BASIC or even an assembler or editor with only a video terminal means that you often run information off the top of the screen that would be useful for later reference. Resident Page Store and Recall subroutines might help to reduce this problem. If the BASIC input routines, for example, could be modified to incorporate control character checks for Page Store and Recall, these routines would be called to store the existing screen without interfering with the program currently running in BASIC. This approach would be cumbersome (unless universally accepted) because all the higher level programs would have to be modified separately.

Other alternatives might incorporate interrupts to exit from main programs that reside above the 8080's RST addresses, or even some sort of parallel processor that would "preprocess" input data and route it either to special service routines or to the main program.

#### Repeat

Repeat simply loads hexadecimal location 3F5 with hexadecimal 80 and jumps back to STATIN in the Driver. Hexadecimal location 3F5 is subsequently reset by the program as soon as a second key after CTRL/R is pressed, as explained in the Driver section.

#### Vertical Write

When the control check subroutine recognizes the code for vertical write, it loads the accumulator with the contents of hexadecimal location 3F7 (which determines

#### System Clear

When a CTRL/W followed by a Clear is detected in the Control Check Section, a jump is made to INITialize and all system parameters are initialized. The screen is cleared and the cursor is moved to the upper left-hand corner.

System Clear is designed to be accessed by pressing CTRL/W and then Clear, to avoid accidental use. It is, however, occasionally handy to be able to reinitialize the entire program.

#### Clear Screen and Home Cursor

When only the Clear key is pressed, the program jumps to CLEAR. This clears the screen and returns the cursor to the upper left-hand corner. Memory status words are unchanged.

#### Home Cursor

When a CTRL/X is detected in the Control Check section, the program jumps to Home, which returns the cursor to the upper left-hand corner but does not affect the screen contents or the memory status words.

#### Escape

When the escape key (ESC) is pressed, it is detected by the Control Check section and a jump is made to hexadecimal memory address 345 where the program receives instructions for exit from GRAPH (see Program Function and Use).

#### Addressing and Memory Requirements

In its present assembly, GRAPH resides in hexadecimal memory locations 000 thru 3FFF and is designed to drive a VDM-1 addressed at hexadecimal CC00. VDM-1 status port (to reset scrolling) is addressed at hexadecimal C8.

In addition, six 1 K byte memory sectors are set aside for the STORE and RECALL functions (see table 3).

A keyboard inputs status information to 10 port 00 (data present = bit 6 set) and data to 10 port 01.

A 300 bps cassette of GRAPH in Kansas City, BYTE or Cuter formats with a CUTER header is available for \$5 (cash or money order) from UNB Audio Visual Services, UNB, Fredericton NB CANADA E3B 5A3.

Sector	Hexadecimal Beginning Address	Hexadecimal Locations of Begin Address in GRAPH Program	Hexadecimal End Address Plus One	Hexadecimal Location of End Address in GRAPH Program
1	0800	22F, 249 (08)	0000	248 (0C)
2	0000	234, 25B (0C)	1000	25D (10)
3	1000	239, 263 (10)	1400	265 (14)
4	1400	23E, 26B (14)	1800	26D (18)
5	1800	243, 273 (18)	1C00	275 (1C)
6	1C00	202, 27B (1C)	2000	270 (20)

if the program is in the vertical write mode). It then adds the value 80 to the accumulator and deposits the result back into 3F7. This has the effect of alternately loading that location with hexadecimal 00 or 80 every time this routine is entered. Thus, one stroke of the appropriate key (CTRL/Q) puts you in the Vertical Write mode, and another stroke takes you out of that mode. Operation then jumps back to STATIN in the Driver.

#### Cursor (On/Off)

This operation works exactly the same as Vertical Write by alternately loading hexadecimal location 3FB with hexadecimal 00 or 80.

#### Cursor Write/Don't Write

Cursor write/don't write works exactly like Vertical Write, alternately loading location hexadecimal 3F6 with hexadecimal 00 or 80.

#### Next Store

When a CTRL/W and a number from 1 to 6 are detected (see Control Check Section), the Next Store routine is entered. This routine is actually only a series of comparisons in the Control Check Section which compare the input character with several ASCII hexadecimal values. For example, after CTRL/W and a numeral 1 are entered from the keyboard, the data input to the computer is hexadecimal 31. In this case a CPI 31 instruction would route the program to instructions that would load status word hexadecimal memory location 3F8 with hexadecimal 00, and when 3F8 is checked by the next STORE operation, it would store page 1 in the first memory sector. Entering a 3 would be detected by a CPI 33, which would load 3F8 with hexadecimal 02 and set up the next STORE operation for page 3.

Table 3: Six 1 K byte memory sectors which are set aside for the STORE and RECALL functions.

#### Adding a Virtual Tape Loop

# Audio Processing with a Microprocessor

Tom O'Haver Dept of Chemistry University of Maryland College Park MD 20742

There is a lot of talk about digital audio processing, but talk is not the same as practical action. As the prices of microprocessor systems and interface devices continue to drop, such applications are sure to become quite common, even among amateurs. This article describes a few of the possibilities of the use of a small low cost microprocessor system for digital processing of audio signals. The effects described involve echo, reverb, fuzz, time delay, phase phlanging, mono-to-enhanced-stereo conversion, and frequency multiplication. These effects could also be quite useful for the experimentally inclined audio enthusiast or music group.

#### Hardware Requirements

To run the programs given here, you will need a 6502 (or equivalent) processor with from 1 K to 5 K bytes of programmable memory, an 8 bit input port connected to a fast 8 bit analog to digital converter (ADC), and a latched 8 bit output port connected to an 8 bit digital to analog converter (DAC). An additional output port and digital to analog converter are required for stereo applications. The basic hookup for a simple monaural system is shown in figure 1. The signal from the preamp is amplified, low pass filtered, converted to digital by the analog to digital converter, processed in the microcomputer, converted back into analog by the digital to analog converter, and then filtered some more before going to the power amp. The success of such a system in audio processing depends upon its ability to operate at ultrasonic speeds; that is, the rate at which the audio signal is digitized, processed, and output must (or should) be as far above the upper limit of the audio spectrum as possible. Thus the speed of each of these steps is critical. We'll consider each step individually.

Next to the microcomputer itself, the analog to digital converter is really the most critical component. It must be a fast one; a conversion time of 50  $\mu$ s or less is necessary to allow sufficiently high sampling rates. I have been using a Datel Model E8HB1, an 8 bit successive approximation analog to digital converter with a 4  $\mu$ s conversion time (available from Datel Systems Inc. 1020G Turnpike St, Building S, Canton MA 02021, for \$85 in unit quantities). I recommend this unit. Its conversion time is probably faster than you will need, but at least you won't have to buy a new one when microsystems get faster (as they certainly will). In addition to speed, the Datel analog to digital converter has two other features you should look for in a converter. First, it is bipolar, which means it is capable of accepting both the positive and the negative excursions of the audio waveform. Otherwise, you would have to add some offset to the incoming signal. (The programs in this article assume offset binary coding.) Second, it *clips* on overload rather than wrapping around. That is, if the input audio signal exceeds the dynamic range of the analog to digital converter, the digital output simply stops at full scale rather than wrapping around or folding back to zero. The reason this is a useful feature is the fact that an audio signal contains many peaks and transients which greatly exceed the average signal amplitude. With only an 8 bit system, there is really no way to keep these transients from exceeding the range of the converter, at least occasionally; if you try to prevent it by adjusting the average amplitude to a very low level, you'll get too much quantization noise. Clipping the peaks may offend the audio purist, but I'll guarantee you that it sounds a lot better than wrapping around. Of course, a better solution would be to use 12 bit converters and a 12 or 16 bit (or faster 8 bit) computer. Sufficiently fast 12 bit analog to digital converters are available for about \$150, and 12 bit digital to analog converters are typically about \$30. But without a 12 or 16 bit processor, all processing would have to be done in double precision, which might slow things down too much (unless you have a 4 MHz 6502, which I do not). Anyway, an 8 bit converter which clips is good enough for the time being.

Selection of a digital to analog converter is much easier, since several fast, low cost 8 bit units are available. The digital to analog converter needn't be bipolar, since a DC blocking capacitor can be added easily. The Hybrid Systems 371-8 at \$10 is a good choice, as is the Motorola MC 1408L8 at about \$5. I've used both successfully. The Hybrid Systems unit is more convenient because it has a built-in reference supply, while you will have to supply an external (2 V) reference for the Motorola unit. This must be very well filtered but not necessarily well regulated for audio applications. (An advantage of the Motorola units is that they can be used as multiplying digital to analog converters. If you drive the reference input of one converter from the output of another converter, then the output of the first converter will be the product of the digital inputs to the two converters. This allows you to obtain automatic level control, compression, expansion, fading, and amplitude modulation effects without relying on much slower software multiplication routines and without getting into trouble with quantization noise.)

As for the processor itself, almost any 6502 system should do with the examples I've included in this article: KIM-1, Jolt, Ebka, OSI, PAIA, Apple-II, PET 2001, etc. I've used both the Ebka and the OSI systems with good results. OSI has a particularly convenient analog IO board (Model 430) which can be populated with two MC1408L8 8 bit digital to analog converters, an 8 bit analog to digital converter, and their associated latches and address decoding logic. The OSI Model 430 analog to digital converter circuit is of the synchronous tracking (updown counter) type. Be warned, however, that this analog to digital converter wraps around on overrange. It also requires some individual tweaking of component values to get it to work. If you want to use the OSI 430 board, I strongly recommend that you replace their analog to digital circuit with a better one, such as the Datel E8HB1. Other than that, the OSI board is just fine.

One very important concept which you must understand is the relation between sample rate, aliasing, and low pass filtering. If you don't understand these terms and their significance, then before you go on you should read the article by Hal Chamberlin on page 62 of the September 1977 issue of BYTE. For the programs presented in this article, the sampling rate will fall between 20 and 40 kHz with a 1 MHz processor clock frequency, assuming you are using a sufficiently fast analog to digital converter (less than 50  $\mu$ s sampling time). To control aliasing, you have to roll off the high frequency response of the input signal to the analog to digital converter at a frequency no higher than about 1/4 of the sampling frequency, ie: about 5 kHz for a 20 kHz sampling rate. This may not sound much like "hi-fi," but actually it sounds better than you might think. For better highs, you need faster processing and maybe a faster input converter. The 6502 is pretty good in this respect; it's available in versions at least up to 4 MHz. This would give you a sampling rate of 80 to 160 kHz for the programs given here and would extend the highs to the 20 to 40 kHz range. Now, that's a high fidelity computer!

The sampling rate therefore determines the frequency at which the response of the system must be rolled off (by means of appropriate low pass filters) in order to reduce aliasing to a tolerable level. In the simple circuit of figure 1, the only roll off is that provided by the capacitors in the feedback loops of the two op amps. Although this circuit is satisfactory for experimental purposes, the cutoff rate of the high frequency rolloff is not sharp enough for first class results. If you're really serious, you'll want more sophisticated, sharp cutoff filters. Hal Chamberlin gives the circuit of an excellent filter in his article in Sep-1977 BYTE, mentioned pretember viously. The unpopulated printed circuit board, as well as an assembled and tested unit, is available from Hal. The cutoff frequency of this filter is 3 kHz, probably too low if you have a reasonably fast processor, so you might want to modify it or roll your own based on the designs in Don Lancaster's Active Filter Cookbook or other reference sources. Only one sharp cut filter is needed, between the preamplifier and the input analog to digital converter, to reduce aliasing. The filter on the output, between the digital to analog converter and the power

Figure 1: The system design of an audio processing test bed requires two simple peripheral devices and a computer. The input device is an analog to digital converter (ADC in this diagram) preceded by a filter. The output device is a digital to analog converter (DAC in this diagram) driving another filter. Source material from (for example) a broadcast program is input through the ADC, processed in real time by the program in the computer, then output in real time to the DAC where it (for example) goes to your audio power amplifier and speaker system. The program in the constraints of real time will allow, given the speed of the computer.



amplifier, needn't have as sharp a cutoff, but it should have the same cutoff frequency as the input filter. For the simple filters in figure 1, the cutoff frequency is equal to  $1/2\pi RC$ , where R and C are the values of the feedback resistor and capacitor, respectively.

One last thing to consider about the hardware is the level (amplitude) of the audio signal. In order to avoid excessive quantization noise, the input signal must be amplified enough to utilize the whole dynamic range of the input analog to digital converter. In figure 1, the first op amp provides gain in addition to filtering. The gain of this amplifier, which is equal to  $R_2/R_1$ , will have to be adjusted for your particular system. Given choices of R and C for filter cutoff,  $R_1$  can be chosen given a desired gain level. For example, if your preamp provides a maximum output signal of 0.2 or 1 V peakto-peak, and your input converter has an input voltage range of ±5 V (10 V peak-topeak), then a gain of 10 V/1 V = 10 is appropriate. Also, the maximum output signal of the digital to analog converter must not be allowed to overload the power amplifier. This will dictate the selection of the feedback resistor  $R_0$  of the output op amp in figure 1; the output voltage is directly proportional to the value of this resistor.

#### Software Considerations

So what about the software? First, let's see how to get data in from the input converter and out to the output converter without any processing at all. If your analog to digital conversion device (which I reference symbolically as CONV) is connected to an input port whose address is F800, then to load one sample of the audio signal into the



accumulator (A) register of a 6502 requires one instruction, thus:

#### LDA CONV

This is all you need if you're using a tracking converter such as that on the OSI board, but if you're using a strobed converter, you'll have to give the converter a strobe pulse first, allow it time to convert, then load the A register. The fastest way to do this is to assign the input conversion strobe to an unused address, decode that address, and use the address select line (address "strobe," as it is sometimes called) as the pulse which strobes the converter. I have used the latter approach for my strobed analog to digital converter and have (arbitrarily) assigned address EC00 (which I call STROBE symbolically) to the address strobe. With this arrangement the converter is strobed by any instruction which references that address; for example an STA as shown here:

#### STA STROBE



#### LDA CONV

The above routine strobes the converter and then loads the data into the A register. The dashes represent intervening instructions which take up enough time to allow the analog to digital converter to complete its conversion. This will always be a useful code, rather than just no operation instructions (NOPs) or a wait loop. Conversion times of commercial analog to digital converters vary all over the place. As I mentioned before, for audio processing you'll need a fast one which converts in a time of  $50 \ \mu s$  or better. Just make sure there are enough instructions between referencing STROBE and the loading from CONV to give the input converter time to convert.

To output one sample to the digital to analog converter (called DAC symbolically) is quite simple. For example, if the converter is connected to an output port whose address is F900, then all I have to do is store the sample:

8D 00 F9 STA DAC

To test the proper operation of the input and output converters we can write a "straight wire" program which simply transfers the data from the input to the output without change. Listing 1 shows 6502 position independent code for such a program.

Note that the input conversion strobe instruction is placed right after the load CONV instruction. This may seem backwards but it gives the analog to digital converter a total of seven machine cycles (an STA and a IMP) to convert before it will load into A. On a 1 MHz machine, this means the conversion time could be as long as 7  $\mu$ s. If your converter is slower than this, put some NOP instructions or a wait loop right before the CLC instruction. The other programs in this article execute much more code between strobing and loading the input analog to digital converter and will usually allow you to get by with no additional instructions slow intended specifically to down execution.

The program of listing 1 is good for testing out the hookup to your audio system. The sound quality of music played "through your computer" this way may be better than you would expect, considering that the audio waveforms are being sliced up into discrete samples, converted into binary numbers, and then converted back into an analog audio waveform!

So what kind of audio processing can you do? I'll resist the temptation to say that the applications are limited only by your imagination. They are not. They are limited by your programming skill, your processor speed, and your system's programmable memory capacity. You can never have too much of these. I'll not claim to have even scratched the surface of potential applications in this article. I'll just tell you about a

AD 8D 8D 18 90	00 00 00 F4	F8 EC F9	START LDA CONV STA STROBE STA DAC CLC BCC START	get new data from converter strobe input conversion output to DAC unconditional branch to START
/	* <b>- -</b>		Decontract	DIGITAL CO DI MICI

Listing 1: A 6502 "straight wire" program loop. In order to simply listen to the input data on the output channel without any processing, we must enter a tight machine coded loop which reads the input converter, then stores the input data into the output converter. This 6502 program assumes an input digital to analog converter at address space location F800 (CONV), an input conversion strobe which occurs on reference to address space location EC00 (STROBE) and an output digital to analog converter at location F900 in address space (DAC). These same assumptions about IO apply to listings 2 thru 6 as well. With hardware like figure 1, try running this program using an audio signal from your favorite record album. The results will probably be of higher quality than you might have expected.

few things I've done, mostly because they were easy to program. If you don't come up with better ideas than these I'll be disappointed.

#### **Waveform Modification**

A very easy class of audio processing functions are those which are intended to distort the audio waveform. Believe it or not, distortion is actually considered desirable by musicians in some cases for obtain-

# Art-by-Computer tm is here!

File 1

File 3

Black-on-white, 9 3/4H by 12 3/4W reproductions of computer generated designs See Jan 78 Byte or phone or write for a brochure. Set of 12: \$20.00; singles \$2.00 each. Minimum order. 2 prints. Orders less then \$10.00 and all orders from outside continental U.S. add \$2.00 postage and handling. Payment must be in U.S. dollars California residents add 6% sales tax Send check or money order to

> Leland C Sheppard PO Box 60051, Dept B Sunnyvale, California 94086.

Also available at selected retail outlets.

© LCS, 1978.

AE	00	F8	START LDX CONV	Put
8D	00	$\mathbf{EC}$	STA STROBE	Stro
BD	00	03	LDA TABLE, X	Loo
8D	00	F9	STA DAC	Out
18			CLC	Rep
90	F1		BCC START	-

Put converter data into x register Strobe converter. Look up xth byte of TABLE Output to DAC Repeat

Listing 2: Waveform modification. This 6502 program, obtained by modifying the program of listing 1 slightly, uses the input sample from the analog to digital converter (value 0 to 255) to look up the output sample in a "transfer function" table located at 0300 in memory and referenced with the name TABLE. The key to what the distorted output sounds like relative to the input is the data stored in TABLE (see text and figure 2).

> ing special effects (such as "fuzz") with electric guitars and other electronic instruments. The computer can perform a rather elegant general purpose distortion function by utilizing a stored transfer function as illustrated in the program of listing 2.

> To use this algorithm, you must set up a table in memory (on page 03 in this example) which serves as the *transfer function*. Each sample of the input waveform obtained from the input converter is used as an index to look up a corresponding byte in the table, which is then used as the output value. In this example the table is just 256 bytes long and is indexed by the 6502 processor's X register. Depending upon what we store in the table we can get any kind of distortion effect we want. A trivial case would be to use a straight line function, ie: put 00 in 0300, 01 in 0301, 02 in



Figure 2: Examples of transfer functions for use with the waveform modification technique of listing 2. These curves are produced by plotting the data at an address versus the address within the table, with both values having a range of 00 to FF hexadecimal (eight bits worth). (A) is the simple linear transfer function. (B) is a transfer function which is equivalent to a saturated clipping amplifier: it puts out a square wave. (C) represents a slight distortion of the linear response of (A). (D) is a transfer function which effectively doubles the frequency of the input waveform, while (E) quadruples the input frequency and (F) multiplies the frequency by a factor of 8 (ie: three octaves higher).

0302. . . and FF in 03FF as shown in figure 2a. This would yield no effect at all; the output would be identical to the input as was the case with the program of listing 1. But if we use anything other than a straight line, we'll get distortion. Several possibilities are shown in figure 2, Figure 2b would give a square wave output while 2c would yield a somewhat less strongly distorted output. With the function shown in figure 2d, we would get a frequency doubling effect; that is, if the input were a sine wave of one frequency, the output would be an approximate sine wave of twice that frequency (one octave higher). With figure 2e, we'd get an output two octaves higher. This can be extended even further with the appropriate transfer function (eg: figure 2f). The effect on the sound of an electric guitar is guite remarkable, particularly as the frequency multiplication factor is a function of the amplitude of the input signal and changes at the input decays.

Quite apart from its potential uses in music recording or performance, the above technique is a neat way to teach (or learn) about the effect of transfer characteristic nonlinearity on audio distortion. Just put in the characteristic under consideration and listen to the effect it has on the audio.

#### Time Delay, Phase Shift and Reverb Effects

If we store digitized audio in an array in programmable memory, and read it out to the digital to analog converter at a later time, we have a time delay effect which can be used for phase shift and reverb. The maximum time delay you can achieve depends on the sampling rate and the amount of available memory; but even with only 256 bytes you can get some pretty good phase shift and phase "phlanging" effects. With 4 K bytes you can get a good reverb.

The essential programming technique behind all of these effects is quite simple: output a byte from the data buffer to the digital to analog converter; input a new sample from the analog to digital converter and put it in the same location in the data buffer as the byte just output; increment the pointer modulo the length of the buffer and repeat. (Thus, when you get to the end of the data buffer you reset the pointer to the beginning and continue.) By scaling and adding the new data from the input converter to the old data from the data buffer, we can generate a range of effects depending on the length of the time delay.

The routine of listing 3 adds the audio signal to a slightly delayed version of itself and outputs the scaled sum to the digital to analog converter. In this routine, page 03

serves as the data buffer and x as the pointer. The pointer is initialized to DELAY, decremented until it gets to zero, and then reset to DELAY. This results in a sort of circular data buffer which acts as a first in last out shift register. The new and old (delayed) data are added and sent to the output converter. (Note that to prevent overflow, the data are divided by two before adding.) The time delay, determined by DELAY, can be adjusted from 1 to 225 samples. Such short delays do not result in a perceptible echo. The effect is rather that of a "comb filter" with multiple peaks and dips distributed throughout the audio spectrum. This is due to the fact that there will be a cancellation at every frequency whose period is an integral multiple of twice the time delay and a reinforcement at every frequency whose period is an integral multiple of the time delay. This rearranges the amplitude and phase relationships of the harmonics of music and speech and has a quite noticeable effect on the sound, variously described as a "resonant" or "twangy" effect. (If you have a hum problem in your audio setup, you might try to find the value of DELAY which puts a dip right at the hum frequency.)

The above idea can be extended and the effect made much stronger by causing DELAY to change continuously in real time. This would cause the peaks and dips to sweep through the audio spectrum. This effect is called "phase phlanging" by some people. An easy way to do it (not necessarily the best way, however) is shown in listing 4. This is the same as the previous program except that the DEC DELAY instruction has been added to reset the buffer pointer to a different value each cycle through the buffer. The effect of this routine on voice and music is quite dramatic. With speech and solo singing it gives a kind of voice doubling effect, as if two people were speaking or singing in synchronization. It makes a 6 string guitar sound reminiscent of a 12 string guitar. A concert piano comes out distinctly like a questionably tuned honky tonk piano. The effect on organ music is unreal and unpleasant. If you play the guitar and sing, or think you do, try processing a tape recording of yourself this way. It will sound better, or at least different (which in my case is the same thing).

If you have two output ports and two digital to analog converters, you can generate two channels of audio output. For example, you can convert a monaural source to "pseudostereo" with a further

A6 BD 4A	10 00	03	RESET LDX DELAY NEXT LDA BUFFER, X LSR A	initialize pointer to buffer length get oldest data divide by 2
85	11		STA TEMP	keep
AD	00	F8	LDA CONV	get new data
8D	00	EC	STA STROBE	(strobe converter)
9D	00	03	STA BUFFER, X	replace old data with new
4A			LSR A	divide by 2
18			CLC	
65	11		ADC TEMP	
8D	00	F9	STA DAC	output to DAC
CA			DEX	advance the buffer
D0 18	EF		BNE NEXT CLC	pointer and repeat
90	E2		BCC RESET	

Listing 3: Time delays are possible with a buffer. Using the memory located at hexadecimal 300 to 3FF as a 256 byte delay buffer, a number of interesting effects can be achieved. This program supports a delay of up to 255 inner loop periods, too short to be perceptible as a delay per se, but it does transform signals by adding the delayed sample's points to the new input samples, producing an interesting filtered result. The delay buffer length is set by the value loaded into the X index register from location DELAY in the first instruction of the program. As in all the examples of this article, this 6502 program is position independent and can be loaded at any arbitrary place in memory address space which contains programmable memory not conflicting with IO or data storage locations.

A6	10		RESET LDX DELAY
BD	00	03	LDA BUFFER, X
4A			LSR A
85	11		STA TEMP
AD	00	F8	LDA CONV
8D	00	EC	STA STROBE
9D	00	03	STA BUFFER, X
4A			LSR A
18			CLC
65	11		ADC TEMP
8D	00	F9	STA DAC
CA			DEX
D0	E7		BNE NEXT
C6	10		DEC DELAY
18			CLC
90	E0		BCC RESET

Listing 4: Modifying the processing done by the delay program of listing 3 to sweep the time delay value results in this "phase phlanging" program. The difference between this program and that of listing 3 is the DEC instruction which changes the value of the delay parameter DELAY each time it is reloaded. The effects must be heard to be believed.

A6 1 BD 0 8D 0 AD 0 8D 0 9D 0 8D 0 CA	0 00 03 00 EF 00 F8 00 EC 00 03 00 F9	RESET LDX NEXT LDA BUFFER, STA DAC2 LDA CONV STA STROBE STA BUFFER, 2 STA DAC 1 DEX	X delayed sound to one channel X direct sound to other channel
CA D0 E C6 1 18 90 E	B 0	DEX BNE NEXT DEC DELAY CLC BCC RESET	

Listing 5: Modifying the program of listing 4 to turn it into a pseudostereo processor. Here, the delayed data is sent to a second channel, with the amount of delay swept as it was with the phase phlanger approach. But instead of adding the two channels together, they are kept separate and sent to the left and right stereo speakers.

modification of the program in listing 3 (see listing 5).

In this example the additional DAC is connected to an output port whose address is EF00. Instead of being added together, the direct and delayed signals are simply sent to the two different channels. The result is a sort of stereo phase phlanging effect which sounds much like a "rechanneled for stereo" disk recording. Try this through stereo headphones. So now you can have a stereo electric guitar. Would anyone like to extend it to guadraphonic?

If you have at least 4 K bytes of memory available in your system for your buffer, then you can obtain echo and reverberation effects quite readily. The idea is basically the same as the phase shifter routines just

#### AUDIO REVERB SIMULATION

#### LABELS

F800	CONV	Address of 8 bit analog to digital converter
EC00	STROBE	Converter strobe line
F900	DAC	Address of 8 bit digital to analog converter
0009	FIRST	Lowest page number in data buffer
0010	LAST	1 + highest page number in data buffer
00A0	PNTRL	Low half of data buffer pointer
00A1	PNTRH	High half of data buffer pointer
0011	TEMP	Temporary storage

#### PROGRAM CODE

A0	00			LDY #0	Set pointer to zeroth byte of page
Δ9	00				11101 .
85	A0			STA PNTRL	
A5	09		RESET	LDA FIRST	
85	A1		112021	STA PNTRH	
8D	00	EC	NEXT	STA STROBE	Strobe converter
ŘĨ	ÃŐ	-•		LDA (PNTR) Y	Get oldest byte
4A				LSR A	Divide by 2
85	11			STA TEMP	Save
AD	<u>ññ</u>	F8		LDA CONV	Get new hyte
4A				LSR A	Divide by 2
18				CLC	Add to oldest byte and return to
					data buffer
65	11			ADC TEMP	
91	A0			STA (PNTR), Y	
8D	00	F9		STA DAC	Output
C8				INY	Go to next point.
D0	E9			BNE NEXT	Increment pointer (double
-					precision).
E6	A1			INC PNTRH	·····
A5	10			LDA LAST	When end of data buffer is reached, reset pointer to FIRST and continue
C5	A1			CMP PNTRH	
DŨ	E0			BNE NEXT	
18				CLC	
90	DA			BCC RESET	

Listing 6: The use of large amounts of memory can lead to interesting effects, for example this reverberation program. Here a 4 K byte buffer from address space locations 2000 to 2FFF is used to store delayed samples obtained from the input converter at location CONV. This code for the 6502 processor is position independent, provided it is not loaded in the same region as the delay buffer, the page zero constants, or the IO device addresses.

discussed, except that a much larger data buffer is used. Here we can use the indirect form of the LDA and STA instruction, and we maintain a 16 bit pointer in page zero (unlike the 6800, the 6502 has only 8 bit index registers). The routine of listing 6 yields a reverberation time which is adjustable up to about 0.5 seconds. The data buffer is assumed to be the 4 K byte block from addresses 2000 to 2FFF. On each cycle through the buffer, the old data is divided by two, added to the new data output, and returned to the buffer. Thus, the old signals (ie: the echo) die off by a factor of two each time they are heard. You can hear about five or six echos before they drop below audibility.

If START is set to 20, using the whole 4 K buffer, the effect is something like that of a large hall or perhaps an old railroad terminal. The difference is that the computer produces a clear, clean echo at very precisely timed intervals and with a precisely controlled decay rate. Compare this with either a natural reverberation situation or a mechanical unit: the result is a more mechanical sound, much like a tape loop reverb device, without the false resonances of a spring type device. The advantage over a tape loop device is, of course, that it will never wear out or get out of alignment.

Several useful modifications of this program can be made. For example, you could utilize a second digital to analog output and a stereophonic sound system to achieve spacial separation between the direct and "reflected" sound. You could then apply some filtering to the reflected sound channel to simulate selective absorption by the room furnishings. You could also improve the realism of this effect by writing the routine to provide more than one delay time, for example by maintaining two or more buffer pointers which would allow the incoming data to be added to several points in the data buffer. You'll need a fast processor to keep the sampling frequency up, however, Finally, by simply dropping the LSR and ADC instructions in the program of listing 6, you can get a simple time delay effect; say a word and it is repeated immediately. Great for language study; listen to and critique your pronunciation without wearing out your tape recorder. Or if you have lots of memory (at least 32 K), you can get delays long enough to allow you to sing a round with yourself! I won't comment on the frightening social significance of this.

#### GLOSSARY

Analog to digital converter (often abbreviated ADC): Integrated circuit or hybrid module which converts an analog voltage into a parallel digital number, usually in a binary or binary coded decimal format; characterized principally by the number of bits of parallel binary output (the more the better) and the conversion time (the shorter the better). Most commercially available analog to digital converters have from six to 14 bits, convert in 0.5  $\mu$ s to 200 ms, and cost from \$12 to \$300 each.

Address decoding: Logic circuitry present in all microcomputer systems which looks for certain addresses on the address bus and outputs a pulse (address strobe) whenever those addresses occur. Used to select individual IO ports, sections of memory, and devices tied to the data bus.

Address strobe: A pulse or logic level generated by the address decode logic in response to the occurrence of a particular address or a range of addresses in a microcomputer.

Aliasing: An instrumental artifact, caused by sampling a periodic waveform less than twice per period, which results in an apparent reduction in the frequency of the waveform. (The effect is quite analogous to the use of a stroboscope to "slow down" the action of periodic mechanical motion.) In audio processing, aliasing sounds like a gross distortion.

**Conversion time:** The time it takes an analog to digital converter to convert an analog voltage to a binary number. Specifically, it is defined as the time between the strobe pulse and the instant that the digital output is valid.

Cut off frequency: The frequency at which a low or high pass filter *begins* to cut off a signal (which means to reduce its amplitude).

Cut off rate: Also called attenuation rate. The rate at which the response of a low or high pass filter increases attenuation as you go to higher or lower frequencies. The response of a simple single section low pass RC filter drops off only at the rate of a factor of two for every factor of two increase in frequency (called -6 dB per octave in engineering jargon). More sophisticated "active" filters employing operational amplifiers can have much faster cut off rates. These have the advantage of extending the high frequency response as far as possible while still reducing aliasing to an acceptable level.

Digital to analog converter (frequently abbreviated DAC): An integrated circuit or hybrid module which converts a parallel binary or binary coded decimal number to an analog voltage or current proportional to the number. Commercially available digital to analog converters have resolutions from eight to 16 bits and cost from \$5 to \$100.

Data buffer: A section of programmable memory used to store data, usually temporarily.

Fuzz: A kind of distortion occasionally used by electric guitarists for special effect.

Offset binary coding: An arrangement for operation of a bipolar analog to digital converter in which a zero input voltage corresponds to a midscale digital output. For an 8 bit converter with a  $\pm 5$  V input range, an input of 0 V would be converted to hexadecimal 80, -5 V to hexadecimal 00, and  $\pm 4.96$  V to hexadecimal FF. (This differs from two's complement coding.) Peak-to-peak: The voltage difference between the average positive excursion and the average negative excursion of an AC signal.

Phase shift: A (usually small) time delay between two similar periodic waveforms.

Phlanging: An audio effect originally produced by playing duplicate tape or disk recordings in almost, but not quite exact, synchronization.

Quantization noise: The noise caused by the conversion of a smooth, continuous analog waveform into a "stair step" approximation in the process of digitization. It adds a "hiss" to audio signals, technically called "white noise." Like any other type of hiss, it can only be partially removed by filtering. The smaller the steps, the less the noise. Thus an 8 bit digitization, yielding 256 discrete steps or "quantization levels," results in a slightly noticeable quantization noise, but in a 12 bit conversion (4096 steps), the effect is quite negligible.

Sample rate: The rate at which the signal waveform is digitized. The larger the number of samples per period of the waveform, the closer the digitized waveform will be to the original analog waveform. The sample rate must be at *least* twice the highest frequency to be digitized in order to prevent aliasing. In this article, the sampling rates are determined by the execution times of the inner loops of the programs.

Strobe: In general, a pulse used for time synchronization of some event. In the context of an analog to digital converter, the term refers to the "start conversion" pulse applied to the converter to initiate the conversion process. In this article, the input conversion strobe is supplied by the microcomputer under software control.

Successive approximation: A popular type of analog to digital converter. Most fast converters are of this type. It performs the conversion bit by bit, starting with the most significant bit and progressing to the least significant bit. Although generally fine for audio processing applications, this type of converter can exhibit nonlinearity (and therefore distortion) if the input signal changes appreciably during conversion. To prevent this, a sample-andhold circuit can be used ahead of the converter, or, as in this article, one can reduce the problem to insignificance by using a converter with a conversion time much less than. the period of the highest frequency passed by the input low pass filter.

Tracking analog to digital converter: A low cost type of converter which uses an up-down binary counter to track or follow the analog input. Its advantage is that it requires no strobe pulse, as its output is always trying to keep up with the output. This type is often implemented in software when conversion time is not particularly important.

Transfer function (or characteristic): The functional relationship between the output and the input of a device.

Wrap around: What happens to your car's mileage indicator after you've driven 99999.9 miles. It "wraps around" to 00000.0. The same thing occurs in electronic counters; in an 8 bit device, the next count after hexadecimal FF wraps it around to 00. Some analog to digital converters do this when the input voltage exceeds full scale. It must be prevented in audio processing.

#### Visit to an OEM Supplier

# A Look at Shugart's New Fixed Disk Drive

Chris Morgan, Senior Editor



Photo 1: One of the high speed conveyors at Shugart Associates' Sunnyvale CA plant. Metal arms swing out to capture plastic bins of parts. 600 to 800 floppy disk drives and 300 to 400 minifloppy drives are turned out every day at the plant.

OEM can be a confusing term for people new to the personal computing field. It means "Original Equipment Manufacturer" --that is, a company which uses parts and equipment of *other* manufacturers in order to produce end user equipment for sale to the public.

Recently I had the opportunity to visit an OEM supplier whose name is well-known to the personal computing field: Shugart Associates. Shugart manufactures the floppy and minifloppy disk drives that go into equipment sold by North Star, Apple, PolyMorphics, Smoke Signal Broadcasting, Radio Shack, and many more. They also supply companies that manufacture large computer systems. All told, they claim to manufacture over three quarters of the floppy disk drives on the market, and two thirds of the minifloppies.

Upon entering their brand new 150,000 square foot facilities in Sunnyvale CA, I immediately noticed that the flow of production parts was controlled by an impressive array of high speed conveyor belts (see photo 1). Their workforce of over 700 people turns out 600 to 800 standard floppy drives and 300 to 400 minifloppy drives every day.

The most interesting feature of the tour, however, was getting a glimpse of the new Shugart SA4000 fixed disk drive—a unit that may have a major impact on the personal computer market a year or so from now. The SA4000 (see photos 2 and 3) is available in 14.5 and 29 megabyte (unformatted) capacities with an optional 144 K bytes of additional head-per-track storage. Winchester heads (named after IBM's "Winchester" disk technology) are used in the 35 pound (16 kg) unit, which is designed to fit in a 19 inch (48 cm) rack. But price is the most significant feature: the 14.5 megabyte

Photo 2: Prototype of the SA4000 fixed disk.



unit is \$2550, and the 29 megabyte unit is \$3500, both quantity one; prices for quantity 100 are \$1450 and \$2000, respectively.

The same voltage requirements are used for both the SA4000 drives and the Shugart standard size IBM compatible floppy drives, so the same power supply can be used for both types of drives in a system. In addition, the SA4600 intelligent controller (or equivalent) can be used to control up to four floppy disk drives and four SA4000 fixed disk drives with the same controller board. The new fixed disk drive has an interface similar to that of the standard Shugart SA800 and SA850 floppy drives, but it employs a higher transfer rate. The drive includes a data separator and encoder providing normalized NRZ read and write data.

Data on each disk surface is read by two read and write heads, each of which accesses 202 tracks. The drive is available in two basic configurations: one disk with four read



Figure 1: The Shugart SA4000 fixed disk head actuator assembly. A novel coiled-metal band driven by a stepper motor is used to position the head assembly. Graphics courtesy Shugart Associates.



Photo 3: Shugart SA4000 fixed disk drive (left) next to standard SA800 floppy disk drive.

and write heads, or two disks with eight read and write heads.

A separate read and write head mounted to the base casting reads a prerecorded track which provides the master clock for the drive as well as the clock for write clock generation. The optional fixed heads are mounted on an assembly which is mounted directly on the base casting. Delivery is currently four months from receipt of order from Shugart Associates, 415 Oakmead Pky, Sunnyvale CA 94086, (408) 733-0100.

Since the SA4000 disk is permanent, users will need some form of off line storage to keep back-up copies of vital files in practical systems: a double density full size floppy disk drive seems to be the most logical choice.

We should soon see the era of the 14.5 megabyte mass storage system *built into* a high end personal computer which sits on

top of a desk. The typical box might include:

SA4000 disk main filing system

SA800 removable media filing system (optional)

16 K bytes read only memory systems software

48 K bytes volatile program store

Any third generation processor (9900, 28000, 8086, 6809, etc)

Video display (graphics plus full ASCII text capability)

Keyboard

Machine independent PASCAL systems software

Externally, this would look fairly conventional, but buried inside might be the SA4000 as a permanent on line nonvolatile memory resource.



### What's New?

#### PERIPHERALS

Adapter Doubles DECwriter Speed



A new adapter, the Accelewriter, adapts any LA36 DECwriter to operate at 600 bps, converting the standard 110, 150 or 300 bps DECwriter to

#### **Analog Interface Board**



A multifunction analog interface board, offered as a kit or fully assembled, has been introduced by Vector 220, 300 or 600 bps. The Accelewriter changes the internal timing of the DECwriter and causes it to print at 60 characters per second. Installation involves removal of two integrated circuits from the logic board of the DECwriter. These are replaced with low profile IC sockets. The Accelewriter is then installed in the board in place of the two original ICs, and the logic board is reinstalled in the DECwriter. The DECwriter can be reconverted to its original electronic configuration by unplugging the adapter and installing ICs of the original types in the sockets. Price is \$95 from Larks Electronics and Data, POB 22, Skokie IL 60077.

Circle 641 on inquiry card.

Graphic Inc, 790 Hampshire Rd, A and B. Westlake Village CA 91361. According to the firm, board design permits interfacing with potentiometers, joysticks, or voltage sources. An 8 bit digital port with latch strobe can be used as a keyboard input port. Tone pulse generators can also be used to produce sounds for games or keyboard audio feedback. Additional features include four analog to digital inputs, MWRITE logic, and a power on jump feature for computers lacking front panel. Price is \$75 in kit form, \$115 assembled.■

Circle 642 on inquiry card.

#### New Interface Module from Creative Micro Systems

The 9650 is an asynchronous serial interface module specifically designed for compatibility with the Motorola 6800 processor bus. It is pin and outline compatible with the Motorola EXORciser and Micromodules and with the MED6800D2 Evaluation Kit. It features full address decoding and fully buffered data, address and control lines. This module utilizes eight MC6850 Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapters with full RS-232C signal conditioning. An on board bit rate generator simultaneously provides 14 standard rates that can be individually strapped to each ACIA.

The 9650 occupies 16 consecutive memory addresses. The lowest eight of these access the eight control and status registers and the next eight access the transmit and receive data registers. This map arrangement allows optimum use of indexed addressing in IO intensive systems and permits the use of a very tight interrupt polling loop.

The standard configuration of the 9650 is fully populated to eight channels. The price is \$395 in single Serial IO for the Apple II



Electronic Systems has announced a serial IO board for the Apple II computer. The board comes with software for input and output to and from a Teletype or other serial device via an RS-232 interface.

Features include switch selectable parity, selectable number of stop bits, and jumper selectable address. Data rates can be as high as 30,000 bps.

The board is available assembled and tested for \$62. The complete kit is \$42, and the board only is \$15. Contact Electronic Systems, POB 9641, San Jose CA 95157, (408) 374-5984. Circle 644 on inquiry card.

#### Altair (S-100) Bus interface Board for PET 100

HUH Electronic Music Productions, POB 259, Fairfax CA 93930, has announced the PET 100, a PET to Altair (5-100) bus interface board for the Commodore PET computer. The Altair (S-100) sized card plugs into the mainframe of your choice and a cable connects it to the PET, which then enables you to use any of the peripheral and memory cards available for the Altair (S-100) bus. The PET 100 emulates the true Altair (S-100) bus including direct memory address, read and write wait states, 10 address mirroring, multiplexed status lines, and much more. The PET 100 is available in kit or assembled form for \$199.95 or \$279.95, respectively.

Circle 645 on inquiry card.

quantities. A partially populated 4 channel version is also available at a lower price.

The 9650 is one of a family of M6800 support modules. All cards of the family are 6.05 by 9.75 inches (15.4 by 24.8 cm) and utilize a 43 pin dual readout edge connector with 0.15625 inch (0.4 cm) pin spacing. Additional information is available from Creative Micro Systems, 6773 Westminster Av, Westminster CA 92683, (714) 892-2859.

Circle 643 on inquiry card.






Circle 213 on inquiry card.





CONVERT ANY TV

TO A HIGH QUALITY MONITOR





Circle 395 on inquiry card.

ureessgeneesseesseesseesseesgeneessee
P.E.T. Food
Creative Soliware ollers a wide range al
programs on casselle lapes for 8K PETs-
HOUSEHOLD FINANCE Ports 1 and 11\$15.00
SPACE WAR - Adapted for the PET \$10.00
HOUSEHOLD UTILITY PACKAGE #1\$10.00
GAMEPAC #1 - Five games for the PET\$12.00
Add \$1.00 per program packing and shipping
iniroducing a Low Priced Joystick! Plugs right into the PET with no modifications or assembly Comes with two programs
JOYSTICK . WIIH MAZE and SKETCHPAD \$35.00
STAR WARS SHOOTOUT For the joystick\$10.00
Add \$2.50 packing and shipping for JOYSTICK
Write for more information and a complete list of currently available programs.
Creative Software
P O Bos 4030 Mountain View, CA 94040
MASTERCHARGE AND VISA ACCEPTED
California residents add 6% sales tas
1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2

Circle 79 on inquiry card.



Circle 296 on inquiry card.

Circle 241 on inquiry card.

# What's New?

### PERIPHERALS

Axiom Announces EX-801 MicroPrinter



An intelligent electrosensitive line printer, the model EX-801 Micro-Printer, has been announced by Axiom Corp, 5932 San Fernando Rd, Glendale CA 91202, for \$655. The EX-801, designed around an Intel 8048 processor, operates at up to 160 characters per second and offers users the choice of three character sizes to provide 80, 40 or 20 columns on the 5 inch (12.5 cm) wide electrosensitive paper. It is designed for video display hardcopy, data logging, program listing and record keeping. Standard features include RS-232C 20 mA serial input as well as parallel ASCII; 256 character multiline asynchronous input buffer as standard, optionally expandable to 2 K characters, making it possible to take a page dump from a video display terminal in approximately one second; 96 character ASCII standard, optionally expandable to 256 characters with user programmable fonts; software selection of "reverse" printing in which light characters are formed on a dark background; and optional 2 K bytes of user programmable read only memory.

Circle 593 on inquiry card.



Soft Touch Bill Paying Home Dial

The Soft Touch Tone Dial for "bank by phone" is designed for use by customers of banks and thrift institutions. The unit is a tone dial that screws on the mouthpiece of a regular rotary dial telephone and immediately converts it into a push button telephone. It has all the letters (a thru z) on the buttons as well as an asterisk (\*) and number symbol (#) for commands. Upon dialing to the bank computer, the consumer taps in his account number, secret code, merchant code and amount to pay bills. Soft Touch is both a tone dial and microphone in a standard 1 cubic inch telephone mouthpiece. The tone frequencies are crystal controlled. The keyboard is .05 inches thin, made with eight layers of special conductors. For additional information contact the Telephone Computer Company Inc, 1838 W Bayshore, Suite 4, Palo Alto CA 94303.

Circle 594 on inquiry card.

Floppy Disk System for RS-232 Communication Devices



The Comm-Stor II is a communications floppy disk system which uses IBM 3740 compatible diskettes and interfaces with all RS-232 communications devices. Comm-Stor II is microprocessor-based enabling the user to store and retrieve files by file source. The system gives the user increased file storage capacity and maximum usage of the diskette regardless of the mix of file sizes; provides the capability of merging and creating new files composed of existing files; provides buffering at the terminal or modern port which allows commands and data to be stacked, minimizing the handshaking and system delays and provides protection from data overruns; and allows the user to specify selected files as "protected" (unalterable) while retaining the ability to create or alter other files. Since it uses a very simple serial interface and IBM 3740 compatibility this type of mass storage system should prove quite useful in a number of personal computer situations. A single drive system lists for less than \$3000 and a dual system for less than \$4000. For more information contact Sykes Datatronics Inc, 375 Orchard St, Rochester NY 14606.

Circle 595 on inquiry card.



Circle 6 on inquiry card.

Circle 146 on inquiry card.

Circle 26 on inquiry card.





Operates above the switching harmonics of the computer, thereby yielding a cleaner, worm-free picture. Tunable over a minimum of 4 channels. Interfaces directly with the Apple II as well as most other micros. Comes with video cable and RF output slub coupler. Two-loned cowl type decorator cabinet, Size 5.5cm x 8.5cm x 11.5cm, Power: +5Y. Current approx. ( ma. Self-powered with a pencell patteries. Operating life in excess of 1000 hours or near shelf-life of batteries. Excellent stability. Precise trequency adjustment. <u>No assembly required encept for</u> installation of batteries, not supplied. MOBEL MYX-500. AVAILABLE FROM YOUR LOGAL COMPUTER DEALER ATY RESEARCH. COST including shipping anywhere in USA and Canada --- \$35.00, "<u>PIXE-PLEXER</u>" As IC type video-to-RF modulator includes FM sound sub-carrier, color subcarrier and separate RY and B-1 inputs. Designed around the LM-1895 this, A designer's dram with build at a sheets. Model PXP-4500. Kil form, \$24.50 postpaid. "PIXE-VERTER" The stiginal computer video-to-RF interface module. Kil form: SB.50 Model PXV-2A PHONE or WRITE TODAY. DIAL 402-987-3171, 13-8 Broadway ATV Russarch Dakota City. Nebr 

Circle 21 on inquiry card.

\$985

\$299

\$399

... \$87

STATEN ISLAND, N.Y. 10304

Day, evening, weekend calls welcome

(212) 448-6283 or (212) 448-6298

\$1085



Circle 65 on inquiry card.

Ampte Parking 10.6 Divly & Saturday 10.9 Thursday

*\**¥≠¥**¥**¥¥¥¥¥¥¥¥¥

Circle 71 on inquiry card.

### New Teleprinter Offers Many Options

### PERIPHERALS

What's New?

8 Inch Floppy Disk System for SwTPC 6800



The Southwest Technical Products Corp DMAF1 is a dual drive, single density, double sided 8 inch floppy disk system. The hardware consists of an SS-50 bus (SwTPC 6800) compatible direct memory access (DMA) controller capable of handling up to four drives,

**AC Wiring Controller** 



A new system designed to control AC devices remotely from any Altair (S-100) bus or Apple II computer over existing 110 VAC wiring has been announced by Mountain Hardware, POB 1133, Ben Lomond CA 95005. The new unit,

### LSI-11/2 Compatible Data Acquisition Code



Three types of data acquisition cards that are compatible with the new LSI-11/2 computer as well as the older LSI-11 are now available from Andromeda Systems, 14701 Arminta St, Panorama City CA 91402. The three cards consist of: the ADC11, a 16 channel 12 bit analog to digital contwo CalComp 143M double density disk drives, aluminum chassis, regulated power supply, drive motor control board, cooling fan, diskette and interfacing cables. The unit is 5.4 by 17.1 by 20.5 inches (13.7 by 43.5 by 52 cm).

An 8 K BASIC interpreter with disk file capability and string functions is included with the system. Each diskette holds approximately 600,000 bytes of data. With two drives there is over one megabyte of data on line.

The system is available assembled or in kit form (the drives are fully assembled). The unit sells for \$2095 assembled, or \$2000 as a kit, plus postage. Contact Southwest Technical Products Corp, 219 W Rhapsody, San Antonio TX 78216.

Circle 585 on inquiry card.

called Introl, provides on and off control and status checks at any AC outlet. The system impresses a 50 KHz control signal onto the ordinary AC wiring. It then decodes the signal at any outlet to switch AC devices on and off. In the home, such devices could include lights, TVs, stereos, solenoid valves, sprinklers, burglar alarms, etc. With the addition of input sensors the computer system can automatically control such variables as temperature, humidity and soil moisture. Programs are written in BASIC or assembler language. Software subroutines come with the equipment. Complete documentation is also provided. For Altair (S-100) bus computers, a 100,000 day calendar and clock board is offered as an option. Price of the AC controller is \$149 in kit form or \$189 assembled and tested. Dual channel AC remote units are \$99 each in kit form or \$149 assembled and tested. The calendar and clock board is \$179 in kit form or \$219 assembled and tested.

'Circle 586 on inquiry card.

verter; the DAC11, a 4 channel 12 bit digital to analog converter; and the PRTC11, a programmable real time clock with 13 internally generated rates, five operational modes, and two external inputs. These products are all functional supersets of the similar DEC products (AAV11, ADV11-A KWV11-A) but are in the dual width (rather than quad width) format. Also available is the CB11 series of compatible connector boxes which facilitate external connection to the above products. Prices are \$850 for the ADC11; \$700 for the DAC11 (four channels, deduct \$75 for each deleted channel); and \$600 for the PRTC11, All connector boxes are \$150 each; cables are extra.

Circle 587 on inquiry card.



The TC480 teleprinter is available in receive only, keyboard send and receive or automatic send and receive configurations. It prints 128 ASCII characters in a 7 by 9 dot matrix at speeds up to 30 characters per second. Up to 132 characters per line can be printed and up to 64 characters to be printed can be stored in the teleprinter's internal memory. An adjustable sprocket feed handles paper from 3 to 15 Inches wide, Horizontal and vertical tabbing can optionally be controlled by programs resident in read only memory or by a program loaded into programmable memory. Other options include a numeric keypad, pin and front feeds, a paper tape reader or reader and punch, a 2 drive cassette unit, a minifloppy disk drive and 8 K bytes of additional memory. A logic level serial interface is standard with a variety of options Including RS232 and 20 mA current loop interfaces. In quantities of five or more, the TC480's price ranges from \$1625 (receive only) to \$1750 (keyboard send and receive), from Ollvetti Corp of America, 500 Park Av, New York NY 10022, (212) 371-5500.

Circle 588 on inquiry card.

#### Serial Data Translator

A serial data translator, Model ST-1, which performs code translations on a serial data stream has been announced by Sigma Data Systems, 715 Torreya Ct, Palo Alto CA 94303. The device is said to be a self-contained module. including power supply, and communicates via two RS-232 ports at up to 19.2 bps. Standard translations include the ASCII, EBCDIC and Baudot codes. Translation of terminal control codes (such as cursor control) have been implemented. Other translations are available or may be user programmed. The unit contains an Intel 8035 processor and up to 1 K of programmable read only memory. The device allows the user to change peripherals without having to modify software written for peripherals using different codes. It should be compatible with any host computer due to its serial RS-232 interface.

Circle 589 on inquiry card.



Circle 214 on inquiry card.

Circle 11 on inquiry card.

Circle 211 on inquiry card.

What's New?

### Easy to Install Add-on Memory for PDP-11



The ARM-1100P, an add-on parity memory for the PDP-11, uses only one backplane slot and requires just one Unibus load, facilitating installation on anv PDP-11 computer employing a Unibus structure. Each unit is supplied complete with wired card rack, power supply, interface, parity control, cooling fans and interconnecting cables. Provision is made on the rear of the chassis to connect to another chassis or to terminate the bus. An on line and off line switch removes the memory from the bus for diagnostic purposes. The core memory, which has an access time of 375 ns and a full cycle time of 700 ns provides from 32 K to 128 K of memory in 32 K increments, starting at any 8 K boundary. The ARM-1100P is priced at \$4950 for 32 K 18 bit words to \$12,750 for 128 K, from Ampex Corp, 200 N Nash St, El Segundo CA 90245, (213) 640-0150.

Circle 591 on inquiry card.

### Point of Sale and Inventory Control

An interactive computer program which allows a microcomputer using the 8080 or Z-80 processors to be used as a Point of Sale and Inventory Control system has been released by The Data Group Inc, 5947 East 82nd St, Indianapolis IN 46250. According to the firm, POSIS can be used by a person with absolutely no prior computer experience. The program is said to converse with the user in "plain English" and to lead him through each transaction. Error handling capabilities are claimed to insure that human mistakes will be caught by the computer without destruction of vital information. POSIS stores information up to 9000 individual inventory items and is said to be able to generate a variety of management reports based on a business's inventory transactions. Additional features include: ID and password security checks at key points in the program and a complete audit trail summarizing every transaction. Minimum hardware requirements are: an 8080 or Z-80 system with 48 K bytes of user memory, a video terminal, and a Micropolis Corp dual drive disk. POSIS and its detailed instruction manual may be purchased at a cost of \$750.

Circle 592 on inquiry cerd.

Apple Seeds. . .



We recently purchased an additional 32 K bytes of memory for our Apple, filling up the available sockets to a full 48 K bytes of memory. Here is a picture we took of what you (or your local computer store) will get, photographed prior to insertion of the memory into an Apple II: two packages with eight of the 16 K dynamic memory chips per package. Note that with computers like the Apple which employ the large memory integrated circuit technology, there is no need for plug in memory boards when expansion is desired up to the limit of sockets built into the computer. An important consideration in purchasing such a computer, then, is how much memory can be plugged in before a new cabinet and printed circuit boards are required.

For more information on additional memory for Apple, contact Apple Computer Inc, 20863 Stevens Creek Blvd, Bldg B3-C, Cupertino CA 95014. Circle 590 on inquiry card.



# CALIFORNIA INDUSTRIAL Post Office Box 3097 B • Torrance, California 90503





Shipping and Handling: Surface: \$0.40/1b. Cal. Tax: 6.5% Insurance: \$0.50 per \$100.00

anodized aluminum case in deep black designed to contain the ESAT 200A, and with a bezel cut out for the Cherry 'Pro' keyboard. (installed as shown above) Choose deep brown, light yellow, or crimson to accent or color code your installation. The only choice for hard-use institutional and educational applications. \$69.00, 10/ 59.00

Air: \$0;75/Ib., 1.00 minimum



## What's New?

AED 101 Floppy Disk Power Supply



A power supply for floppy disk subsystems has been developed by Advanced Electronics Design Inc, POB 61779, Sunnyvale CA 94088. The AED 101 Triple Output supplies +5 VDC at 12 A, -12 VDC at 0.7 A, and +24 VDC at 3.5 A. It contains features such as switching regulation of +5 V, foldback limiting, current limiting and short circuit protection. The AED 101 is compact and is said to be available immediately. The cost is \$137.50 in large production quantities (\$.90 per watt).=

Circle 637 on inquiry card.

**Organized Protection for Diskettes** 



The KAS-ETTE/10 Library Case has been announced by the Alpha Supply Company, 18350 Blackhawk St, Northridge CA 91326. These library cases are designed to handle diskettes while in use, permanently store diskettes or safely ship several diskettes in one library case. When open and in use, a plastic insert aids in locating the desired diskettes. Color coded labels applied to the spine of the library case permit users to organize a permanent library. The units are available in blue or beige. Write to the manufacturer for further information and complete price list.#

Circle 640 on inquiry card.

Fast, High Capacity Mass Storage



General Micro-Systems' new tape drive subsystem is a fast, inexpensive, high capacity mass storage device for microcomputers. The SYS I records biphase Manchester code at 1600 bits per inch on ANSI specified data cassettes with a transfer rate of 2000 characters per second at ten inches per second.

The tape record is variable length,

which gives efficiency of storage space on tape, unlike the 128 or 256 byte fixed length records, where all bytes must be recorded, whether used or not. A 10 byte record may be followed by a 32 K byte record. The user program may dynamically load the next record, operating as a batch data processing system, with an unlimited amount of data. Over 700 K bytes may be recorded on one side of a cassette, using large records. Rewind time is less than 30 seconds at over 120 inches per second. Search can be accomplished at over 120 inches per second by counting the interblock gaps, getting to any record in an average time of less than 15 seconds.

One to four drives may be connected to the computer through the interface board. No power is taken from the computer bus, except what is necessary to run the simple synchronous serial interface board.

The unit is offered assembled, tested and guaranteed. The single drive is \$595, the dual drive is \$969, and the Altair (S-100) interface board is \$168. Contact Bob Smith, General Micro-Systems, 12369 W Alabama PI, Lakewood CO 80228.

Circle 647 on inquiry card.



The DataMate minifloppy disk system is a data storage and editing unit for connection between any RS-232 asynchronous ASCII coded printer or display terminal and its modem. Features include 560 addressable records of up to 128 characters each, selective data transfer rates of up to 9600 bps, editing capabilities, search modes, and manual and remote controls. The price is \$1750 from Western Telematic Inc, 2435 S Anne St, Santa Ana CA 92704.

Circle 638 on inquiry card.

### Data Cassettes Specially Tailored to Small Systems Use



The introduction of a full line of data cassettes and cassette tape data acquisition systems specifically designed for use in personal computers and various small business computers has been announced by the AVDEX Corp. For users who prefer to load different programs on separate cassettes, the cassettes are available in one minute, three minute and five minute lengths and are custom loaded with extra short leaders so that the leader at no time comes in contact with the recording head. This makes possible instant start operation and eliminates any lost data as a result of failure to allow the leader to run through. In addition to short loads, a group of three cassettes in the C-20, C-40 and C-60 configuration is also available. Retail prices are: CDC-1, \$4.95; CDC-3, \$5.65; CDC-5, \$6.35; DDC-20, \$4.50; DDC-40, \$5.00; and DDC-60, \$5.50 from AVDEX Corp, 2280 Grand Av, Baldwin NY 11510.

Circle 639 on inquiry card.

### ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS P.O. Box 9641 San Jose, CA 95157 (408) 374-5984

FOR CATALOG INCLUDING PARTS LISTS AND SCHEMATICS, SEND A SELF ADDRESSED ENVELOPE WITH 24¢ POSTAGE.



### UART & BAUD RATE **GENERATOR\***

Part no. 101 · Converts serial to parallel and parallel to serial Low cost on board haud rate generator • Baud rates: 110, 150,

300, 600, 1200, and 2400 • Low power drain +5 volts and

-12 volts required

• TTL compatible

 All characters contain a start bit, 5 to 8 data bits, 1 or 2 stop bits, and either odd or even parity.

 All connections go to a 44 pin gold plated edge connector · Board only \$12.00; with parts \$35.00



Part no. 300

- 8K Altair bus memory
- Uses 2102 Static memory chips
- Memory protect Gold contacts
- · Wait states
- On board regulator
- S-100 bus compatible
- Vector input option
- TRI state buffered

 Board only \$22.50; with parts \$160.00





Part no. 232 • Converts TTL to RS-232, and converts RS-232 to TTL

- Two separate circuits
- Requires -12 and +12 volts

• All connections go to a 10 pin gold plated edge connector · Board only \$4.50; with parts

\$7.00



### Part no. 6085

transformers

 Board supplies a regulated +5 volts at 3 amps., +12, -12,

and -5 volts at 1 amp.

• Power required is 8 volts AC at 3 amps., and 24 volts AC C.T. at 1.5 amps.

 Board only \$12.50; with parts \$42.50 excluding



Access

 Record and play programs without bootstrap loader (no prom) has FSK encoder/decoder for direct connections to low cost recorder at 1200 baud rate, and direct connections for inputs and outputs to a digital recorder at any baud rate.

• S-100 bus compatible Board only \$35.00;

with parts \$110.00





**RS-232/TTY\*** INTERFACE

· Converts RS-232 to 20mA

current loop, and 20mA current

Part no. 600

loop to RS-232



Part no. 106

- Stand alone TVT
- 32 char/line, 16 lines, modifi-
- cations for 64 char/line included
- Parallel ASCII (TTL) input
- Video output
- 1K on board memory
- Output for computer con-
- trolled curser
- Non-destructive curser
- Curser inputs: up, down, left,
- right, home, EOL, EOS
- Scroll up, down
- Requires +5 volts at 1.5 amps.
- and -12 volts at 30 mA
- All 7400, TTL chips
- Char. gen. 2513
- Upper case only
- Board only \$39.00; with parts

**MODEM** \*



- Part no. 109
- Type 103
- Full or half duplex
- Works up to 300 baud
- Originate or Answer
- · No coils, only low cost com-
- TTL input and output-serial
- · Connect 8 ohm speaker and
- crystal mic. directly to board
- Uses XR FSK demodulator
- Requires +5 volts
- Board \$7.60; with parts \$27.50

Mention part number and description. For parts kits add "A" to part number. Shipping paid for orders accompanied by check, money order, or Master Charge, BankAmericard, or VISA number, expiration date and signature. Shipping charges added to C.O.D. orders. California residents add 6.5% for tax. Parts kits include sockets for all ICs, components, and circuit board. Documentation is included with all products. Dealer inquiries invited. 24 Hour Order Line: (408) 374-5984.\* Designed by John Bell.

other serial printer.

- Program for using an Apple II
- for a video or an intelligent terminal. Board only - \$15.00;
- with parts \$42.00; assembled and tested - \$62.00.

Electro Rent Microcomputer Development and Test Equipment Rental Catalog

### PUBLICATIONS

### **Temperature Resistance Applications Report**

What's New?



Bulletin CA-195 from Texas Instruments, POB 5012, Dallas TX 75222, explains the temperature-resistance characteristics of the TSP102 PTC silicon thermistor. The 22-page applications report is titled *Temperature-Resistance Characteristics of the TSP102 Positive-Temperature-Coefficient Silicon Thermistor* and can be obtained by writing to the company.■

Circle 654 on inquiry card.

### Manual on Relocatable Assembler for 2650

A manual describing the Signetics 2650 Relocatable Assembler can be purchased for \$4 from Signetics. The assembler is a two pass program that builds a symbol table, issues error messages, produces a program listing, and outputs a computer readable object (load) module. The program includes conditional assembly, symbolic and relative addressing, forward references, free format source code, self-defining constants, complex expression evaluation, relocatability, and pseudo operations. The assembler is capable of generating data in several number based systems, including ASCII character code.

The manual covers such subjects as a summary of 2650 instruction mnemonics, ASCII code and character set, conversion of previous cross assembler source programs and 2650 assembler grammar.

Contact Signetics, MOS Microprocessor Marketing, POB 9052, 811 E Arques Av, Sunnyvale CA 94086, (408) 739-7700.

Circle 655 on inquiry card.

### **Computer Aided Education Materials**

ENTELEK is currently offering a large list of directories, reports, conference proceedings, and periodicals on the subject of computer-based education. Among the nearly 30 titles offered are Index to Computer Based Learning -1976, Research Guidelines For Computer-Assisted Instruction, The LOGO Language Learning Mathematics Through Programming, Proceedings of the Fall 1976 EDUCOM Conference, and the 1978 edition of Computer Based Education Abstracts compiled by ENTELEK. The ENTELEK CBE Abstracts contain selected reports summarized in abstracts up to 250 words in length and brought together under headings that include "CAI in Reading," "CAI in Science," "Computer Aided Counselling," "Minicomputers," "Net-works," "Decision Rules," "Simulation," etc. A complete list of titles and prices is available from ENTELEK, Dept T, POB 810, Newburyport MA 01950. Circle 656 on inquiry card.

\_\_\_\_\_

### **Electric Counter Selection Guide**

A new six page, four color selection guide from Hewlett-Packard summarizes specifications and characteristics of 15 counters in HP's electronic counter line, Included are models from simple, low cost, frequency counters to sophisticated high speed universal and microwave counters. Described are two new microprocessor controlled models: Model 5342A Microwave Counter for automatic measurements to 18 GHz, and the Model 5370A Universal Time Interval Counter with a resolution of ±20 picoseconds. The selection guide Electronic Counters is available free of charge from Hewlett-Packard, 1501 Page Mill Rd, Palo Alto CA 94304.

Circle 658 on inquiry card.

### **Free Computer Guides**

To keep you up to date on new computer products, stores, etc, the following guides are available free of charge: A Shopping Guide to Computer Stores, A Guide to Computing Magazines and Books, A Guide to Computer Clubs and User Groups, A Guide to the Home Computer. Each guide is approximately 50 pages long. To get a copy of any guide simply write to Microcomputer Resource Center, 5150 Anton Dr, Room 212, Madison WI 53719. It would be appreciated by the Center if you would send \$.35 in stamps for 1st class postage for each guide requested (18¢ for 3rd class).

Circle 657 on inquiry card



This 8 page catalog features nearly 200 pieces of the latest microcomputer and minicomputer development and test equipment available for rental. Equipment manufacturers include Intel, Tektronix, Biomation, Prolog, Digital Equipment, Beehive, Hewlett-Packard, iCOM, Remex and Texas Instruments. For further information contact Electro Rent, 4131 Vanowen PI, Burbank CA 91505.

Circle 573 on inquiry card.

### New "Breadboarding and Test Equipment" Catalog

A new, full-color 12 page catalog is available describing Continental Specialties Corporation's entire line of electronic prototyping development and testing hardware. The contents include quick test sockets, experimenter sockets, and Proto Board breadboards, Design Mate test instruments, Proto Clip IC test clips and clip-on IC Logic Monitors. Breadboarding & Test Equipment is available from Continental Specialties Corporation, 70 Fulton Ter, New Haven CT 06509.

Circle 572 on inquiry card.

### Industrial Control Microcomputers Brochure

A new 8 page brochure describes Wyle's line of microcomputers, digital logic modules, and software. The line includes parallel and serial digital IO, analog IO, communications modules and a wide variety of other units including over 200 digital logic modules. Also available are modules to allow the Wyle hardware to couple directly to existing 4-20 and 10-50 mA current loops. To obtain a copy of this brochure contact Wyle Laboratories Computer Products, 3200 Magruder Blvd, Hampton VA 23666.

Circle 571 on inquiry card.

# The EW-2001 A "Smart" VIDEO BOARD KIT At A "Dumb" Price! A VIDEO BOARD + A MEMORY BOARD + AN I/O BOARD - ALL IN ONE!

STATE OF THE ART TECHNOLOGY USING DEDICATED MICROPROCESSOR I.C. ■ NUMBER OF I.C.s REDUCED BY 50% FOR HIGHER RELIABILITY ■ MASTER PIECE **OF ENGINEERING = FULLY SOFTWARE CONTROLLED** Priced at ONLY **Basic Software Included** 

### **SPECIAL FEATURES:**

- S-100 bus compatible
- Parallel keyboard port
- On board 4K screen memory (optional)\* relocatable to main computer memory
- Text editing capabilities (software optional)
- Scrolling: up and down through video memory
- Blinking characters
- Reversed video
- Provision for on board ROM
- Provision for onboard scratch pad RAM (256 x 8)
- CRT and video controls fully programmable (European TV)

- Programmable no. of scan lines
- Underline blinking cursor
- Cursor controls: up, down, left, right, home, carriage return
- Composite video \*Min. 2K required for operation of this board.

### **DISPLAY FEATURES:**

- 128 displayable ASCII characters (upper and lower case alphanumeric, controls)
- 64 or 32 characters per line (jumper selectable)
- 32 or 16 lines (jumper selectable)
- Screen capacity 2048 or 512
- Character generation: 7 x 11 dot matrix

### **OPTIONS:**

\$10.00
\$45.00
\$90.00
\$335.00
\$20.00
\$75.00

### DEALER **INQUIRIES WELCOMED**

# **APPLE II I/O BOARD KIT**

Plugs into slot of APPLE II MOTHER BOARD

### **FEATURES:**

- 1 8-Bit Parallel Output Port (Expandable to 3 Ports)
- 1 Input Port
- 15mA Output Current Sink or Source
- TTL or CMOS Compatible
- Addressable anywhere in memory output area
- Can be used for peripheral equipment such as printers. floppy discs, cassettes, paper tapes, etc.



P.C. Board, I.C.'s Sockets

and Assembly Manual.

PRICE:

1 Input and

1 Input and

1 Output Port

**3 Output Ports** 

### **INQUIRIES INVITED**

INSTRUCTION MANUAL AND SOFTWARE LISTINGS AVAILABLE FOR: PR-40 SWTPC Printer ..... \$10.00 Converted Selectric ..... \$10.00

SHIPPING: Keyboard and Video Board: \$3.50; I/O Board: \$1.00

California residents add 6% sales tax \_ ELECTRONICS WAREHOUSE Inc. 1603 AVIATION BLVD. **REDONDO BEACH, CA. 90278** TEL. (213) 376-8005 WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG You are invited to visit our store at the above address



- TTL Logic Circuits
- Power: +5V 275mA .
- Upper and Lower Case
- Full ASCII Set (Alpha Numeric, Symbols, Control)
- 7 or 8 Bits Parallel Data
- **Optional Serial Output**
- Selectable Positive or Negative Strobe, and Strobe Pulse Width
- 'N' Key Roll-Over
- Fully Debounced
- Carriage Return Key
- **Repeat Function Key** b.
- Shift Lock, 2 Shift Keys
- 4 User Defineable Keys
- P.C. Board Size: 17-3/16" x 5"

### **OPTIONS:**

- **.** . . Metal Enclosure Painted IBM Blue and White) \$25.00
- 18 Pin Edge Con. \$2.00
- \$4.00 I.C. Sockets
- Serial Output (Shift
- \$2.00 Register)
- Upper Case Lock Switch for Capital Letters and \$2.00 Numbers

KIT INCLUDES: Keyboard, P.C. Board, all required components & assembly manual.

NOTE: If you have this 63 Key Teletype Keyboard you can buy the Kit without it for only \$44.95.

- **KIT INCLUDES:**

\$64

Circle 242 on inquiry card.

	Wmc/. WANTOO INO	
CLOETCOTT BOARDS	WAMECUINC.	MIKUS PARIS ASSORIMENTS
	rams. PCBD	All piece parts for assembly of Warneco and SSM PCBD's. All Factory Marketed Parts. Order PCBDs
MB-1 MK-8 Computer RAM (not S-100), 4KX8, uses 2102 type RAMs, PCBD only\$22.00	Mother Board 12 slot, terminated, S-100, board only \$30.95	right.
MB-3 1702A EROM Board, 4KX8, S-100 switchable	CPU-1 8080A Processor board S-100 with 8 level vector interrupt PCBD	Mikos #1 Parts for MEM-1 PCBD with prime 2102AL-4 450 nsec rams. Less PCBD . \$103.00
MB-4 Basic 4KX8 ram, uses 2102 type rams S-100	RTC-1 Realtime clock board. Two independent in- terrupts. Software programmable. PCBD \$23.95	Mikos #2 Parts for CPU-1 PCBD with prime 8080A 8212's and 8214, Less PCBD
buss. PC board	EPM-1 1702A 4K Eprom card PCBD \$25.95	Mikos #3 Parts for MEM-1 PCBD with prime
buss. PCBD	in any combination.	Mikos #4 Parts for QM-1A with super low loss gold
MB-7 16KX8, Static RAM uses µP410 Protection, fully buffered. KIT\$375.00	2102AL-2 Prime 250 NSEC . \$1.60 2102AL-4 Prime 450 NSEC \$1.25	plated connectors. Less PCBD. \$52.00 Mikos #5 Parts for RTC-1. Less PCBD \$40.00
MB-8 2708 EROM board, S-100, 8KX8 or 16KX8 kit without PROMS \$65.00	2708 Intel Prime (.5USEC)	Mikos #6 Parts for VB-18 less molex connectors
MB-9 4KX8 RAM/PROM Board uses 2112 RAMS or 825129 PROM kit without RAMs or PROMs \$72.00	1702A-5 AMD Prime	and ( 000
10-2 S-100 8 bit parallel I/O port, 35 of boards is for	TMS-6011 Prime	82506 \$1.00 8T26 \$2.00
kludging. Kit	2502B 1.50 1489N 1.25 2504 1.50 4044 2.25	82S50 1.00 8T34 2.50
20/60 ma current loop: Two parallel I/O ports. Kit \$130. PCBD \$29.95	2507V 1.50 6038 3.90 2510A 1.50 5320 5.95	82S90 1.00 8T38 2.50 82S91 1.00 8T38 1.50
VB-1B 64 x 16 video board, upper lower case Greek,	2517V 1.50 5554 1.90 2518B 1.50 5555 2.50	8T01 2.50 8T80 2.50 8T09 1.25 8T80 2.50
Kit	2519B 1,50 5556 2,50 2521 1,50 5055 1,25	8T10 2.50 8T95 2.30 8T13 2.50 8T95 2.46
Altair Compatible Mother Board, 11 x 11 ½ x ½". Board only . \$40.00. With 15 connectors\$90.00	2522 1.50 5312 4.00 2525 1.50 MH0025 1.50	8T14 2.50 8T97 1.50 8T20 2.50 8T97 2.00
Extended Board full size. Board only	2527 1.50 MH0026 1.75 2532V 1.50 MH0028 1.90	8T23 3.00 8T110 2.00 8T24 2.50 8T1 10 2.00
SP-1 Synthesizer Board S-100	2529 2.75 2533V 1.95	012m 2.30 307 1.30
825123 1.50 PHIME DEVICES 825123 1.50		ular customer and your order is large please
82S115 5.50 8212 3.75 92S126 105 8212 820		send either a cashier's check or a postal mon- ey order, otherwise there will be a delay of two
825129 1.95 8216 3.95 925120 2.00 8224 5.00		weeks for the check to clear. All items post paid in the U.S. Calif, residents add 6% tax. Money
82S131 3.00 8228 6.95 82S131 3.00 8228 6.95	419 Portofino Drive	back 30 day guarantee. We cannot accept re-
82S141 3.95 8255 9.95	San Carlos, California 94070 Please send for IC. Xistor	subject to change without notice. \$10 minimum
	and Computer parts list	than \$10.



DIODES/ 1N914 100v 1N4005 600v 1N4007 1000v 1N4148 75v 1N753A 6.2v 1N758A 10v 1N759A 12v 1N759A 12v 1N759A 12v 1N5243 13v 1N5243B 14v 1N5245B 15v	ZENERS 10mA () 1A () 1A () 10mA () z z z z z z z	S 25 8-pin 28 14-pin 15 16-pin 25 22-pin 25 24-pin 25 28-pin 25 40-pin 25 Molex p 25 2 Amp 25 2 5 Amp	OCKETS/ pcb .2 pcb .2 pcb .2 pcb .2 pcb .2 pcb .2 pcb .2 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .5 pcb .5 pcb .5 pcb .5 pcb .5 pcb .1 pcb .2 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .5 pcb .3 pcb .5 pcb .3 pcb .5 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .5 pcb .3 pcb .5 pcb .3 pcb .5 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .5 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .3 pcb .5 pcb .3 pcb .5 pcb .5 p	BRIDGES 25 ww 25 ww 25 ww 45 ww 35 ww 35 ww 35 ww 50 ww To-3 Sockets 100-prv 200-prv	.45 .40 .75 1.25 1.10 1.45 1.25 .45 1.20 1.95	TRAN 2N2222A 2N2907A 2N3906 2N3904 2N3054 2N3055 T1P125 LED Green, F D.L.747 XAN72 MAN71 MAN3610 MAN82A MAN74A FND359	ISISTORS NPN (2N22: PNP PNP (Plastin NPN (Plastin NPN 15A PNP Darli red, Clear, Y 7 seg com-ar 7 seg com-ar	S, LEDS, etc. 22 Plastic .10) c) 60v ngton ellow ligh com-anode node (Red) node (Red) node (Red) node (Orange) node (Yellow) athode (Red) athode (Red)	.15 .15 .10 .35 .50 .15 1.25 1.25 1.25 1.25 1.25 1.50 1.25
$\begin{array}{c c} C \ \text{MOS} \\ 4000 & .15 \\ 4001 & .15 \\ 4002 & .20 \\ 4004 & 3.95 \\ 4006 & .95 \\ 4007 & .35 \\ 4008 & .95 \\ 4009 & .45 \\ 4010 & .45 \\ 4011 & .20 \\ 4012 & .20 \\ 4013 & .40 \\ 4014 & .95 \\ 4015 & .90 \\ 4016 & .35 \\ 4017 & 1.10 \\ 4018 & 1.10 \\ 4018 & 1.10 \\ 4018 & .50 \\ 4020 & .85 \\ 4021 & 1.00 \\ 4020 & .85 \\ 4021 & 1.00 \\ 4022 & .85 \\ 4023 & .25 \\ 4024 & .75 \\ 4025 & .30 \\ 4026 & 1.95 \\ 4026 & .95 \\ 4033 & 1.50 \\ 4034 & 2.45 \\ 4035 & 1.25 \\ 4034 & .25 \\ 4034 & .25 \\ 4034 & .25 \\ 4034 & .25 \\ 4034 & .25 \\ 4040 & 1.35 \\ 4041 & .69 \\ 4042 & .95 \\ 4044 & .95 \\ 4044 & .95 \\ 4044 & .95 \\ 4044 & .95 \\ 4046 & 1.75 \\ 4050 & .45 \\ 4050 & .45 \\ 4066 & .95 \\ \end{array}$	7400       .15         7401       .15         7402       .20         7403       .20         7404       .15         7405       .25         7406       .35         7407       .55         7408       .26         7409       .15         7410       .10         7411       .29         7412       .30         7414       1.10         7420       .11         7426       .33         7437       .31         7438       .33         7438       .33         7433       .44         7443       .66         7444       .44         7445       .66         7446       .99         7445       .61         7450       .22         7453       .21         7454       .22         7453       .21         7454       .22         7454       .21         7454       .22         7454       .22         7450       .21         7454       .22	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c} .25\\ .30\\ .35\\ .40\\ .55\\ .75\\ .95\\ .75\\ .95\\ .55\\ .55\\ .95\\ .95\\ .35\\ .55\\ .55\\ .45\\ .35\\ .55\\ .45\\ .35\\ .55\\ .45\\ .35\\ .55\\ .45\\ .35\\ .55\\ .45\\ .35\\ .55\\ .45\\ .35\\ .90\\ .85\\ .60\\ 1.35\\ .80\\ 1.50\\ 1.35\\ .80\\ \end{array}$	- T T 74176 74180 74180 74181 74182 74190 74191 74192 74193 74194 74195 74196 74197 74198 74221 74367 75108A 7510 75492 74H00 74H01 74H01 74H01 74H05 74H00 74H01 74H05 74H05 74H05 74H10 74H11 74H22 74H30 74H21 74H21 74H25 74H51 74H51 74H53 74H55	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	74H72 74H101 74H103 74H106 74L00 74L02 74L03 74L04 74L10 74L20 74L30 74L47 74L55 74L72 74L72 74L73 74L74 74L75 74L73 74L74 74L75 74L73 74L74 74S05 74S00 74S00 74S05 74S03 74S05 74S05 74S05 74S08 74S10 74S11 74S50 74S51 74S51 74S51 74S51 74S112 74S114	.45 .75 .95 .25 .25 .30 .30 .30 .30 .30 .35 .45 .45 .45 .45 .45 .55 .85 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .20 .20 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35	74S133 74S140 74S151 74S153 74S157 74S158 74S194 74S257 (8123) 74LS00 74LS01 74LS02 74LS04 74LS08 74LS08 74LS09 74LS10 74LS10 74LS10 74LS11 74LS22 74LS32 74LS32 74LS37 74LS40 74LS51 74LS51 74LS51 74LS51 74LS74 74LS90 74LS93 74LS123 74LS153 74LS153 74LS153 74LS153 74LS164 74LS367 74LS367 74LS368 74C04 74C151	.40 .55 .30 .75 .30 1.05 1.05 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .3
4069 .40 4071 .35 4081 .70 4082 .45 MC14409 14.50 MC14419 4.85 9301 .85 95H0 9309 .35 9601 9322 .75 9602 MICRO'S, RAMS CPU'S, ETC. 74S188 3. 1702A 4. MM5314 3. MM5316 3. 2102 1	MCT2 8038 LM2C LM3C LM3C LM3C LM31 .45 .45 LM31 LM32 LM32 LM32 S, LM32 LM32 LM32 LM32 LM32 LM32 LM32 LM32	2	LI LM33 LM33 LM32 LM34 LM34 LM34 LM34 LM34 LM34 LM34 LM34	INEARS, R 20T5 1.6 20T12 1.6 20T15 1.6 24N .9 39 .9 (34075) .9 40T12 1.0 40T12 1.0 40T18 1.0 40T18 1.0 40T24 .9 40K12 1.6 IRCUIT	EGULA 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 5	TORS, etc. LM340K15 LM340K15 LM340K24 78L05 78L12 78L15 78M05 LM373 LM380(#-143 LM709 (8,14 LM709 (8,14 LM711	1.25 1.25 .95 .75 .75 2.95 PIN).95 PIN).25 .45	LM723 LM725N LM739 LM741 (8-1 LM747 LM1307 LM1458 LM3900 LM75451 NE555 NE556 NE556 NE566 NE566 NE567	.50 2.50 1.50 4).25 1.10 1.25 .95 .50 .65 .95 .95 1.75 1.35
2102-1 1. 2102L-1 1. TR1602B 4. TMS 4044-45NL 14. 8080AD 12. 8T13 1. 8T23 1. 8T23 1. 8T24 2. 8T97 1. 2107B-4, A 4. 2708 11.	75 78 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 Discor 00 Discor 00 24 Hour	All orders s Open accou All I orders s Open accou All IC's Prime/Gu Toll Free Phone 1	Niesa Boul (714) 278 shipped pr unts invite EM Quantiti aranteed. A -800-854-23	evard, San -4394 ( <i>Calii</i> repaid ed ies Califorr All orders ship 211 A	f. Res.) No COI nia Resid oped same American	minimum D orders acce ents add 6% Sal e day received. Express / Bank	epted les Tax Americard	SPEC DISCOU Total Order \$35 - \$99 \$100 - \$300 \$301 - \$100 \$1000 - Up / Visa / Master(	IAL JNTS Deduct 5% 0 10% 00 15% 20% Charge

## What's New?

### SOFTWARE

### Video Checkers on Cassette for PolyMorphic Video Interface



Compu-Quote has developed several games on cassettes, recorded in the Tarbell format and programmed in MITS BASIC.

Contained on one cassette is Video Checkers, which produces checkerboard graphics on a video display when used with the PolyMorphic Video Interface and 64 character option. The game plays under MITS BASIC (3.1). Two versions

### Low Cost Business Software Package

This new, low cost general business software package for microcomputers includes general ledger, accounts receivable, accounts payable, finished goods inventory control and payroll. The Grimes Business Information System (GBIS) is specifically designed for small businesses. In a typical application the GBIS can store up to 400 customer listings, 50 vendors, 400 line items of inventory, 25 employee records and 60 general ledger accounts on a single minifloppy diskette. Requiring only 24 K of memory, the GBIS is a system

INFO 2000 Disk Systems Fully Software Supported for 8080 and Z-80



INFO 2000 Disk Systems owners may now utilize expanded software for both 8080 and Z-80 microcomputers. Previously, the INFO 2000 Corporation offered Z-80 based software only for their disk systems, but have increased the disk operating software capability using Digital Research CP/M. of the program on one 60 minute cassette play a challenging game which conforms to international rules. The first version requires a total of 16 K of memory, inclusive of 8 K BASIC. The second version is more graphic and requires an additional 4 K.

The checkerboard is pictorially displayed on the video monitor. As the player and computer each take turns, the checkers blink and move to indicate their passage. Kinged pieces are identified on the display and messages appear at the right of the board relating to each move. In accordance with international rules of the game, the program will not accept illegal moves and warns of their entry.

Included with Video Checkers is a 9 page instruction book. The author of Video Checkers has invited purchasers of the cassette to add enhancements to the program. Therefore an entire program listing is included. Video Checkers and manual may be ordered for \$10 from Compu-Quote, 6914 Berquist Av, Canoga Park CA 91307.

Circle 648 on inquiry card.

in which receivables decrease book inventory, payables increase book inventory, and general ledger accounts are updated automatically. GBIS is written in North Star BASIC, although other disk BASIC languages can be used for the listings. There are 51 programs with 120 pages of documentation. A GBIS Users Group has been formed entitling purchasers to updates as they become available. The cost is \$200 (include \$2.50 to cover postage and handling). The package can be obtained from The Computer Mart, 633 W Katella Av, Orange CA 92667.■

Circle 649 on inquiry card.

Among the software packages which operate under CP/M are two full versions of disk BASIC, including Microsoft Extended Disk BASIC (4.41), priced at \$350. Also available is a Structured Systems Group QSORT at \$95. This is a high speed, general purpose sort package. A name and address maintenance system, called NAD, includes mailing labels, and is priced at \$79. The manufacturer states that all software is currently available for immediate delivery for use in INFO 2000 Disk Systems.

Still available for Z-80 systems is the complete TDL software package including 12 K BASIC, macro assembler, Z-TEL text editor and word processor. INFO 2000 has expanded this software to operate under CP/M and Zapple operating systems. The entire software package is priced at \$215.

All INFO 2000 software is designed to operate on INFO 2000 Disk Systems

### Z-80 and 8080 Business Programs

Structured Systems Group announces a series of business programs designed to run on the 8080 or Z-80 processors with the CP/M operating system. All software comes fully documented. The following products are being offered:

General Ledger (GL) is a comprehensive system designed for professional accountants and small businesses. Any number of custom charts of accounts may be set up to handle single or multiple departments. The system verifies data interactively. Report formats and headings may be customized. Documentation is included, and no prior computer knowledge is required. Written in CBASIC, the GL system costs \$995.

The Name and Address (NAD) system maintains files and allows selection on all fields for printing labels, reports, or new files. NAD is documented and written in CBASIC. The price is \$79.

QSORT is a fast full disk sort and merge program featuring automatic operation, multiple sort keys, and complete backup. In 8080 code, the price is \$95.

CBASIC is a comprehensive, commercially oriented compiler and interpreter including full disk access, a PRINT USING feature, 14 digits of precision, and an 85 page manual. The price is \$99.95.

For more information, contact Structured Systems Group, 5615 Kales Av, Oakland CA 94618, (415) 547-1567.■

Circle 650 on inquiry card.

#### New Natural Language Operating System

NLOS is a phase oriented natural language operating system. Information in the form of sentences entered into the system is broken down into phrases which are classified both gramatically and by the type of information they convey. This is made possible by a dictionary of phrases maintained by the system in programmable memory. Hardware requirements include any 8080 or Z-80 processor, audio cassette tape interface, a serial IO board and a minimum of 12 K of programmable memory. NLOS/1 comes with a fully documented set of assembly language source listings with commentary on possible ways to use NLOS/1. The price for NLOS is \$200; it can be obtained from Cybermate, RD #3, POB 192A Nazareth PA 18064.

Circle 651 on inquiry card.

which employ the PerSci 277 dual diskette drive with intelligent controller. The disk system is available for all Altair (S-100) microcomputers using Z-80 or 8080 processors, for Digital Group Z-80 and 8080 systems and for the Heathkit H8. Contact INFO 2000 Corp, 20630 S Leapwood Av, Carson CA 90746, (213) 532-1702.

Circle 652 on inquiry card.

	FOR ALL CU	JSTOMER	S EXCI	EPT CAL	IF. CA	LL TO	LL FREE	800-4	121-5809
	410D 6571AP Srui Rum C 1001 I 58 1510 510 510 00 ru	4096 Digitaria, Huriny 100 fm \$3 \$(1m)	OM81315 100 1 P S2 26 P	TAIS 4027 Denamic Railly 100 Mil 53 50 Mil	711.02 (450%) Statu Ramy 100 for \$1.10 ma	1709A 8 PRO54 8 for \$3.75 rg	6502 Microsoftice Sym Silver \$11.00 in	2708 1450mm E PROM 8 Far \$11 00 Far	21002250+++ Stato, Rumy 100 for \$1.36 rv
	2 - 80 A 8217 Micromorestor 6 H 1 - 1 - 2 5 tot \$25 00 Au 25 for \$3 00 mi	4116 (200es) 16K Dycare, Barn 16 (c) \$74.00 es	2 BD 51 - \$20 P	9274 4 2011 - 2015 2011 - SK 2015	ann 1979 - 1989 - S 1989 - Maria	M 368 Hard Contex TS POURCE 706 PC	741,8367 (4, v. 5, 10, r 100 (4) - 702	74LS368 H. 1 103 to: 707	2513-5. 1933-5. 5 Int: \$5.00 ka
	MICROCOMPUT	ER COMPON	ENTS 	STATIC R/ BI 250m ASSEMBLED 250m KIT 450m, KIT BARE BOARD 6800 ADAPTER ID KIT 16k 250m ASSEMBLED 450m ASSEMBLED	AM BOARDS * TESTED \$189.95 * TESTED \$149.75 \$129.00 * \$100 System * \$129.00 * \$100 System \$12.95 ( * TESTED \$435.00 * TESTED \$3380.00	NUM The strength of the stren	SER CRUNCHER	JADE wih PAC 0H90AAD \$135 \$149. BARE BI	200 EA. MMH 00 EA. MMH 00 EA. MMH 00 EA. MMH 04RD \$35.00
Linear	• 1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Construction of the second secon		450m KIT 32/ 750m ASSEMBLED 450m ASSEMBLED 450m KIT DYNAMIC F On basid Relieft pow entry or cycle stating 400C 400MA DC EXPANDAB EK 1375mi KIT 15K (375mi KIT 32K (375mi KIT	S335.00 K 5 TESTED 5 TE	PROJECT MARK	Autor Asserting of the second	8 Charge you and charge you and with this you and out, s in table you with and 8224 shake The OPGRAGE 2004 shake 8224 shake the 8224 shake the 8224 shake the	DE TUPGRADE'' KIT UPGRADE'' KIT DE 20142 280 to a 45442 service kit 17.95 with trade 49.95 purchase, astigae os your 20142 280 en ju style - KIT - orduide 
Market in the state state in the state in the state in the state	Image:         Image:<	Control of the second sec		EXPANDA 15K 1375ml Ki 32K 1375ml Ki 54K 1375ml Ki 54K 1375ml Ki 54K 1375ml Ki 54K 1375ml Ki 54K 1375ml Ki 54K 1375ml Ki 51DD 2.5ma formulaces w 1000 are of 1.5ms	BLE 64K \$\$19.00 \$\$757.00 \$757.00 \$757.00 \$757.00 \$995.00 \$ \$124.95 KIT \$124.95 KIT \$124.95 KIT	CASE - Proposition of the second sec	TARBELL TOTAL OF A CARDINAL STATEMENT OF A CARDINAL S	E-PR( MR 8 (8K w Will MR 157 (16K w Will MM-16 116K w RAM/N/ROM PR JG-8/16 luse BARE 80ARI	Stress         Stres         Stres         Stres
Monther warden warde		UAR 5		JADE N JADE N JADE N INTERI FEATURES S-100 Bus Compa 32 or 64 Character 16 lines	VIDEO FACE KIT \$99.95 toble ars per line	bitol - Comparison - Compari	A far of D sur 15 mages - i prior to take immunetions compactable with prov. IRSA 1.4.T 61/61 for the D sur of the sure of the take of the sure of the sure of the take of the sure of the sure of the take of the sure of the sure of the sure of the sure of the sure of the take of the sure of the sure of the sure of the sure of the sure of the take of the sure of the sure of the take of the sure of the sure of the take of the sure of	Convert Video KIT	<b>U-1</b> t T.V. set to Monitor. 
MOTHER BOARD'S - S-100 Style 13 slot - w/front panel stot BARE BOARD \$35.00 KIT \$995.00 22 slot \$149.95 ASSEMBLED & TESTED CONNECTORS DB - 25P \$3.00 DB - 25S \$4.00 COVER \$1.50 W M S2.50 86 Pin - PC & EYE \$1.95 44 Pin - WW \$2.50 86 Pin - (60800) PC \$5.00 86		UNDER 19 005 2017 2017 2017 2017 2017 2017 2017 2017 2018	120 444 137 444 138 44 444 138 44 444 138 44 444 138 44 444 138 44 444 138 44 138 44	Graphics (128 x - Parallel & Compc On board low-pour Powerful softwar cursor, home, EC Character, etc. Upper case, lowe Black-on-white & COMPU/TY stop put court nucl Time Microprocessor	48 matrix) sistive video wer memory e included for IL, Scroll Graphics/ r case & Greek white-on-black ME CT 100 & CALENDAR During that a visiting finite	JL. REAL TI I MING AN DOUTING AN DOUTING AN DOUTING REAL COMMAN RE	Company (1, 1, 1) (1, 1)	THE PI WR 1702A • Crass dorn March Sacker Und • Sacker Und • Sacker Und • Fire (Friculty) • Sagar	ROM SETTER BROM - 2708 - 2716 5204 - 6834 Maake Maard and Issue at MILL Maake MILL MILL MILL MILL MILL MILL MILL MILL
CONNECTORS         DB - 25P       \$3.00         DB - 25P       \$3.00         DB - 25S       \$4.00         COVER       \$1.50         44 Pin - PC & EYE       \$1.95         \$4 Pin - WW       \$2.50         86 Pin - (6800) PC       \$5.00         86 Pin - (COSMAC ELF)       \$5.00         PC       \$5.00         PC       \$5.00         PC       \$5.00         S6 Pin - (COSMAC ELF)       \$5.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$5.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$5.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$5.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       \$6.00         PC       <	MOTHER BOARI 13 slot – w/front BARE BOARD KIT 22 slot ASSEMBLED &	s – S-100 S <sup>-</sup> panel stot \$35.00 \$95.00 \$149.95 TESTED	ıyıe	Can offer Oils and in COMPUTINE does not the system observations consolver a spectra consolver a spectra manufacture for the spectra of the system of the automatics to here up on the spectra of the spectra of the spectra time spectra of the spectra of the spectra of the spectra of the spectra of the spectra of the spectra of the spectra of the spectra of the spectra of the spectra of the spectra to the spectra of the spect	<ul> <li>processing instantis available have right privilated each.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>in processing and the available are accurated and its mode returns are accurated and its mode returns are data. And counters and its right and counters and its right and accurated to the have accurated to the accurated to the accurated to the rational counters are a to the based authority out and to the based authority out accurated in the stand seath</li> </ul>	JADE JADE SARE BCA JADE S1 BARE E	SEMILLED & T(1)3FD \$179.95 1 \$124.95 RO with Mar # \$30.00 8080A KIT 00.00 KIT 10ARD \$30.00	<ul> <li>Bartine and Units</li> <li>EPHOM better y</li> <li>One Statket I the result of the RESERVENT</li> <li>Manual set the KIT</li> </ul>	
100 Pin – (Altair) PC \$4.50 8K EPROM 100 Pin – (Imsai) PC \$3.75 ASSEMBLED & TESTED Cards Sales tax.	CONNECTORS DB - 25P \$3.00 DB - 25S \$4.00 COVER \$1.50 44 Pin - PC & EYE 44 Pin - WW 86 Pin - (6800) PC 86 Pin - (COSMAC ELF PC 100 Pin - (Altair) PC 100 Pin - Unwith PC	\$1.95 \$2.50 \$5.00 \$4.50 \$3.75	Jour BANKAMERICARD Wellowe hove KIM- ASSEI for KIM- 8K RAM 8K EPRO ASSEM	-1 WBLED & TEST (21L02) JM 3LED & TEST	199 7 \$245 Average 100 5 \$286 Average 5205	RETAI Discou under 6% sali	L STORE HOUR nts available at C 10 lbs. for shipp as tax.	DUER Pro 1 West 144t (ALE, CALL (213) 679-3 RS: Monda DEM quantit bing. Califo	Dducts h Street FORNIA 90260 3313 y - Friday 9–7 Saturday 9–5 ies ADD \$1.50 rnia residents add

١,



	7400 TTI	Sman	BUGBOOK® STAND ST	WIRE-WRAP KIT - WK-2-W
SN7400N 15	7400 111	hunn	Lonning Education Series The state with we should be used to show about The logic charge due to be the state with we should be how about The logic charge due to be the state with we should be how about The logic charge due to be percent morphosisor systems You I learn about the base concepts	WRAP • STRIP • UNWRAP     Tool for 30 AWG Wire
SN7401N 18 SN7402N 18 SN7402N 18	SN7472N 7時 SN7473N 25 SN7473N 25	SH/4160H 89 SN/4161H 89 SN/4161H 89	11 and the second pairs in	<ul> <li>Roll of 50 Ft. White or Blue 30 AWG Wire</li> <li>50 pcs. each 1", 2", 3" &amp; 4" lengths —</li> </ul>
SH7403N 10 SH7404N 18 SH7405N 20	SN74748 30 SN7475N' 49 SM7476N 35	SN74163H 89 SN74164N 89	BUGBOOK III South and A Reary, Daniel G. Lanses, WSAMYJ	pre-stripped ware
SN7406N 29 SN7407N 29 SN7407N 20	SN7479N 5 80 SN7480N 59	SN74165M 89 SN74166N 1.25 SN74163M 1.95	It enterings between data terminate, etc. and your morpournouter it also con- current loops, and the IS 232C nitration standard. Particularly reportunate to any TTTY entrustes.	\$ (2.95 H
SM7400H 20 SM7409H 20 SM7410N 18	SN7483N .50 SN7485N 70	SN74170N 1 59 SN74172N 6.00	THE 555 TIMER APPLICATIONS SE.95 BUDBOOK IN SOURCERCOR WITH EXPERIMENTS by Putter R. Name, David B. Lawam, Wilderfrid, Jacobian A. Tilles	WIRE WHAP TOOL WSU-30 WHAP - STRP - UNWRAP -\$8.95
SN7411N 25 SN7412N 25	5N7486N .35 SN7489N 1 75	SN74173N 1.25 SN74174N 10 SN74176N 20	by Movestol M. Barlie W3HB For data shows you while he said where is and how to use in included attraction there are a sense of tagoniment to instance the mader completively explored to where is denot between sensations and profits to caube reach to go to be prior and windowen you to be while a mader completively explored to where is denot between sensations and profits to caube reach to go to be prior and windowen you to be	WIRE WRAP WIRE - 30 AWG
SN7413N 40 SN7414N 70 SN7418N 25	SN749UN 45 SN7491N .59 SN7492N 43	SN74176N 79 SN74177N 79	timers, preventors operer succivers measuryment and control concurs party unque assay relational system. Il is reportmented that you have the lost gareers, cricaut los ser encaudo actoregate actionation of the second operation operation operation operation operation operations and the second operation operation operation operation operation operations and the second operation operation operation operation operation operation operation operation operations and the second operation o	* 25 ft. min. \$1.25 50 ft. \$1.95 100 /t. \$2.95 1000 ft. \$15.00 = SPECIFY COLOR White - Yellow - Red - Green - Blue - Black
SH7417N 25 SN7420N 20	SN7493M 43 SN7494N 65	SN74179N 1.95 SN74180M 79 SN74181N 1.95	INSTRUCTOR'S MANUAL S31.00 by Divide State of the State of State State of State Stat	WIRE DISPENSER - WD-30
SN7422H 39 SN7422H 39 SN7423H 25	SN7495N 65 SN7495N 3 00	SH74182N 79 SN74164N 1.95	diger rectionen, bryger eine sonne fragere eine sonne e	<ul> <li>50 ft. roll 30 AWG KYNAR wire wrap wire \$3.95 ea.</li> <li>Cuts wire to desired length</li> </ul>
SH7425N 29 SN7426N 29 SN7426N 29	SN74100N 89 SN74107N 35 SN74107N 36	SN74185N 1 IIS SN74186N 9 95 SN74166N 3 85	An superment guide to application of operational ampinent. Diver 25 insert Molici managements induced end and interfacing. Cessel & laboration managements induced end and and and and and and and and and a	• Strips 1" of Insulation Specify — Blue-Yellow-White-Red
SN7429W 39 SN7429W 20 SN7430W 20	SN74116M 1 95 SN74121N 35	SN74190N 1 25 SM74191M 1 25	AND manyoritive dobulger: A program for previous debugging and learning. AND HANDBOOK: New expended version statemaky unguage beingtons. Starti at basic structure of CNOS devices through relagingtion mar MSI	Specify blue, yellow, white or red \$1.90/speci
SN7432N 25 SN7437N 25 SN7438N 25	SN7412200 39 SN74123N 49 SN74125N 40	SN74190N 78 SN74190N 78 SN74194N 88	COMPLETE MARVAL FOR DIGITAL CLOCKS by John Walss and John Broaks Faminanzes lechnicaa or habbyest with basic theories behind digital clocks. Includes thouble shoubing guides, basic	EXAR
SN7430N 25 SN7440N 20 SN7440N 80	SN74126N 49 SN74132No 75 SN74136N 76	SN74195N 60 SN74195N 89 SM74197W 89	characteristics of clocks, soldering techniques, clock component data sheets and construction tips 30.3	XR-L555 \$1.50 XR2242CP \$1.50
SN7442W 49 SN7443W 75	SN74141N 70 SN74142N 2 95	SN74198N 1 49 SN74199N 1 49	XC209 Red 5/St XC209 Green 4/St C100 C0 CTC L CD C XC111 Red 5/St	Micro-Power version of the popular 555 Timer and directly generating timing pulses in mi-
SR7444N 75 SN7445N 75 SN7445H 86	SN74143N 2 95 SM74144N 2 95 SN74145N 70	SN74200N 5 59 SN74251N 1 79 SN74279N 79	x6209 Okange 4.\$1 UISCKETE LEUS 200" die XC111 Okange 4.73 X6209 Yellow 4.51 UISCKETE LEUS 200" die XC111 Okange 4.73	Interchangeable. Uissipates     Ivear by using two. Reduces     device and operates     I year by using two. Reduces     device the analysis of the second of the sec
SH7447h 59 SH7448N 79	SN74147/0 1 95 SN74148N 1 29	SN74283N 2 25 SN74284N 3 95	xC22 Red 5/\$1 xC526 Red 5/\$1 xC556 Red 100/\$8 MV50 Ped 6/\$ xC22 Red 100/\$8 MV50 Ped 6/\$1 xC556 Green 4/\$1 mmer 5/\$1	battery operation and CMOS cir- cuits
5N7450W 20 SW7451N 20 SN7453M 20	SN7415074 - 69 SN74157N - 59 SN74153N - 59	SN74265N 5 85 SN74365N 69 SN74366M 69	XC22 Yellow 4/\$1 XC526 Giern 4/\$1 XC556 Yellow 4/\$1 Werk-HC/LED XC22 Gearge 4/\$1 XC525 Yellow 4/\$1 XC556 Orange 4/\$1 Ve X/16 XC22 Gearge 4/\$1 XC525 Yellow 4/\$1 XC555 Orange 4/\$1 Ye X/16	XR2206KA-\$14.95 XR2206KB-\$19.95
SN7454N 20 SN7459A 25	SN74154M 99 SN74155M 79	SM74367M 59 SN74368M 69		XR205 \$ 6.40 XR1489 1.39 KR256 \$ 3.20 XR210 4.40 XR1800 3.20 KR2567 2.99 XR215 4.40 KR2506 4.40 KR2403 1.25
SN7460N 20 SN7410N 29	5N74158N F8 5N74157N 85	\$N74393N 1 95	TYPE POLARITY IT PRICE TYPE POLARITY HT PRICE	*XR320 1.55 XR2207 3.85 XR4138 1.25 XR555 39 XR2206 5.20 X64151 2.85
C04000 23 C04001 23		CD4070 55 CD4071 23 CD4072 49	MAN I Common Anode-res 270 2 95 MAN 9690 Cammon Campon campon son 99 MAN 2 5 x 7 bot Matru-rad 300 4 95 MAN 8710 Common Anode-red-D 560 99 Maxi 3 Common Cambol-red 125 25 MAN 8730 Common Anode-red - D 560 99	xR336         bg         xR2209         1.72         xR4394         143           xR587CP         99         xR2211         5 25         xR4202         3 6C           xR587CT         1 25         xR212         4 35         xR4212         2 05
CD 4006 1 19 CD 4007 25	CD4029 1 19 CD4030 49	CD4075 1 39 CD4081 73	MAN 4 Common Cathode-red 187 1 95 MAN 8740 Common Cathode-red 1 560 99 MAN 52 Common Anode-preen 300 1 25 MAN 8750 Common Cathode-red 1 560 99	XR1310P I 30 XR224D 3.45 XR4558 75 XR1466CN 3.85 XR2264 4.25 XR4739 B 15 XR1468CN 3.85 XR2264 4.25 XR4739 B 15
CD4009 49 CD4010 49 CU4011 23	CD40JS 99 CD4040 1 19 CD4041 1 25	CD4093 99 CD4098 2.49	MAN 71 Common Anode-red 300 95 MAN 970 Common Anode-red 560 99 MAN 72 Common Anode-red 300 95 MAN 9710 Common Anode-red 560 99 MAN 74 Common Anode-red 300 125 DL701 Common Anode-red ±1 300 99	ZENERS - DIODES - RECTIFIERS
CU4813 25 1.04013 39	CD4042 99 CD4043 89	MC14409 14 95 MC14410 14 95	MAN 61 Common Anade-yellow 30C 99 DL202 Common Calibode-ted 300 *25 MAN 62 Common Anade-yellow 300 99 DL204 Common Calibode-ted 300 99 DL204 Common Calibode-ted 90 99	TYPE VOLTS W PRICE TYPE VOLTS W PRICE IN746 3.3 400m 4/100 IN4005 500 PIVI AMP 10/100 IN7514 5.1 400m 4/2 00 IN4005 500 PIVI AMP 10/100
CD4015 1 19 CD4015 1 19 CD4016 49	CD4042 89 CD4046 179 CD4047 250	MC14411 14 95 MC14419 4 95 MC14433 19 95	MAN 3620         Common Anode-relates         300         SP         DL741         Common Anode-relates         600         1.25           MAN 3520         Common Anode-relates         300         SP         DL746         Common Anode-relates         630         1.48	14/752 5.6 400m 8/1 00 14/4007 1000 Ptv 1 AMP 10/1 00 14/753 6.2 400m 8/1 00 14/4007 1000 Ptv 1 AMP 10/1 00
1.04017 \$ 19 1.04018 99	CD4048 8 35 CD4049 49	MC14506 75 MC14507 09	MAN 3640 Common Cathode-orange 300 99 DE747 Common Anode-red 600 149 MAN 4610 Common Anode-orange 300 99 DE747 Common Cathode-red 1 630 149 DE749 Common Cat	1N754 6.8 400m 4/1 00 1N4146 75 10m 15/1 00 1N959 8.2 400m 4/1 00 1N4154 35 10m 12/1 00 1M658 15 400m 4/1 00 1N4155 25 25m 20/1 00
C04019 49 C04029 1 39	CD4050 49 CD4051 1 19 CD4053 1 19	MC14583 3 50 CD4508 3 95	MAN 4640 Common Labode-range 400 59 DL38 Common Cathode-rad 110 35 MAN 4710 Common Anode red : 1 400 59 DL38 Common Cathode-rad 110 35 MAN 4730 Common Anode red : 1 400 59 FN070 Common Cathode 250 69	1N5232 5 6 500m 28 IN4734 5 6 Iw 28 1N5234 6 2 500m 28 IN4735 6 2 Iw 28
CD4027 1 89 CD4020 23	CD4056 2 95 CD4059 9 95	CD4510 I 39 CD4511 I 29 CD4511 295	MAN 4740 Common Cathode red 400 99 FN0399 Common Andda MAN 4810 Common Andde relice 400 99 FN0503 Common Cathode (FND500) 500 99 MAN 4810 Common Andde relice 400 99 FN0503 Common Andde (FND510) 500 99	1N5235 6 8 500m 26 IN4736 6 8 Iw 28 1N5236 7 5 500m 26 IN4738 6 2 Iw 28 1N455 25 40m 6/100 IN4742 F2 Iw 28
C04025	CD4060 149 CD4066 79 CD4068 39	CD4518 1 29 CD4520 1 29	MAR 6619 Common Andel-brange 560 99 5062-7300 4 x 7 Sgl Diget-RHDP .600 19.85 MAN 6630 Common Andel-brange 560 99 5082-7302 4 x 7 Sgl Diget-RHDP 600 19.95 MAN 6640 Common Catholog erange 0 580 99	1N458 150 7m 6/1 00 1N4744 15 1w 28 1N4854 180 10m 5/1 00 1N1133 50 Ptv 35 AMP 1 50
(.04027 h9 74035 59 74002 55	74C00	CD4566 2 25 74C163 3 00 74C164 3 25	MAM 6550 Common Cathode-orange - 1 560 99 5082-7340 Universiting Cathode-orange - 1 560 99 5082-7340 Universiting Cathode-orange 600 22 50 MAM 6560 Common Anode-orange 560 99 5082-7340 Universiting Cathode-orange 600 22 50	1N4001 S0 PPV 1 AMP 12/100 14/1184 100 PPV 35 AMP 170 1N4002 100 PPV 1 AMP 12/100 14/1185 150 PIV 35 AMP 170 1N4003 200 PPV 1 AMP 12/100 14/1185 200 PTV 35 AMP 180
140n4 15 1461ifi 15	74C89 6 49 74C90 3 01	74C173 2 60 74C192 3 49	RCA LINEAR CALCULATOR CHIPS CLOCK CHIPS	1N4004 400 PPV 1 AMP 12/1 00 IN1188 400 PPV 35 AMP 3 00
74014 65 74014 30J 71020 (5	74095 2 00 74095 2 00 740107 1 25	74C195 2 75 74C195 2 75 74C922 9 95	CA3013 2.15 CA3082 2.00 FCM3817 5.500 MM5311 4.95 CA2023 2.56 CA3083 1.60 MM5725 2.95 MM5312 4.95	C360 15A @ 400% SCR(2N1849) \$1 95 C3844 35A @ 500% SCR 1 95
14058 65 74042 2 15 74048 2 15	740151 2.90 740154 3.00 740157 3.15	74C923 8 95 74C925 14 95 74C925 11 95	CA3039 1 35 CA3089 3.75 MM5738 2 95 MM5316 6 95 CA3039 1 35 CA3089 3.75 MM5738 2 95 MM5318 9 95 CA3046 1 30 CA3130 1 30 DM8864 2 00	2N2328 I 6A @ JOOV SCR 50 MDA 980-1 12A @ 50Y PW BRIDGE REC 1 95
4075 1 \$3 14,74 1 15	74C160 3 25 74C161 3 25	80C95 1 50 80C97 1.50	CA3059 3.25 CA3140 1.25 0M8865 1.00 MM5841 995 CA3060 3.25 CA3160 1.25 0M8887 75 7001 5.95	MDA 980-3 124 @ 2001 FW BRIDGE REC 1 95
- 6540, 1 75 - M300H 80 - LM301H 35	LINEAR	LM733N ± 00 LM739N 1 19 LM741CH 35	CA3080 .85 CA3401 .49 DM8889 75 9374 - 7-segment LED driver CA3081 2.00 CA3600 3.50 5030 7.95 common angle LEDs \$.99	MPSA05 30 2N3(55 89 2N3904 4/109 MPSA05 30 2N3(55 89 2N3905 4/100 MPSA06 5/100 MJ23055 100 2N3905 4/100
LM301C4 35 LM302H 75 LM304H 8.00	LM340T-8 1 25	LM741EN 35 LM741 14N 39	IC SOLDERYAIL - LOW PROFILE (TIN) SOCKETS 1 24 25-49 50 100 1-24 25-49 50-10	TI597 6/1 00 2N3392 5/1 00 2N4013 3/1 00 0 TI598 6/1 00 2N3398 5/1 00 2N4/23 6/1 00 DI5133 5/1 00 PM3557 3/1 00 PM4226 4/1 00
LAN305H 60 LM307CN + 35	LM3401-15 1 25 LM3401 18 1 25	LM747N 79 LM748H 39	H pin LP 20 19 58	TIS135 5/1 00 PN3568 4/1 00 PN4250 4/1 00 40409 1 75 PN3569 4/1 00 2N4400 4.1 06
LM3084 1.00 LM3086N 1.00 LM3681 1.60	LM3401-24 1 25 LM350N 1 00 LM351CN 65	LM748N 39 LM13034 90	14 pm LP 29 28 2° 36 pm LP 60 59 58 58 28 pm LP 34 32 30 SOLDERTAIL STANDARD (TIN) 40 pm LP 63 62 61	40410 175 MPS36384 5/100 2N4401 4/100 40673 175 MPS3702 5/100 2N4402 4/100 2N518 4/100 2N2704 5/100 2N4403 4/100
LAN309N 1 25 I M 310EN 1 15	LM370N 1 15 LM373N 3 25	LM1305H 1 40 UM1307N 85	14 pm ST 5 27 25 24 28 28 29 99 90 87 16 pm ST 10 27 25 25 26 115 18 pm ST 15 13 10 126 135 18 pm ST 15 13 10 126 135	2N2219A 3/1 00 MPS3704 5+1 00 2N4409 5+1 00 2N2221A 4/1 00 2N3705 5+1 00 2N5085 4+1 00
WITH 90 WITH 90 WITH 90	LM320N 1 25 LM320N 1 25 LM320CN 99	LMI310N 2 95 LMI351N 1 65	24 pm ST 49 45 42 SOLDERTAIL STANDARD (GOLD)	2N2222A 541 00 MPS2705 5-1 00 2N5087 4-1 00 2N2359 541 00 2N3705 5-1 00 2N5088 4+0 0 2N2359A 4+1 00 APS2705 5-1 00 2N5089 4+0 0
196318CN 1.50 191155N 1.10	LM381N 1 79 LM382N 1 79	LATI456CN H 59 MC1488 1 95	αρμη συ το μαρία 14 μη 50 35 32 29 <b>μαρματική 28 μη 56 1</b> μο 100 90 16 μη 56 33 33 35 32	MPS2369 5/1 00 2N3707 5/1 00 2N5129 5 1 00 2N2484 4/1 00 2N3711 5/1 00 PM5134 5/1 00
LM120+ 5.2 1 15 LM120+ 5.2 1 15 LM120+ 11 1 35	NE510A 6 00 NE529A 4 95	MC1489 1 95 1 M1496N 95 1 M1556V 1 75	18 pm 56 57 4 4) 40 pm 56 1 75 1 59 1 45 WIRE WRAP SOCKETS (GOLD) LEVEL # 3	2N2907 5/1 00 2N3725A 1 00 2N5139 5/1 00 2N2907 5/1 00 2N3725A 1 00 2N5139 5/1 00 2N2925 5/1 00 2N3772 2 25 2N5210 5/1 00
A13204 15 8 35	NE531H 3 00 NE5367 6 00 NE5406 6 60	MC1741SCP 3 00 1M2901N 2 95	8 pm WW \$40 38 35 27 27 pm WW 99 85 75 16 pm WW 45 31 37 27 pm WW 105 95 85 16 pm WW 10 19 15 37 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17	MJE2955 1 25 2N3823 1 00 2M5449 3rt 00 2N3053 2rt 00 2N3903 4rt 00 2N5951 3rt 00
144J201 5 1 25 144J201 5 2 1 25	NE550N 1 30 NE555V 39	LAI30654 69 LAI30604(3401) 49	16 μm WW 43 42 41 36 μm WW 159 145 130 18 μm WW 75 68 62 40 μm WW 175 155 14υ	CAPACITOR SO VOLT CERAMIC CORNER
LM3201 8 25 LM3201 12 125 LM3201 15 1 25	NE556 99 NE560B 5 00 NE561B 5 00	LN39054 89 LM3909 1 25 MC55584 1 00	50 PCS. RESISTOR ASSORTMENTS \$1.75 PER ASST.	1-9 10-69 50-130 1-9 10-69 50-100 10 pl 05 04 03 001µF 05 04 035
1M3201 18 1 25 (M3201-24 1 25	NE5628 5 00 NE565H 1 75	LM7525N 90 LM7534N 75	10 OHMA 12 DHMA 15 OHMA 18 DHMA 22 OHMA ASST. 1 5 ee 27 OHMA 33 DHMA 39 OHMA 47 OHMA 56 OHMA 1/4 WAIT 5% SUPCS	47 pH 05 04 03 0047µH 05 04 005 47 pH 05 04 03 01µF 05 04 005 109 pH 05 04 03 022µF 06 06 0
LAN323N 5 5 95 LAN324N 1 80 LAN339N 99	NES650N 1 25 NE565CN 1 75 NE567H 1 25	60388 4 95 LM75450 49 75451CN 39	68 OHM 62 OHM 120 OHM 120 OHM 120 OHM 120 OHM 127 OHM 330 OHM 340 OHM 1/4 WATT 5% 50 PCS.	220 pl 05 04 03 047µF 05 05 04 470 pl 05 04 035 1µF 12 .05 075 100 MD T MYI 6 FM CARPYTOP
LAKSADK 5 135 140340K 6 135	NES67V 99 NES70 10 50	75452CN 39 75453CN 39	ASST. 3 5 85 124 55K 18K 22K 21K 1/4 WATT 5% 50 PCS.	001ml 12 10 07 022ml 13 11 08 0022 12 10 07 047ml 21 17 13
. M340A 12 1 35 2 M340A 13 1 35	LM709H 29 LM709H 29	75491CH 39 75491CH 79 75492CN 69	3.34 3.98 3.7% 5.68 0.88 ASST. 4 5 82.8.2% 10K 12K 15K 18K 1/4 WATT 5‰ 50 PCS	0047m1 12 10 07 1m1 27 23 17 01m1 12 10 07 22m1 33 27 22 +20% 00PPED 10410415 (SDUID) 20001000
W340N 18 35 W340N 24 135 W340N 24 125	LM7104 79 LM711N 39 LM723H 55	75494CN 89 RC4151 5.95 RC4194 5.95	224 274 335 258 478 ASST, 5 588 568 689 52× 1004 1204 174 WAT \$* 50 PCS.	1/35¥ 28 23 17 1 5/35¥ 30 26 .21 15/35¥ 28 23 17 2 2/25¥ 31 27 22
1 M34DE 41 1 25		RC4195 4.49 74LS155 59	ASST, 6 Sea 390% 470% 560% 560% 820% 1/4 WATT 5% 561PCS	33/35V 28 23 17 47/25V 31 27 22 47/35V 28 23 17 47/25V 32 28 23 47/35V 28 23 17 6.6/25V 36 31 25
741502 23 741501 23	74L3UU       74L374 35 74L574 35	41,5167 09 741,5160 89 741,5161 69	ASST. 7 5ee */R 23M 394 478 56M 1/4 WATT 5% 50PG ASST. 8B include: Resister Accordments 1.7 / 350 DCS ) \$9 05 83	68/35V 28 23 17 10/25V 40 35 29 1 0/35V 28 23 17 15/25V 63 50 40 MINUTURE ALLMINUM ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITIORS
141505 29 141505 29 141508 23	74L576 35 74L583 75	74L\$162 89 74L\$163 89	SS.00 Minimum Order - U.S. Funds Only Same Share - 754	Axial Load Realial Load 47/559/ 15 13 10 47/25V 15 13 10 10/559/ 15 14 11 47/25V 15 13 10
74L510 23 74L510 49 71L514 99	74LS86 35 74LS96 49	74L\$175 79 74L\$175 79 74L\$181 2.49	California Residents Add 6% Sales Tax 1978A Catalog Available-Send 35¢ stam	3.3-950V 14 12 09 10.166V 15 13 10 4.7/25V 15 13 10 10/25V 16 14 11 10/25V 15 13 10 10/25V 16 14 11
74LS20 23 74LS26 29 74LS27 20	74L592 59 74L593 59 74L595 29	74LS190 89 74LS191 80 74LS192 80	PHONE	10/23/ 13 13 10 10/50/ 16 14 11 10/50/ 16 14 12 4.7/16/ 15 13 10 22/25/ 17 15 12 4.7/25/ 15 13 10
74LS26 29 74LS30 23	741596 89 7415107 35	74LS193 89 74LS194 89	ENAMES CONTRACTOR ORDERS WELCOME	22/50V 24 20 16 4.7/50V 16 14 11 47/25V 19 17 15 10/16V 14 12 09 47/25V 2 21 19 10/25V 15 13 10
141540 29 141540 29 141547 69	74L\$112 35 74L\$123 99	74LS253 79 74LS257 69	415) 592-809	100/25V 24 20 18 10/50V 16 14 12 100/50V 35 30 28 47/50V 24 21 19
74LS47 68 74LS51 23 74LS54 23	74LS132 79 74LS135 39 74LS138 59	74LS260 55 74LS279 59 74LS367 50	MAIL ORDER ELECTRONICS – WORLDWIDE 1021 HOWARD AVENUE SAN CARLOS CA 44070	220/50V 45 41 38 100/18V 19 15 14 220/50V 45 41 38 100/25V 24 20 18 470/25V 33 29 27 100/50V 35 30 28
24LS71 35	74LS139 69 74LS151 64	74LS368 50 74LS670 1.95	Advertised Prices Good Thru June	1000/18V 55 50 45 220/16V 23 17 15 2200/16V 70 62 55 470/25V 31 28 26

### **SYSTEMS**

Intel 8085 with PASCAL





What's New?

The AID-80F is a complete disk based computer from MOSTEK that provides for hardware and software development and debug. The heart of the AID-80F is the SDB-80 which combines the Z-80 processor with 16 K bytes of on board programmable memory. The

Vector 1 Computer Now in Rack Mount Kit



RAM-80 memory and IO expansion board includes 16 K bytes of programmable memory and four 8 bit IO ports. The FLP-80 flexible disk drive controller board interfaces the SDB-80 with up to four drives with soft sector format. An optional board, the AIM-80, allows real time in-circuit emulation with extensive debug, trace and diagnostic capabilities. Software programs and features include: monitor, text editor, assembler, relo-cating linking loader, debugger and a peripheral interchange program that takes completely unformatted soft sector diskettes, formats them to IBM 370, and records the system software. The program also copies files from disk to disk, disk to peripheral, or from any peripheral to any other peripheral. The AID-80F is priced at \$5995; each board is also available separately. Contact MOSTEK Corp, 1215 W Crosby Rd, Carrollton TX 75006.■

Circle 578 on inquiry card.

Vector Graphic Inc has announced availability of its Vector 1 computer in a new rack mount kit. The complete kit comprises a card cage, assembled and tested 18 slot mother board with 18 connectors, - card guides and locking buttons for 18 cards. The mother board is fully shielded to reduce noise on the bus. The price is \$225. A companion power supply kit, designed for rack mounting, also is available. The 18 A 8 V, 2.5±16 V custom supply provides power for a full 18 boards. Transformer has primary taps for 110 V, 120 V and 130 V. Price for the supply kit, including mounting bracket, fuse and all hardware, is \$90. Further information may be obtained from Vector Graphic Inc, 790 Hampshire Rd, Westlake Village CA 91361.

Circle 579 on inquiry card.

Bytemaster from Digital Group



The Digital Group's first completely integrated computer package, the Bytemaster, features either 18 K or 32 K of programmable memory, but will support up to 64 K memory if desired. The Bytemaster is fully wired to support various external peripherals with provisions for expansion. User options include a printer, monitor, and additional digital cassette minifloppy, or standard floppy disk drives plugged into any of the four available 10 ports. The unit comes in a metal cabinet mounted on a heavy duty metal yoke and is priced at \$3245 for the top of the line Master 4 Model (minifloppy, 32 K of programmable memory, fully assembled). Details are available from The Digital Group Inc, POB 6528, Denver CO 80206. Circle 580 on inquiry card.



The 85/P, a programmer's workbench from Northwest Microcomputer Systems inc, is a complete system which includes:

- 8085 processor with 54 K bytes of static programmable memory.
- One megabyte of storage in two double density Shugart floppy disk drives.
- 24 by 80 high resolution display.
- Two serial ports for printer and second terminal or modem.
- A choice of solid oak or walnut cabinet.

The system provides a 700 lines per minute PASCAL compiler and interpreter, random and sequential files, a screen oriented editor, interactive source linked debugger, plus documentation and a 90 day warranty.

The 85/P costs \$7495. Delivery is quoted at 30 to 60 days, with Northwest Microcomputer Systems paying for delivery on any order shipped later than 60 days. A variety of options are available, including a complete turnkey screen oriented accounts receivable package. The system also supports CP/M, FORTRAN, BASIC and 8080 compatible software. Contact Northwest Microcomputer Systems Inc, 121 E 11th, Eugene OR 97401.

Circle 581 on inquiry card.

#### Small Business Computer Systems

A complete small business accounting system, Micro Executive, has been announced by Microcomputer Business Systems Inc, 1776 E Jefferson St, Rockville MD 20852. The system is said to include accounts receivable, accounts payable, merchandise inventory, fixed assets inventory, payroll, financial reporting, and general ledger. The company has announced a computer system called Micro Executive II which consists of an 8080 processor, 64 K bytes of user memory, two full-size Shugart Associates floppy disk drives (Models 801 or 851 for either a total of 630,000 bytes or 1.2 million bytes of secondary storage). The system also comes with a Lear Seigler 80 by 24 video display terminal and a 30 cps printing terminal. Optional terminals, printers, and hard disk drives are available.

Circle 582 on inquiry card.



## What's New?

A Talking Clock



The TCE-124 Talking Clock, with a distinctive male voice, automatically logs the time of day in English, German or Arabic. The vocabulary of the talking clock is produced electronically by a custom speech synthesis processor. When used with either voice or device activated recorders, the TCE-124 inserts a distinct verbal announcement immediately following each recorded message. Each message is indexed with its own time reference. Although developed to be used with Omnicron recorders, the Talking Clock can be used in other applications where continuous or on demand time announcements are required. Features include: 12 or 24 hour format; visual LED display; monitor speaker; 1 W, 8 ohm audio output; "universal" IO control circuits; compact size, For further information contact Omnicron Electronics, POB 623, Putnam CT 06260.

Circle 574 on inquiry card.

### Prevent Memory Glitches



The Velostat conductive floor mat can eliminate electrostatic discharge, one cause of computer equipment problems. The mat has been designed to drain static away from computer operators by providing a positive path to ground. The manufacturer recommends that users wear leather soled shoes. Velostat mats are supplied with a 15 foot (37.5 cm) ground cord, snap fasteners, and 1 megohm resistors. Two sizes are available: 24 by 32 inches (61 x 81 cm) at \$28.80, and 4 by 8 feet (1.2 x 2.4 meters) at \$98.40. Available from Alpha Supply Company, 18350 Blackhawk St, Northridge CA 91326. Circle 575 on inquiry card.

Modern Monitor with LED Display



This compact signal display device can be placed in line between data sets and data communication terminals to isolate failures. The unit, called the Traffic Light, monitors without disrupting communications activity. Plugged in line, the monitor uses light emitting diodes (LEDs) to provide constant status display of seven key signals on the EIA RS-232 25 pin Business Machine Interface. The signals monitored include: transmitted data, received data, request to send, clear to send, data set ready, carrier detect, and data terminal ready. The monitor also has a spare LED circuit that can be used to show the status of any other signal. It provides test points for oscilloscopes, meters, and logic probes to the seven displayed signals, the spare circuit signal, and logic ground. All LED displays and test points are grouped logically: signals originating in the data set (modem) are grouped on one side of the circuit board; signals originating in the Business Machine and the spare circuit are grouped on the opposite side of the board. The unit is covered by a one year warranty on both parts and labor and is priced at \$89. It can be obtained from Sorbus Inc, 150 Allendale Rd, King of Prussia PA 19406.■

Circle 576 on inquiry card.

Backgammon, the King of Games, for Your Computer



Gammonmaster II, the latest entry in the computerized games market, pits your skill and ingenuity against the computer at backgammon. Gammonmaster II is a self-contained, portable backgammon game programmed to recognize and defend itself against all the strategies of the game: running, blocking, blot hitting contest, back and semiback games, bearing off strategies and combinations of these basic techniques. Electronic rolling of the dice ensures randomness of play. The computer displays each of its moves electronically while recording your moves. You chart the game with regular pieces; the location of every man on the board can be verified at the touch of a button. The optional doubling cube feature allows the tournament backgammon player to compete against the computer at multiple point games. The opponent may double the computer, or the computer may double its opponent. Gammonmaster II is available from Tryom Inc, 23945 Mercantile Rd, Cleveland OH 44122 for \$199.50.

Circle 577 on inquiry card.

POLY PAKS POLY PAKS FOR 1	TER PERIPHERAL & MAIL ORDER RTS WORKSHOD INTRODUCES THE FIRST MAGAZINE RETAIL STORE HE ELECTRONIC MAIL-ORDER HOBBYIST!
"RED" LED READOUTS: as low as 20¢ each Cat. No. Site Description Sale n 6513890 .127" MAN-3" 5 for \$1.00 c 651273 .27 MAN-4" 2 for \$1.19 c 651273 .27 MAN-4" 2 for \$1.10 c 651273 .27 MAN-4" 5 for \$1.00 c 651273 .27 MAN-4" 5 for \$1.00 c 651273 .27 MAN-4" 5 for \$1.00 c 653161 .33 MAA-74 equal" 51.19 c 653161 .33 MAA-74 equal" 51.19 c 653161 .33 MAA-74 equal" 51.19 c 653485 .5 727-Dual" 52.50 c 652485 .5 727-D	Address microprocessor and feess microprocessor and feess microprocessor and construction be assigned by the output of the system of the output of the output of the system of the output of the output of the output of the system of the output of the output of the output
DISCRETE LED'S         6 for \$1.19           Order In multiples         Ctt. No.         Oescription         Similar to           of 6 of each type1         652135         Jumbo Red         WX5053           of 5 of each type1         651344         Jumbo Relew         XC556C           JUMBO. 34" h         652135         Jumbo Green         XC556C           JUMBO. 34" h         652135         Medium Red         XC256           JMEDUM. 24" c         653154         Medium Red         XC209           JMICRO. 21"         GS1648         Micro Yellow         XC209Y           (TO-18)         H 652140         Micro Yellow         XC209Y           (TO-18)         H 652140         Micro Yellow         XC209Y           GRADE         13,000         50         \$2.75           GRADE         13,000         40         2.25           COAPUTER         13,000         50         2.75	SSG9:***********************************
CAPACITURS: 15,000 12 1.50 Order by Cat. No. 72,000 75 3.95 655112 and value: 24,000 30 2.50 655112 and value: 24,000 30 3.95 FULL BRIDGE RECTIFIERS: WAVE 2 AMP 6 AMP 10 AMP 25 AMP 1 FULL BRIDGE RECTIFIERS: 0 100 .65 3.96 1.05 51.20 1 0 200 .69 1.19 1.29 1.95 1.25 1 0 200 .69 1.19 1.29 1.95 1.25 1 0 200 .69 1.19 1.29 1.95 1.25 1 0 600 .99 1.65 1.25 1.25 1 0 0 00 1.19 1.95 3.85 1.25 1 0 000 1.25 2.25 4.95 1.55 1.25 1 0 1000 1.25 2.25 5.50 1 0 000 1.25 1.25 5.50 1 0 0	Low Power ICs Drder By Cat. No. 653667 A Type No. Type Sale CD4000 5.29 C04023 1.59 CD4000 5.29 C04002 2.33 CD4000 5.29 C04002 2.34 CD4002 2.39 C04023 2.59 CD4000 5.29 C04023 2.59 CD4000 5.9 C04023 1.59 CD4000 5.9 C04023 1.59 CD4000 5.9 C04023 1.59 CD4003 2.59 CD4003 2.59 CD4003 2.59 CD4003 2.59 CD4003 2.59 CD4003 2.59 CD4004 2.68 Type Sale SN7400 50.14 SN7400 50.14 SN7472 2.65 SN7474 31 CD4015 1.59 CD4001 2.59 CD4004 2.68 CD4004 2.68 CD400
CALL OF YOUR DESTITUTION CONCENTRATION OF THE DESTITUTION	- 741539       -113       -741519       -174       -741519       -174519
<b>HANDY COMPUTER</b> MILLITTESTER • 1000 ohms per volt 1°, precision, movements durbaut, Mexause Art volt 0°-10°-100°, DIC current 0°-10°-100°, DIC current 0°-10°, 100°, current 0°-10°, 100°, current 0°-10°, 100°, current 0°-10°, 100°, current 0°-10°, current 0°-10°, current 0°-10°, to current 0°-10°,	CICM7205       Stopwatch       \$14.95         UMM33600       6 TV Games       9.55         UMM5310       4', D Jgit D VM       4.95         DIP SWITCHES       SN7449       72         DIP SWITCHES       SN7449       73         DIP SWITCHES       SN7419       433         DIP SWITCHES       SN7419       435         DIP SWITCHES       SN7419       140         DIP SWITCHES       SN7419       1419         DIP SWITCHES       SN7419       14195
GIANT SALEI MICRO-MINI Cat. No. Contacts Sale TOCGLE SWITCHES: 653936 SPST 51.19 9 3A, 125VAC contacts or batter; 654035 SPDT 1.29 9 Complete with mounting = 654037 DPT 1.43 hardware! "Conter off SPECTROL 'ISKINNY-TRIMS'' Common: SPECTROL 'ISKINNY-TRIMS'' 0 Marting = 100'' SN: Joint I watt Corner IN Conternations 100'' 100'' SN: Joint I watt Corner IN Conternations 100'' SN: Joint I watt Corner IN Conternations 100'' 100'' SN: Joint I watt Corner IN Conternations 100'' SN: Joint I Watt Corner I Watt Conternations 100'' SN: Joint I Watt Corner I Watt Conternations 100'' SN: Joint I Watt Corner I Watt Conternations 100'' SN: Joint I Watt Corner I Watt Conternations 100'' SN: Joint I Watt Conterna	IC SOCKETS       as tow as 17C es.       box solder tall.       box
"MICRO-TONE" AUTOPATCH ENCODER Emergency: Frieddal Complete in to average for the second	\$2.50       ************************************
Copyright 1978 - Poly Paks Inc.	No.         Type No.         PV b         Price         CATALOG         Minimum order         \$6.00           \$2377         114002         100         1067.35         FEATURING         FEATURING         POLY         PAGES           \$2380         114004         400         10 for 1.35         FEATURING         FEATURING         POLY         PAGES           \$2381         114005         600         10 for 1.35         FEATURING         FEATURING         P.O. BOX 942-56           \$2382         114005         600         10 for 1.35         IN ELECTRONICS         E.O.D's MAY         P.O. BOX 942-56           \$2383         104007         1000         10 for 1.39         IN ELECTRONICS         E.PHONED         LYNNFIELD, MA.

Circle 301 on inquiry card.





- Dual Trace- 2 channel: separate, chopped or alternate modes.
- 15 megahertz bandwidth.
- External and internal trigger.
- FEATURES
- Time Base 0.1 microseconds to
- 0.5 Sec/div 21 settings.
- Battery or line operation.
- -12 settings. • Weight is only 3 pounds.

Accessories Furnished:

40

ELECTRONICS ©

Good thru July 15, 1978

OEM and Institutional insuring inv

Power consumption less than 15W.

Verticle Gain - 0.01 to 50 volts/div

Automatic and line sync modes. From the originator of the Digital Voltmeter, Non-Linear Systems comes the MS-215 Miniscope. It is a fine electronic instrument with a great deal of measuring capability and excellent accuracy. Its design is modern, utilizing the latest in low-powered integrated circuits, and it is packaged into the smallest practical size. The instrument fits into many briefcases and tool boxes with room to spare.

Operating characteristics have been chosen so that the MS-215 will make all of the measurements needed in servicing most electronic equipment. It is field-portable so its use is not restricted to the bench.

ONE

please include your phone no "Sorry, no over the counter soles"

10031 A Woodley Ave. Sepulveda CA. 91343 Terms VISA, MC BAC check, Money Order, C.O.D. U.S. Funds Only. LA residents add 5% sales tax. Mini-mum order \$10.00. Orders less than \$75.00 include 10% shipping and handling excess retunded Just in case

phone orders welcome (213) 893-8202

Sweep triggered from internal trigger source (in the

### SPECIFICATIONS:

Vartical			don unde mouse, me marrier u gen noorde is critt.	
Mode:	CH1, CH2, CH1 & CH2 (Chopped) & CH1 & CH2 (Alt.) The Following Specifications apply to each channel	Automatic:	Trigger source is internal calibrater frequency. To be used if there is no other trigger source evaluable to	Optional: Warrranty:
W Aula			synchronize the sweep	
Verticie Input:	10mV/drv to 50V in 12 Calibrated ranges, as follows:	Line:	Trigger is derived from line frequency when using the bettery charger	MS
	uousiy variable	External:	Controls function as for internal triggering (1 Megohm (ouut impedance)	
	x2-20mV/div to 20mV/div in four ranges, each contin- uously variable.	Slope:	Selects sync to positive- or negative- going waveform.	
	x5-50mV/div to 50mV/div in four ranges, each contin-	Coupling:	AC	
	uously vairiable.	Sensitivity:	Less than 1 div for internal trigger and less than 1 von for external trigger.	
	ACCURECY IS 376	Laval:	Trigger Level control permits continuous adjustment of	
Input Impedent	a: 1M onm shunted by bu pr.		trigger point in all modes except Auto.	The leather
Bandwidth:	as DC down to 3Hz.	Internal Calibrate	r: A square-wave signal of 1 volt p-p 1 5% is provided.	other to hold on the belt,
flies Time:	Approximately 23 nS @ 1 division deflection.		Frequency is approximately rised.	The sne
Input Voltage:	250 maximum (DC and Peak AC).	Display		the case age
Horizontal		Graticule:	4x5 div, each division is 0.25 inch. Viewing area	belt.
Mode:	Internel Time Base or External Horizontal, switch		1.1"Hx1.36"W	41.14
	selectable. In the XY mode, vertical input is through	CAT:	Bluish-white phospher, medium peristence. CRT uses	+1.1.4
	CH1 and horizontal input is through CH2		iow power filament for low bettery drain. Instant onl	
Bandwidth:	DC to 200 KHz (±3 db).	Power	the second s	
Coupling:	AC, DC or ground, switch selectable Low frequency	On-Board Batte	vies: Three sealed, rechargeable lead acid "D" Cells	
a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	point on AC is 3 Hz	Operating Time :	Typically 4 hours	10 to 1 c
Input Impedance	a: 1Meg ohm shunted by 50 pF.	Charging Time 5	Scope Operating: Will run indefinitely but not reach full	Broke uner
Deflection Fact	or: 10mV/div to 50V/div in 12 calibrated ranges.		charge.	located at t
	The ranges can be calibrated with the CH2 gain control	Non-operating:	Sixteen hours.	which to a
Innet Voltage	250V maximum (DC and Peak AC)	External Powers	Battery charger 116 vic (220 vac on request). 50-	weight to a
Time Rase	0.1uS/div to 0.5 Sec/div in 21' calibrated ranges.		400Hz, less then 15 weits.	41-141
	na followa:	Dimensions:	3.1"Hx8.4"Wh8.0"D.	
	x1 uS-0 1uS/dw to 100 uS/div. x2 uS-0.2uS/div to	Weight:	Three pounds.	
	200 uS/div	Environment		1
	x5. uS-0.5uS/div to 500 uS/div. x1. mS-0.1mS/div to	Operating Terms	penature: O <sup>o</sup> to 40° C	-
	100 mS/div	Shock and Vibra	tion: Designed to with stand normal shock and vibration	Switchab
	x2 mS-0 2mS/div to 200 mS/div, x5 mS-0.6mS/div		encountered in commercial shipping and handling.	tine to au
	to 500 mS/dw			ups to su
	all in four money each continuously variable (Ranna			41-349
	increments at 1 1 10 100 With warnier in full clock-			
	wise position calibrated time measurements and			
	nossible Accuracy is 2%			
	bellander understand in min.			
				0-
MO 15	Cinale Trans consist of MA	C 215		and the second
M2-12	Single Trace version of M	3-213		with I

PRIORITY

Send for our latest broch

Triggering Internal:

Tilt stand, battery charger, 2 input cables, and 3 miniature barrana plugs. Leather carrying case and probes One year parts and labor. Made in the U.S.A.

**WS-215 with Rechargeable Batteries** and Charger \$395.00

Leather Carrying Case

her case has 2 separate compariments. One to hold the scope, the hold the charger, probe, shoulder strap, etc. The case can be worn etc, or over the neck. snaps used on the case ere "one way", thus accidental striking of egeinst an object will not undo the snaps or letit be pulled off your

\$30.00

### Probes

1 probe with 10 megohm input. ees spring hook tip for sure connection. Compensation network is at the connector rather than at the proba, so as to keep size and to a minimum. 41 \$24.50



able 10to1 / 1 to1 probe with an assortment of probe suit any situation.



\$28900

# MS-15 MINISCOPE \$289.00 MS-15 MINISCOPE



Circle 303 on inquiry card

\$ 289.00

**MS-15 MINISCOPE** 

00%

280

łĄ

MINISCOPE

203

6

Circle 293 on inquiry card.



SUPER ELF	Same day ampment:         First line parts only. Factory tested. Guaranteed money back.         Same day ampment:         First line parts only. Factory tested.           Quality IC's and other components at factory prices.         Immediate factory prices.         Immediate factory prices.           INTEGRATED CIRCUITS         Immediate factory prices.         Immediate factory prices.           INTEGRATED CIRCUITS         Immediate factory prices.         Immediate factory prices.           IMME 459         2000 MHz         18.85           State         19.50         2718         33.95           State         2.33<95         2711-2         7.60           State         2.33<95         2711-2         7.60           State         2.33<95         2711-2         7.60           State         10         18.25         220 MHz         5.95           State         10         18.25         220 MHz         5.95           State         10         18.25         220 MHz         5.95           State         19.50         18.27         10.00         18.422 MHz         19.95           State         19.55         11.22         7.60         18.422 MHz         19.95         18.844           State         19.85         11.42
New Cosmac Super "ELF" RCA CMOS expandable to 64K micro- computer wHEX keypad input and video output for graphics. Just turn on and start loading your program using the resi- dent menitor on ROM. Pushbutton selec- tion of al four CPU modes. LED Indicators	Auto Clock Kit \$15.95 DC clock with 4-,50° displays. Uses National MA-1012 module with Jarm option. Includes light dimmer, crystal timebase PC boards. Fully regulated, comp. instructs. Add \$3.95 for beautiful dark gray case. Best value any- where. RCA CosmacVIP Kit \$275.00
of current CPU mode and four CPU states. Single step op. for program debug. Built in pwr. supply, 256 Bytes of RAM, audio amp. & spkr. Detailed assy. man. w/PC board & all parts fully socketed. Comp. Kin \$106.95. High address display option 8.95; Low address display option 8.95; Low address display option 8.95; Low address display option 9.95; Nicad Battery Backup Kit	'78 IC Update Master Manual       \$30.06         1978 IC Update Master Manual       \$30.06         Complete IC data selector 2175 pg. Master references.       Sinclair 3½ Digit Multimeter         Batt. oper, 1mV and .1NA resolution. Resistance to 20 meg. 1% accuracy. Small, portable, completely assem. in case. 1 yr. guarantee.         State closeout       \$15.00

TERMS: \$5.00 min. order U.S. Funds. Calif residents add 6% tax. BankAmericard and Master Charge FREE: Send for your copy of our NEW 1978 QUEST\_CATALOG. Include 24¢ stamp.



# Unclassified Ads

FOR SALE: Cromemoc Bytesever with MITS 8 K BASIC + 8 PROMs \$300. With 1 PROM \$150. MITS disk boot loader \$30. Multi boot loader \$20. IMSAI 4 K static \$80. MITS 4 K dynamic \$80. Ken Roberts, 10560 Main, #515, Fairfax VA 22030. (703) 591-6008 or (703) 378-7266.

WANTED. For Microdata 1600 processor (Reality) magnetic tape controller and disk controller and core memory boards. Jack Hardman, 140 Forest Av, Glein Ridge NJ 07028, (201) 429-8880.

FOR SALE: COSMAC microprocessor CDP1802 and 2 2101 programmable memory chips. Get started for \$20. CPU used less than 1 hour. Programmable memory new. I also have 10 new 2101s. \$2.50 each or all ten for \$20. Jeff Duntemann, 6424 N Albany Av, Chicago IL 60645, [312] 764-5069.

FOR SALE: SwTPC 6800 16 K system with AC30 cassette interface, fully socketed, first-class working condition, with documentation, \$700, delivered within 200 miles. Processor Technology VDM-1 video board, \$125 shipped prepaid. Robert Boyd, Woodlawn Av, Kennebunkport ME 04046.

FOR SALE OR SWAP: Altair 8800 kit microcomputer. Prefer ham geer. Write or call after 7 PM. Manley Nichols, Box 344, Henning MN 56551, (218) 583-2124.

FOR SALE. Viatron System 21. It has two tape storage units, a video monitor, a keyboard, two IO ports, etc. It also includes three tapes, two instruction manuels, and a technical manual (which includes all circuits). Asking \$600. P Gabrail, 209 Highland Av, Syracuse NY 13203.

FOR SALE 200 CPM Burroughs B122 card reader, fair condition \$150. You provide transportation. P Carlson, 103 Drood Ln, Pittsburgh PA 15237. (412) 367-4632

WANTED: Any information that you may have pertaining to hardware and software of personal computing systems, programming language and interfaces. Any and all contributions gratefully acknowledged by correspondence. Am presently assigned overseas and have no access to such material. David E Feher, Box 22, US Naval Communications Station, Fleet Post Office, New York NY 09571.

FOR SALE: Processor Tech Video Display Module VDM-1 for \$160, 2 K. Read Only Memory 2 KRO for \$50. Still in kit form. Includes manuals and VDM software. Will sell both for \$200. Shipped by return mail to first money order. G Briggs, 6195 Deer Path, Manessas VA 22110.

IMSAI MEMORY Four programmable memory 4 A assembled, tested, and burned in \$99.95 each. These use NEC 2102AL4 Chips. They are 4 K X 8 static memory cards with write protect in 1 K blocks. Excellent in all respects, with documentation. Cashier's check or money order to Don Johnson, 3139 SW Altadena Terr, Portland OR 97201, (503) 246-3139.

Readers who have equipment, software or other items to buy, sell or swap should send in a clearly typed notice to that effect. To be considered for publication, an advertisement should be clearly noncommercial, typed double spaced on plain white paper, and include complete name and address information. These notices are free of charge and will be printed one time only on a space available basis. Insertions should be limited to 100 words or lass, Natcies can be accepted from individuals or bone fide computer users clubs only. We can angege in no correspondence on these and your confirmation of placement is appearance in an issue of BYTE.

Please note that it may take three or four months for an ad to appear in the magazine. FOR SALE: KSR37 Tech manual and schematics for maintenance and installation, including optoisolator mods, perf orig, \$25; HEATH LSI-11 manual set, including terminal and punch/reader in binders \$15; INTERFACE AGE and SCCS INTERFACE, vol 1, #1 to present, perfect, \$50; BYTE back issues, \$1.75 each; misc set of microcomputer mags, including ROM, PERSONAL COMPUTING, etc, the lat for \$10; POLY-MORPHICS VTI-64 video board assembled, \$75; STAT/MATH/PERT program listings in BASIC, \$5 each, send SSAE for list; D E Mann, 1201 N Roosevelt St, Arlington VA 22205.

WANTED: Original soft LEATHER (not plastic) case for HP-35 calculator. State price, condition, and whether snaps or velcro. John Ball, Oak Hill Rd, Harvard MA 01451.

FOR SALE: HP 9830A 32 K (OPT 001) memory (B) with following ROMs strings, matrix, ext IO, API, APII, plotter. 9871A Printer with form feed. 11203A BCD interface. Make offer. Robert Luke MD, Dept of Pathology, Maine Medical Center, Portland ME 04102, (207) 871-2843 days, (207) 883-9998 nights.

FOR SALE: Altair 680b with complete documentation, very little work left to get it up and running \$200.1 pay shipping. William J Spencer, V-2 Div USS America (CV66), FPO New York NY 09501.

FOR SALE: 16 bits plus parity by 8096 words per board Texas Instruments memory labeled "1103 memory assembly number 226844-000 card number 226845-0001 and 8 K logic number 226846(L)", includes on board sense amps, clock sync etc \$100 per board, or all 3 boards (24 K x 16 bits) for \$250. Contact Robert Monaghan, Dept of Anthropology SMU, Dallas TX 75275.

FOR SALE. Complete Altair 8080a System II w/8 K programmable memory, 4 K static, 2SIO interface to COMTER II terminal and cassette tape recorder, VDM-1 kit, TV Dazzler kit, 4 slot expander board, 8 K BASIC tape papertape VDM driver and 5 K BASIC. All documentation included. \$2000 or best offer. Barry C Frank, 306 Oak Rd, Seaford DE 19973.

FOR SALE Complete microcomputer system, new (purchased 12/77), fully assembled. Byte 8; Digicomm Byteuser (prom); Cromemco D + 7A IO (7 channel analog interface); Dazzler (color TV interface), Byte MPU (processor), SD Sales 4 K programmable memory; all manuals. Our cost \$1300, best offer takes it. D G Linville, 4865 Pasedena Av, Sacto CA 95841, (9161 485-4050.

FOR SALE: DEC rack mount building block system. Contains two DEC 749 power supplies, one DEC 721 power supply, one positive current driver, twelva plug in units as follows. 2 clocks, 2 inverters, 6 deleys, one flip flop, one pulse generator. Comes complete with two mother boards capable of accapting 20 of the plug in units. Will sell the whole thing for \$125. Also have Micro Switch keyboard \$15, and one industrial power supply 5 V 25 A \$35. Write or call Ron Demcko, POB 243, Richfield Spgs NY 13439, [315] 858-1755.

PET SOFTWARE: Bring your PET alive with this interesting collection of games, personal finance, teaching, and demonstration programs written in BASIC especially for a 4 K PET. Includes blackjack, children's math, biorhythm, and 15 other programs. On cassette, ready to load and run. Accompanied by written program descriptions. All for \$15.95. Robert G Schmidt 14 Tinker Rd, Nashua NH 03060.

MOTOROLA 6800 USERS: I have a nifty trace program that prints out the results of each step: CC, B, A, X, plus the PC, opcode, and instruction of the next step. Program locates anywhere in memory. A beautiful debugging aid. Uses combined hardware/software trace and will trace through ROM. Works as is on any D2 kit interfaced to video or Teletype. Works on any MIKBUG or other system with NMI vector user available, with the addition of 2 ICS. Send \$3 and SASE for complete listing and instructions. Specify D2/ MIKBUG/Other. Lynn Kurtz, 2104 Campo Alegre Rd, Tempe AZ 85281. FOR SALE: Radio Shack TRS-80 with 16 K, level I and II BASIC. No monitor or recorder but all documentation and cables. Best cash offer Mike Heck, 167 S Spring Mill Rd, Villanova PA 19085, (215) 525-0709.

WANTED Memorex 3664 or IBM2311 disk drive. Please reply via air mail stating price and condition. Also, would like contact with anyone who owns a Memorex 40 minicomputer and for information exchange on its hardware or software. P R Williams, 15 Pinny Av, Lower Hurt NEW ZEALAND

FOR SALE: IBM 1402 card reader/punch, manual included. Best offer over \$200 or trade for disk drive. You pay shipping. Steve Marsh, 5805 Boulder Creek, Austin TX 78724, (512) 926-5497.

FOR SALE: HAL-MCEM-8080 with keyboard, BASIC in ROM, 9 K programmable memory, 2708 programmer, dual cassette interface & power supply. Cost \$1200 will sell for \$695 used less than 4 hours. William C Dewberry, 314 Interbay Av, Pennsacola FL 32507, 1904) 456-6644.

FOR SALE: Control Data 160-A computer system, 8 K by 12 bits core memory, two multipledevice 10 channels, 350 cps paper tape reader, TTY BRPE punch (110 cps), in desk-type cabinet, 110 VAC, also 151A (O typewriter interface with stand, 168-2 auxiliary arithmetic unit, two Model 601 magnetic tape drives, all documentation, software on magnetic tape and listed, spare cards, cables. \$995 for all. Roger C Buck, 1122 Post Dr, Rockford IL 61108, (815) 399-2507.

FOR SALE: E and L Instruments MMD-1 microcomputer with MMD-1/MI memory interface board. % K of memory on processor board, 2 K on interface board. Cassette (K-C format) Load/ Dump PROM included Fully tested and burned in. Only 8 months old "Bugbooks" 1 thru 7 included. Good machine to fearn on and expand. Cost me \$650; will sacrifice at \$485 or best offer Serious inquiries may be sent to Garth L Bock, RR #1 Box 123, LeRoy IL 61752.

WANTED Any information, especially schematic, for UNIVAC core unit, type 9001-03, part number 4029200-00, serial 2792-B. This core was probably used in a UNIVAC 1004 card processor system. W E Hefley, 157 Marian Ln, San Jose CA 95127.

FOR SALE. Quay Z-80 processor, factory assembled and tested, \$250. VDM-1 video display module, factory assembled by Processor Tech, \$200. SD Sales 4 K static memory for Altair (S-100), Z-80 compatible, \$50. Godbout-Morrow "Smart Cassette Interface" for three cassettes and RS232 and 20 mA, \$75. CCTV high resolution professional video monitor, \$100. SwTPC ASCII keyboard, fully encoded with interface and parity, in cabinet, \$50. SwTPC power supply suitable for Altair (S-100), 5 and 12 and -12 V, in cabinet, \$50. IISA1 6 slot mother board, \$15. Or take all of the above with documentation for \$750. Eric Schneck, 426 E 85th St #5D, New York NY 10028, {212} 737-6458.

FOR SALE. One Tarbell cassette interface for \$85 and one Dalen cassette interface (CRI) for \$95. Both operate on popular Tarbell cassette bi-phase interface standard Dalen board is completely software and hardware interchangeable with the Tarbell board but has switch selectable bps rates. Both fully assembled, sockoted, Altair (S-100) compatible, and working perfectly. Dan S Parker, 1007 3rd Street #3, Davis CA 95616, (316) 758-2341 after 6:00 PM.

FOR SALE: Monroe #326 BETA "Scientist" programmable calculator with Model 392 digital tape unit. Tape drive fully controllable by program, permitting automatic read-in of program overlays plus automatic storage/retrieval of data. Features over 100 keyboard scientific functions, metric conversions, full edit and self-test capabilities, conditional jumps and nested subroutines, and large 12 digit display. Program size can extend to 27,000 keystrokes using the tape drive. Originally cost \$1300, asking \$650. In like-new condition with full documentation and fitted attaché carrying case with key lock. Gene Szymanski, 693 Rosedale Rd, Princeton NJ 08540, (609) 924 8856.

USED FOR CHARACTER RECOGNITION FOR COMPUTERS WITH EXTERNAL CIRCUITS

VISIBLE

OR

INFRA RED

MAY BE USED IN A VACUUM, UNDER WATER, HIGH ALTITUDE IN MAGNETIC ENVIRONMENT BECAUSE THERE IS NO HIGH VOLTAGE OR MAGNETIC DEFLECTION





To get turther intrimution on the prinducts advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card with your name and address. Then circle the appropriate numbers for the advertisers you select from the list. Add a 13 cent stamp to the card, then drop it in the mail. Not only do you guin intermation, but our advertisers are encouraged to use the marketplace provided by BYTE. This helps us bring you a bigger BYTE.

Inquiry No.

Inqui	iry No. Page No	•
1	AAA Chicago Computer Cer	ter 111
3	Administrative Systems Inc	118
4	AJA Software 130	
6	Alco Electronic Products 18	30
10	Anderson Jacobson 69	
11	Apparat 183	
15	Apple Computer 12, 13	
*	Art-by-Computer 169	
20	Artec Electronics Inc 51	
21	ATV Research 181	
25	Atwood Enterprises 184	
26	Bit Basement 180	
35	BHS 59, 96, 97, 122, 141, 1	57
20	BY IE Back Issues 138	
39	Canada Sustame 131	
40	Control Data 71	
50	Centronics 53	
60	Component Sales 186	
65	Computer Corner 181	
66	Computer Data Directory 13	31
70	Computer Enterprises 139	
71	Computer Hardware Store 1	81
75	Computerland 6, 7	
72	Computer Mart of MA 120	
73	Computer Mart of NJ 125	
73	Computer Mart of PA 125	
77	Computer Products of Amer	ica 148
78	Contemporary Marketing 92	, 93
79	Creative Software 179	
80	Cromemco 1, 2	
81	Dal Data 145	
82	Databyte 100	
83 იი	Diaital Group 29	
01	Digital Bothwaye 126	
91	Digital Pathways 120	
100	Digital Research (TX) 187	
105	Disc 3 183	
110	Dynabyte 67	
115	Electrolabs 186	
120	Electronic Control Technolo	ogy 127
125	Electronic Systems 189	
130	Electronics Warehouse 191	
131	EMM/CMP 99	
140	Forethought Products 124	
145	Gallaher Research Inc 107	_
146	Hamilton Logic Systems 180	נ
155	DC Hayes Associates 81	
156	Hazeltine 119	

### EMR BYTE's Dagoing Monitor Box

Article No	ARTICLE	PAGE
1	Weinstein: A Programmable Character Generator	14
2	Thorson: A Programmable IC Tester	28
3	Tennant: Natural Language Processing and Small Systems	38
4	Georgiou: Give an Ear to Your Computer	56
5	Pearce: The HP-67 and HP-97	112
6	Norton: Notes on Teaching with Microcomputers	138
7	O'Haver: More Music for the 6502	140
8	Ciarcia: Talk to Me: Add a Voice to Your Computer	142
9	Hemsath-Seawright-Ghent-Garrard: Theatrical Lighting Graphics	153
10	Webster-Young: GRAPH: A System for Television Graphics	158
11	O'Haver: Audio Processing with a Microprocessor	166
12	Morgan: A Look at Shugart's New Fixed Disk Drive	174

Inqui	ry No. Page No.
160	Heath 34, CIV
170	Hobby World 177
175	IMSALCIII
176	Information Unlimited 133
177	Integral Data Systems 77
179	Integrand 137
180	Integrated Circuits Unlimited 193
181	International Data Sciences 125
185	International Data Systems 54
186	International Technical Systems 179
190	Ithaca Audio 133
191	J & E Electronics 179
195	Jade 195
200	James Electronics 196, 197
201	Jim-Pak 49
202	LMN Electronics 199
203	MACC 152
204	Manchester Equipment 181
206	Mannemedia 135
207	Maxi-Switch 61
309	Micro Comp 183
208	Micro Computer Devices 55
209	Microlithics 183
211	Micro Mart 183
212	Micromation 15
213	Micro-Puzzles 179
214	Microsette Co 183
216	Micro Systems Services 109
240	Microware 110
241	MIJOBE 179
242	Mikos 192
243	Minicomputer Accessories 105
250	Mini Micro Mart 102
251	Mini Micro Mart 102
265	mpi 134
275	National Multiplex 87
280	Netronics Research 101
281	New England Electronics 126
282	Newman Computer Exchange 134
285	North Star Computer 17, 31
286	Northwest Microcomputing Systems 121
*	Ohio Scientific 24, 25, 26, 27
287	OK Machine & Tool 5
288	Oliver Advanced Engineering 132
289	Osborne & Associates 85
*	Owens Associates 181
291	Pacific Digital 129
292	Pacific Office Systems 192
293	Page Digital 204
294	PAIA Electronics 137
296	PCE Electronics 179

297	PerCom Data 11
298	PerSci 63
299	Personal Computing '78 89
*	PolyMorphic Systems 21
301	Poly Paks 201
302	Preferred Positions 181
303	Priority I 202, 203
305	Processor Technology 8, 9, 10
306	Program Design 106
307	Quest Electronics 204
•	Radio Shack 73
311	Rothenberg Information Systems 123
312	S-100 128
313	S & R Electronics 183
310	Scelbi 36, 37
322	Scelbi/BYTE Primer 65
*	Scientific Research 39, 45
314	Scope Data 181
315	SD Computer Products 205
316	Seattle Computer Products 104
317	Silver Spur 181
318	Small Business Computer Magazine 98
319	Small Systems Services 128
321	Ed Smith's Software Works 136
320	Smoke Signal Broadcasting 75
325	Software Exchange 35
330	Software Records 107
335	Solid State Music 23
340	Solid State Sales 207
350	Southwest Technical Products CII
351	Speech Technology 132
352	Structured Systems Group 19
353	subLOGIC 127
354	Summagraphics 103
356	Sybex 33
355	Synchro Sound 94
358	Synchro Sound 95
357	Szerlig Enterprises 130
360	Tarbell Electronics 43
370	Technical Systems Consultants 41
371	Technico 79
372	Telecommunications Services 179
373	TransNet 136
374	TRS-80 Software Exchange 124
376	uPMEM 181
377	US Robotics 183
378	Vamp 179
379	Whales 157
395	Worldwide Electronics 179
400	Xitex 108

Page No.

### **EROM BOMBs**

405 Xybek 129

"Program Your Next EROM in BASIC" by Steve Ciarcia, page 84, was the winning article in the March BOMB, placing 1.7 standard deviations above the mean. Steve will receive a bonus of \$100. Second place was a tie between "User's Report: The PET 2001" by Dan Fylstra, page 114, and "The Intelligent Memory Block" by Kenneth Castleman, page 186, each placing 1.5 standard deviations above the mean. Both authors will receive \$50. To find out more about BYTE's BOMB, see the card opposite.■

\*Correspond directly with company

# Microcomputer System Solution. Announcing the IMSAI VDP-40.



- Fully integrated video data processor in a single cabinet.
- Twin floppies, professional keyboard, S-100 expansion slots.
- 24 line by 80 char. CRT, insert/delete, programmable font, protected fields, inverse video.
- Handsome flip-top cabinet for easy access.
- Serial and parallel I/O ports included.
- FORTRAN IV, Extended and Commercial BASIC.
- IMDOS (enhanced CP/M\*).
- ISAM.

You've decided you want a microcomputer system—but what to buy? The component system? A computer box here, a CRT box there, a keyboard box here, a floppy disk box there...Messy! The \$695 system? But ...no disk; no way to add enough memory ...and, if you could, it's not so cheap anymore, and you still wind up with an expensive box collection anyway. Messy!

The IMSAI VDP-40, a fully integrated Video Data Processing system that, in one handsome package, combines a professional keyboard, heavy-duty power supply, twin mini-floppies, multi-slotted motherboard and 9-inch CRT at a new low price.

System Expansion? The IMSAI VDP-40 was built for you. The extra slots in our

S-100 bus motherboard and heavy-duty power supply allow almost unlimited expansion. Need more RAM? Add up to ½ MByte with our Intelligent Memory Manager and 64K RAM boards. Need more disk storage? A controller option of the VDP-40 will allow you to expand to nearly 5 megabytes! Add a line printer, an IBM-compatible tape drive, a MODEM! IMSAI has them all, with the interfaces and software to make it work for you. The standard of excellence IMSAI places at your disposal at a price/ performance no one else has put together allows you to achieve the full potential of your imagination.

Check us out. IMSAI has what you want and what you need. Visit your dealer or write us directly. Ask about the IMSAI VDP-40 and the entire IMSAI line. Features and prices subject to change without notice. 'CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research Corporation.



The Standard of Excellence in Microcomputer Systems

IMSAI Manufacturing Corporation, Dept. EWN, 14860 Wicks Boulevard, San Leandro, CA 94577 (415) 483-2093

IMSAI EUROPE Europa Terrassen 8 Rue Jean Engling Dommeldange, Luxembourg 43-67-46 Telex: 1428

See us at the NCC Show, booth 2860

Price/Performance no one else has put together.

Circle 175 on inquiry card.

# the world's most powerful microcomputer comes home



sional machines. But they've had to settle for less. Professional machines were too expensive. Not anymore. Now there's the Beathkit H11.



Professional performance, kit price. The HII uses Digital Equipment Corporation's 16-bit LSI-11 CPU. Exactly the same CPU found in the famous DEC PDP-11 - probably the most popular commercial and industrial computer in the world. So now a low-cost kit gives you the speed, power and throughput of the world's most popular professional computer.

Software and support. As an Hll owner, you have access to an incredible range of software - editor, relocatable assembler, linker, absolute loader, debug program, I/O executive program, dump routines, BASIC and FOCAL. And, by joining the DEC user's group (DECUS), you can have access to one of the largest software libraries in the world. And there's more to come. Much more. Of course, the H11 executes the powerful PDP 11/40 instruction set which includes over 400 commands. And the fully assembled KD-11F CPU board includes 4K x 16 bits of memory. The backplane accepts up to six additional modules (memory, serial and parallel I/O, etc.) Heath will soon introduce a dual floppy with a disk operating system to take

full advantage of the Hll's power. And the Hll is fully compatible with all DEC LSI-11 accessories.

Heath documentation is second to none. You get illustrated step-by-step instructions on how to build the kit, thorough explanations of the software and comprehensive operating instructions. If you want to see for yourself, we'll send you the entire manual set (#HM-1100) for just \$25. And you can apply the cost to the price of the computer.

With the Heathkit H11, you can enjoy power, speed, versatility and potential no 8-bit machine can match. And the Hll costs little more than lesser computers -- just \$1295.\*

Don't settle for less than the best. A close look in the latest Heathkit catalog will convince you that the Hll is the best home computer you can buy.



DEC, DECUS, PDP and FOCAL are registered trade-marks of Digital Equipment Corp. Mail order, FOB Benton Harbor, Michigan, Retail price slightly higher.

Prices and specifications subject to change



### System Engineered for Personal Computing





Circle 160 on inquiry card.

Be sure to use coupon on page 34 of this magazine to order your FREE Heathkit Catalog!

